George Hoggart Toulmin (1754-1

Author of numerous works especially

"Antiquity & duration of the World" 1780

"The eternity of the Universe" 1789

both extremely rare.

See Simms Bibliotheca Staffs p 462

THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE,

ON A POPULAR PLAN:

COMPREHENDING, ON IMMUTABLE LAWS, THE HEALTHY STATE,
AS SUSTAINED BY ALL THE POWERS OF NATURE; ALSO THE
THEORY, CHARACTERISTICS, AND TREATMENT, OF
THE DISEASES OF EVERY CLIMATE.

BEING AN

ELEMENTARY WORK

FOR

STUDENTS;

AND

A BOOK OF REFERENCE FOR PRACTITIONERS.

Part I.—PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE.
Part II.—DISEASES.
Part III.—GENERAL TREATMENT.

WITH

AN APPENDIX.

CONTAINING FORMULÆ; TOGETHER WITH PREPARATIONS AND
COMPOUNDS.

BY

GEORGE HOGGART TOULMIN, M. D.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR THOMAS GILLET,
CROWN-COURT, FLEET-STREET;
AND SOLD BY S. HIGHLEY, 24, FLEET STREET, AND ALL OTHER
BOOKSELLERS

1810.

WELLCOME
LIBRARY
INSTITUTE

Gillet and Son, Printers,
Crown Court, Fleet-Street, London.

TO THE

COLLEGES AND PRACTITIONERS OF MEDICINE;

TO THE

MEMBERS OF OUR UNIVERSITIES;

TO THE

ROYAL AND THE OTHER LITERARY SOCIETIES;

ALSO TO THE

LEARNED AND INGENIOUS IN GENERAL,

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED

BY

THE AUTHOR.

ADVERTISEMENT.

In these pages, which, as divested of technical terms, are adapted to general use, MEDICINE, for the first time, would seem to assume the interest of a PRACTICAL SCIENCE. An object of no small public and professional importance; being one toward which the efforts of individuals, both in ancient and modern times, have been strenuously but in vain directed. The subjects thus on undeviating principles attempted, are such as diet, temperature, air, exercise, the powers acting on the organs of sense, and those which influence the mind, as supporting life, and the healthy state. They are also the theory, symptoms, causes, distinctions, terminations, morbid appearances, and treatment of diseases.

PREFACE.

There is not in any language a work, in which medicine so far assumes the complexion of a science, as to be new to professional men, and at the same time such as to arrest the public attention. This is not to be ascribed to the inadequate powers of human intellect, nor to the want of suitable attention to so great an object; but to that obscurity in which the true principles of medicine have hitherto been involved. It is, however, here worthy of observation, that such is the baneful tendency of those doctrines which for so many centuries have pervaded the medical department, it may be considered as the most fortunate circumstance for mankind, that splendid talents have been seldom directed to the purpose of giving them celebrity.

In the winter of the year 1795, actuated by the desire of reducing medicine to a science; and of promoting the discussion of a subject likely to have an influence, the most beneficial and extensive, I delivered in London the purport of what I have at length digested for the press. Nearly the whole of the medical students; together with others eminently distinguished for literary and professional merit, honoured the introductory lectures with their attendance. The flattering marks of approbation, the principles received from so numerous an assemblage, and from individuals, whose judgment I most confided in; and those criticisms defects might naturally be supposed to excite, animated me in the pursuit, and tended not a little toward that precision I flatter myself the subject will be found to have attained.

The cause of much the greater number of diseases, is the improper agency of those powers which support life; such, for instance, as of diet, temperature, air, exercise, sensations of the body, and mental operations. To objects such as these, I have chosen even more minutely to direct my views, than to their effects, the disordered motions of the system, on which the symptoms of disease depend. These irregular movements have, indeed, of late years received much ingenious illustration, though no adequate system of practice has been the result.

If the causes of disease be simple, the natural treatment will be found still more so. This for all diseases, whether derived from insufficient or too powerful agency or whatever cause, is nothing more than the proper regulation of the ordinary acting powers; or, in other words, of such objects as diet, temperature, and those which excite the sensations and perceptions both of body and mind.

Powers such as these, are regulated for each disease; and form the natural cure. This, as established on immutable laws, and on such as pervade the universe, will be found of inconceivable importance. It is the basis on which professional men must uniformly rest their practice. It is also one equally interesting to those who may be conceived to have but little knowledge of the complex ingredients used in medicine. The natural powers are, indeed, adequate to the cure of urgent diseases. Nor are the others of further utility, than as they concur in the common mode of operation.

Medicinal means, however simple, and more particularly such as occur in the supplementary part of this work, should be cautiously had recourse to. In the hands of the unskilful, they will do no good. In those of the medical practitioner, they may not only be used with advantage; but as explained by the correct views of modern chemistry, and by those of natural history, they will be found to attract his regard.

In a word adapted to general use, and illustrative of a new science, this work comprehends the history of the old systems, and a detail of those abuses prevalent in the schools of medicine.

That capability of living function, the laws of which pervade the whole of animated existence; and the mode of the powers incessantly exciting it, are accurately ascertained; as is also the diversity of agency in the management of children, in the art of preserving health in mature age, and in the causes of diseases and mortality.

The articles of diet in use among civilized nations; the means of regulating the ordinary operation of temperature; the analysis and influence of the atmosphere; the different modifications of exercise; the powers acting on the organs of sense; together with such as influence the mind, become objects of minute discussion.

The symptoms, causes, differences, terminations, and morbid appearances of diseases, even the most trivial, and of such too, as occur in every climate, successively pass in review; together with the practical application of all possible objects to their treatment.

The science, as explanatory of the principles of the whole of animated existence, will be found capable of extension to vegetable life. What, indeed, should we think of a system of agriculture, whose tendency was to impoverish; and whose elements led not to the enlivening application of the natural powers? What too might not be expected from one, which was capable of affording to each individual plant, both in the healthy and the morbid state, not only the suitable nutriment, but which gave to such objects as temperature, air, and light, their powerful and just influence.

Though medicine, in the succeeding pages, rests on a new and immutable basis, and a uniform support is given to the human fabric; a due regard is, in the progress of the discussion, paid to the best practice of the present day. This, while founded not on principle, and defective in the application of the ordinary acting powers, neither in the metropolis, nor in the provincial departments of this country, seems liable, in other respects, to those flagrant abuses to which the practice of physic was formerly obnoxious.

Hence, though a distinction has necessarily been made between the two descriptions of morbid affections, suitable evacuations are directed both in inflammatory diseases, and internal local inflammations. In sanguineous apoplexy too, bleeding is recommended on principles satisfactorily explained. Profuse effusions of blood, whatever may have been the cause, are referred to a common mode for their suppression. For who in this enlightened age, would be justified in advising other profuse bleedings, at the time that the system is already sinking under one that it is impossible even for the most vigorous to sustain? Deference is nevertheless so far paid to a once prevalent theory, as to leave the preventive treatment, in these cases, occasionally optional with the practitioner; as well as the propriety of allowing the temporary continuance of such moderate bleedings as may be deemed salutary. Neither are mercury, sudorifics, and purgatives, restricted in their modern reformed use. The whole too of the ingredients used in medicine, as the common instruments of the art, are not only on undeviating principles adopted, but a more than ordinary facility is afforded to their application.

Such are the prominent features of a work, which will be found elementary, practical, comprehensive, popular, and professional; and which, as the laws of nature do not vary, promises a salutary and lasting protection to the human race.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE.

CHAP I. PAGE

Of the old systems.............................. 1——7
Of the authors most distinguished.................... ib.—ib.
Of the tendency of their doctrines.................. ib.—ib.

CHAP. II.

Of the principles of medicine......................... 8—21
Of their extension to morals, and to other departments.. ib.—ib.
Of their application to practice........................ ib.—ib.

CHAP. III.

Of morbid predisposition............................ 15—21
Of the powers influencing the system................ ib.—ib.

CHAP. IV.

Of the management of children........................ 21—24
Of the art of preserving health........................ 24—26
Of the causes of diseases............................ 26—30

CHAP. V.

Of inflammatory diseases.............................. 30—35
Of internal local inflammations........................ ib.—ib.
Of diseases of debility............................ ib.—ib.

CHAP. VI.

Of stronger animal food............................ 35—38
Of the modes of its use, and application.............. ib.—ib.
Of the articles composing it.......................... ib.—ib.

CHAP. VII.

PAGE
Of fowl........................ 38—40
Of fish........................ 40—43
Of amphibious tribe........................ 43—44

CHAP. VIII.

Of milk........................ 44—47
Of cream........................ 44
Of butter........................ 45
Of buttermilk........................ ib.
Of cheese........................ 46
Of whey........................ ib.

CHAP. IX.

Of farinaceous substances........................ 47—49
Of roots........................ 49—50
Of herbs........................ 50—51
Of spicy plants........................ 51—52

CHAP. X.

Of fruit........................ 52—55
Of condiment........................ 55—57

CHAP. XI.

Of water........................ 57
Of tea........................ ib.
Of coffee........................ 58
Of chocolate........................ ib.
Of cocoa........................ ib.
Of fermented liquor........................ 58—60
Of ardent spirits........................ 60

CHAP. XII.

Of temperature........................ 60—64
Of the mode of its ordinary action........................ ib.—ib.
Of clothing........................ 62—64

CHAP. XIII.

PAGE
Of air .... 64—69
Of its component parts .... 64—68
Of its enjoyments................................... 68—69

CHAP. XIV.

Of exercise .... 69—74
Of its numerous modes .... 70—72
Of cleanliness .... 72—73
Of rest.. 73
Of sleep.. ib.

CHAP. XV.

Of seeing.. 74
Of hearing 75
Of smelling 76
Of taste... ib.
Of touch .... ib.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the mind.. 77—82
Of objects acting on it............................ ib,—ib.
Of its passions and affections................. ib.—ib.

PART II.

DISEASES.

Of apoplexy 83
Of asthma 85
Of atrophy 87
Of bilious colic 88
Of bladder inflamed 89
Of brain inflamed 90
Of cancer 91

PAGE
Of canine madness 93
Of catalepsy 95
Of cataract . . . . ib.
Of catarrh 97
Of cheek convulsed 98
Of chicken pox 99
Of chilblains 100
Of colic 101
Of concussion of the brain 102
Of constipation 103
Of consumption 104
Of contusions 107
Of convulsions 108
Of corns 109
Of cow-pox 110
Of cramp 113
Of croup 114
Of deafness 115
Of deglutition obstructed 116
Of desire of revisiting one's country 117
Of diabetes 118
Of diarrhœa 119
Of discharges of blood 120
Of dislocations 121
Of dropsy 125
Of dysentery 129
Of ear-ach 131
Of elephant affection 132
Of epilepsy 133
Of erysipelas 135
Of eye inflamed 137
Of fainting 139
Of fatness immoderate 140
Of fluor albus 141
Of fractures 142
Of gall stones 145

PAGE
Of generation impeded.......... 146
Of gleet.......... 147
Of gout.......... 148
Of gravel.......... 151
Of green sickness.......... 152
Of hair diseased.......... 153
Of heartburn.......... ib.
Of hectic fever.......... 154
Of hiccup.......... 155
Of hooping cough.......... ib.
Of hydrocele.......... 157
Of hypochondriac affection.......... 158
Of hysterics.......... 159
Of iliac passion.......... 160
Of incontinence of urine.......... 161
Of indigestion.......... 162
Of inflammatory fever.......... 163
Of intermittent fever.......... 164
Of internal local inflammations.......... 166
Of intestines inflamed.......... 167
Of intoxication.......... 168
Of itch.......... 169
Of jaundice.......... ib.
Of kidney inflamed.......... 171
Of leprosy.......... 172
Of liver inflamed.......... 173
Of love immoderate.......... 175
Of lungs inflamed.......... 176
Of madness.......... 178
Of malignant fever.......... 180
Of measles.......... 183
Of melancholy.......... 184
Of menstruation.......... 185
Of mesenteric glands diseased.......... 188
Of miliary eruption.......... ib.
Of milk fever.......... 189

PAGE
Of miscarriage........ 190
Of mortification........ 191
Of mumps........ 192
Of nervous disorders........ 193
fever........ 194
head-ach........ 196
Of nettle rash........ ib.
Of night mare........ 197
Of nose bleeding........ ib.
Of organs of generation........ 198
Of palate defective........ 199
Of palpitation of the heart........ 200
Of palsy........ 201
Of parturition........ 203
Of pectoral angina........ 208
Of piles........ 209
Of pimples in the face........ 211
Of plague........ 212
Of poisons........ ib.
Of pregnancy........ 215
Of prickly heat........ 216
Of puerperal fever........ 217
swelling........ 218
Of putrid fever........ ib.
Of remittent fever........ 220
Of rheumatism........ ib.
Of rickets........ 222
Of ruptures........ 224
Of Saint Vitus's dance........ 226
Of scalds and burns........ 227
Of scald head........ 228
Of scarlet fever........ ib.
Of schirrous tumours........ 229
Of scrofulous affections........ 230
Of scurvy........ 232
Of skin flatulently distended........ 235

PAGE
Of small pox.. 236
Of smelling defective............................... 240
Of sore throat...................................... 241
Of spitting of blood................................ 245
Of spleen inflamed.................................. 246
Of sprains.. ib.
Of stomach inflamed................................. 247
Of stone in the bladder............................. 248
Of stranguary....................................... 249
Of superficial inflammation......................... 250
Of suppression of urine............................. 251
Of suppuration...................................... 253
Of suspended animation.............................. 254
Of sweat profuse.................................... 256
Of teeth deranged................................... 257
Of teething... ib.
Of temperature hurtful.............................. 259
Of tetany... 261
Of thrush... 264
Of tooth ach.. ib.
Of tympany.. 266
Of ulcers... 267
Of urine bloody..................................... 268
Of venereal disease................................. 269
Of venomous reptiles and insects.................... 274
Of vermin infesting the body........................ 275
Of vesiculary fever................................. 276
Of viscera descending............................... ib.
Of vision imperfect................................. 277
Of voice suppressed................................. 279
Of vomiting of blood................................ 280
Of voracious appetite............................... 281
Of warts.. ib.
Of water brash...................................... 282
Of watery head...................................... 283
Of water in the chest............................... 284

PAGE
Of wen on the neck.. 286
Of white flux.. 287
Of whitloe... ib.
Of womb inflamed.. 288
Of worms.. 289
Of wounds... 290
Of yaws... 292
Of yellow fever... 293

PART III.

GENERAL TREATMENT.

SECT I.

Of diet.. 295
Of temperature... 300
Of air.. 301
Of exercise.. 302
Of organs of sense....................................... 303
Of mind.. 305

SECT. II.

Of absorbents.. 307
Of alteratives... 308
Of aromatics... 309
Of astringents... 310
Of bitters... 311
Of bleeding.. 312
Of blisters.. 313
Of chalybeates... 314
Of cold bathing.. 315
Of cordials.. 316
Of corroborants.. 317
Of demulcents.. 318
Of diluting liquids...................................... 319

PAGE
Of diuretics.. 319
Of electricity.. 321
Of expectorants..................................... 322
Of eye waters.. ib.
Of fetids.. 323
Of gargles.. 324
Of glysters... ib.
Of injections... 325
Of laxatives.. 326
Of mineral waters................................. ib.
Of opiates.. 329
Of plasters... 330
Of poultices.. 331
Of purgatives.. ib.
Of salves and ointments........................ 333
Of sudorifics... ib.
Of volatiles... 334
Of vomits.. 335
Of warm bathing.................................... 336
Conclusion.. 337

APPENDIX.

PART I.

MEDICINAL POWERS.

Of absorbents....................................... 342
Of alteratives.. 343
Of aromatics.. 344
Of astringents.. 346
Of bitters.. 348
Of bleeding... 350
Of blisters.. ib.
Of chalybeates...................................... 351
Of cordials.. 353

PAGE
Of corroborants 357
Of demulcents 359
Of diuretics 361
Of expectorants 364
Of eye waters 366
Of fetids 367
Of gargles 368
Of glysters 370
Of injections 371
Of laxatives 372
Of opiates 374
Of plasters 376
Of poultices . . . . . ib.
Of purgatives 377
Of salves and ointments 379
Of sudorifics . . . . . ib.
Of volatiles 381
Of vomits 382

APPENDIX.

PART II.

PREPARATIONS AND COMPOUNDS.

Of acids 385
Of alkalies and their salts . . . . . ib.
Of earths and their salts 387
Of preparations of sulphur 388
Of metals and their salts 389
Of expressed oils 395
Of distilled oils . . . . . ib.
Of distilled waters 396
Of decoctions 397
Of infusions 399
Of mucilages 400

PAGE
Of extracts.. 401
Of mixtures 402
Of spirits.. 403
Of tinctures.. 405
Of preparations of æthers.. 408
Of wines.. 410
Of vinegars.. ib.
Of honeys.. 411
Of syrups.. 413
Of confections.. 414
Of powders.. 415
Of pills.. 417
Of preparations from animals.. 419
Of plasters.. 420
Of cerates.. 421
Of ointments.. 422
Of liniments.. 423
Of cataplasms.. 424
Names of the diseases 425
General table of doses.. 431
Table of doses for different ages.. 444
Weights and measures.. ib.
Index.. 445

ELEMENTS

OF THE

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

PART I.

PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE.

CHAPTER I.

Principles of Medicine—Introduction of, by a View of the Old Systems—Of the Authors most distinguished —Of the tendency of their Doctrines.

MEDICINE, through the whole of what is called antiquity, even during the cultivated ages of Greece, seems to have been involved in deep obscurity. The writings of Hippocrates, as tending but slightly to illumine the surrounding darkness, afford us no exception. For though the subject of these, as drawn from experience, if not from an accurate observation of morbid affection, has often a foundation in nature, this we should regard as distinct from just principles, and from a judicious application of objects to the cure of diseases.

This celebrated sage of antiquity, we are told, was the first who separated medicine from philosophy. That medicine has been separated from philosophy, proof will be found of a complexion the most melancholy. By this was doubtless meant, that he separated it from that jargon, which had assumed the semblance of science.

Herophilus and Erasistratus improved on the doctrines of Hippocrates; the one by enlarging the anatomical part, the other, that of the ingredients used in medicine. It would rather seem, for there are no sufficient vouchers of the fact, that the efforts of these his immediate successors were but inconsiderable, the fame of Hippocrates continuing undiminished by their labour.

The disciples of Galen, another leader in medicine, as well as those of all the antient teachers, attempted the cure of diseases by simple vegetable productions alone. While less offensive in their practice, they had at least a chance of being as efficacious as those chemical practitioners, their antagonists, who, in a subsequent age, uniformly employed mineral preparations.

Among the Romans the same ignorance of the healing art prevailed. What, indeed, could be expected from the efforts of men so little informed, either as to the general laws of nature, or the structure and functions of the human body? Principles and facts were wanting to the Romans, not that acuteness necessary to their application. Of this the celebrated rules which Celsus has given, as to the means of preserving health, remain as a lasting testimony. Though drawn from experience alone, not from any connected train of reasoning, they are even at present scarcely to be surpassed.

If, during the cultivated periods of antiquity, such ignorance as to medicine prevailed, what are we to expect of improvement from those dark ages, which, after the subversion of the Roman greatness, preceded the revival of letters? The glimmerings of light, and those dawnings of good sense, which had at intervals appeared, being in a great measure extinguished, charms, incantations, and miracles were added to the curative means.

In truth, the system of medicine, if we except some additions to the theory by Galen, and the corruptions of the dark ages, continued until the fifteenth century, among those nations, whether Saracens or Europeans, into which it fell, or those languages, whether Arabic or Latin, into which it was translated, precisely in the state it had been handed down from Hippocrates. It was not until the close of that century, when, together with other departments of knowledge, anatomy beginning to be more cultivated than at any former period, that the consequent discovery of the circulation of the blood, and of the other functions of the body, facilitated the researches of those individuals, who, at subsequent periods, distinguished themselves.

Here it may be proper to observe, though a knowledge of the circulation of the blood, as first discovered by Harvey, ought to be considered as a necessary step toward the developement of the true principles of medicine, it was not at first attended with those consequences which might naturally have been expected. On the contrary, a vitiated state began henceforth to be attributed to the blood, as a cause of disease, whereas this was but an effect, and that of the improper agency of the natural powers. Volumes, too, were written on the absolute power of the heart and arteries: while projectility was attributed to the blood, even independent of them.

Our countryman, Sydenham, was the individual who, subsequent to Harvey, the most eminently distinguished himself. This celebrated man seems to have been the first who accurately described the symptoms of disease; and who, as far as the few inflammatory affections extend, conveyed a considerable knowledge, if not of the causes, at least of the curative means: but as bleeding and evacuations were by him, in common with other practitioners, occasionally used in those innumerable affections, of a totally opposite description, and decidedly dependent on weakening powers, his efforts, though far from inconsiderable, as tending to sanction an enormity of abuse, ought rather to be regarded as pernicious in their consequences, than as beneficial to the world.

Ingenious men, of all nations, began now to be animated by that spirit of inquiry, those new lights, continually thrown on the collateral branches of the profession, tended not a little to inspire. It would be foreign to my purpose to enter into the fame, or researches of all. Suffice it to say, the doctrines of Boerhaave, once so celebrated, were selected from those both of antients and moderns, and particularly of Sydenham—That Hoffman, Sauvauge, and Mead, are among the number of those whose writings were formerly read with avidity, and to whose names have been attached no small degree of permanence and celebrity. Their systems and their fame, it is true, have died away, affording striking proof, that though false theory and splendid talents may, for a time, impose both on the senses and credulity of mankind, truth alone is lasting, and science founded on immutable laws.

The illustrious Haller would seem to have a greater claim on posterity, than any of the individuals preceding him, on account of the importance of his discoveries. It was he who first, by experiment, ascertained the irritability of the vascular system, and that blood, and other such objects, were the stimulants exciting it to motion. This living active capability of muscular fibres, the receding of them on stimulants applied, as constituting the internal movements of the human fabric, and ascertained to be a property more or less pervading the whole of animated existence, forms the basis of the medical science.

From the researches of Cullen the world had formed great expectation; not only by reason of the eminent stations he so long with celebrity occupied, and the modern period in which he formed his practice, but from the indefatigable industry employed on it. An accurate description of the principal diseases it assuredly contains, together with a tolerable discrimination as to their differences and terminations: but as to any just theory of medicine, or adequate view of causes, as productive either of life or health, or of diseases and mortality; or as to any rational mode of counteracting morbid affections, it is obviously defective.

A favourite theory, which he endeavoured to establish was, that spasm, or a rigid contraction of the muscular fibres of the extreme vessels, had such unextended morbid influence, as to be productive of every leading principle of fever. Whereas, were such constriction for a moment conceded, it ought not to be regarded as a primary cause, but as one in that numerous train of symptoms of which fever is constituted. At the very instant, too, we are told, that debility occasioned spasm, weakening means were recommended to counteract this, as well as most other affections, and which obstructed not a little those more temperate views, that from the improving state of science, and the increasing knowledge of the age, began insensibly to prevail.

An evacuant plan of cure, and that, too, by bleeding, vomiting, sudorifics, issues, perpetual blisters, vegetable food in liquid form and small quantity, weak diluting liquids, such as barley-water, and water in its simple state; and the rigid prohibition of generous food, wine, and other animating cordial compositions, from the time of Hippocrates, through the successive ages in which Celsus, Galen, Rhazes, and Avicenna flourished; and that, too, extended nearly down to the present time, had been always a predominant feature in the science, which the fame and researches of Cullen tended rather to confirm than to remove. Even in cases of discharges of blood, urgent vomiting, profuse evacuations, and immoderate sweat, bleeding, vomits, purgatives, and compounds productive of sweat, were uniformly had recourse to; and that, too, precisely with the intention, bleeding should counteract bleeding; vomits, vomiting; purgatives, intestinal discharges; and sudorifics, profuse sweat.

A system like this, extended to all possible affections, could not fail to be eminently injurious; and the more so, as the diseases thus by bleeding and evacuations, endeavoured to be removed, are, in general, derived from causes, which, either by their insufficient, or too powerful agency, have, as well as bleeding and evacuation, precisely a morbid, weakening effect.

That admirable view taken of these abuses by Le Sage, in his celebrated romance, supersedes the necessity of a comment. The satire will be found perfectly characteristic. It is far from being carried to excess.

Two descriptions of sectaries, whose doctrines form no exception to the evacuant system, will require a slight attention. The one of these has taught, the morbid state depended on sharp, pointed, or angular form of the extreme particles of blood and other fluids. Their intention of cure was, to restore to them that rotundity, on which the healthy state was thought to depend. Though bleeding, purging, and other evacuations, could only be supposed to dislodge a small portion of morbific matter, without affecting that which remained, they were nevertheless persevered in.

The other class of theorists here alluded to, with a view of expelling humours of hurtful quality, employed, in all diseases, heat and highly active ingredients. Contrary to their intention of cure, which was purely evacuant, they had a chance, if the profusion of sweat were not too much extended, in the numerous diseases requiring invigorating means of being occasionally useful. This species of remedy, as highly irritating, and of consequence hurtful in inflammatory affection, was justly rejected by Sydenham, and formed no inconsiderable part of those innovations he introduced.

A power, too, supposed to be inherent in the constitution, of correcting morbid tendency, and possessing an influence independent of matter and motion, tending to restore the healthy state, had, under various denominations, and in different degrees of supposed energy, been interwoven, in the composition of almost every system. In the language of Stahl, who seems to have carried this doctrine to a further extent than his predecessors, the same thing is expressed by the wisdom of the soul; and which was supposed, in urgent cases, not only to provide for the safety of the person afflicted, but in all such instances to supersede the necessity of medical interference. Had this system, however erroneous, so far prevailed among the followers of Stahl, as in all possible cases to have prevented their interference, it would have been a fortunate circumstance for the world. But as the less urgent cases, still afforded sufficient opportunity for the exercise of their skill, and as the doctrine of morbid superabundance of blood, had been embraced by these theorists, they were led by the aid of a dangerous, if not a false system, with renovated zeal, and by more profuse bleeding than was formerly customary, to assail the enfeebled constitution.

The empirics have acted no inconsiderable part on the theatre of the medical world. From the time of the Egyptian leader Seraphion to the present day, they have rivaled the regulars in their extent of practice, their boasted number of cures, and their imposition on the credulity of mankind. Though rashness, the necessary attendant on ignorance, and an assuming effrontery, have ever characterized their proceedings, it must be confessed, as the empirics sometimes employed invigorating means, and those medicinal substances too, which from experience had been known to produce a good effect, they would seem to have had a chance, but little inferior to the regular practitioners themselves, of occasionally benefiting mankind.

CHAPTER II.

Principles of Medicine—Laws illustrative of—Extend to Morals, and to other Departments.—Their Application to Practice.

The want of precision in the ascertainment of the laws of animation, and of the causes and cure of diseases ; the theories of angular particles, of vitiated humours, of spasm of extreme vessels, of projectility and superabundance of blood ; the new systems which continually arose and subverted the old, and these which again fell into disrepute, were convincing proofs, the true principles of medicine were hitherto but little understood, and that the light had not appeared before which those that are delusive were to be extinguished. For when once a science has obtained a certain degree of simplicity and perfection, it precludes the stability of old systems, and the possibility of the establishment of a new theory. That this is precisely the case, the precision which prevails in most of the departments of natural philosophy, the establishment of the Copernican system, the consequent disrepute, into which that of Ptolemy, and the vortices of Des Cartes have fallen, also the ceasing to form new systems to account for the revolution of the planets, are sufficient testimony.

The world had possibly long remained in the same state of darkness as to the true principles of medicine, had not an individual of transcendent talents arisen, in a great measure to unfold them. This is that Dr. Brown, the distinguished author of the Elements of Medicine, who was destined to deliver, in an age neglectful of his genius, and under the pressure of the greatest disadvantages, those doctrines which have gained a subsequent celebrity. He who like Galileo, Harvey, and Lavoisier, drew on himself the opposition of those, whose prejudices and false views have uniformly obstructed the progress of truth, and of whatever has proved eminently beneficial.

There were too among the number of his opponents, men who, dreading the access of light, are disposed to conceive their profit is imposture and delusion. As if the truly profitable were not the good! As if man could have an interest wholly distinct from that of benefiting the world! or possess any emolument so great, as that which is derived from an honest discharge of duty, and from the consciousness of doing good!

Here it may be proper to advert to the writings of this distinguished character. Though in his Elements of Medicine, the laws of the excitability, as it has been called, or of that capability of living function, which pervades not only the human fabric, but the whole of animated existence, and the powers exciting it, as productive of life and health, and of diseases and mortality, are well ascertained.

Though the abuses of the old systems of medicine, if not the means of curing diseases, were by him so strikingly pointed out, as by producing, throughout the civilized world, an almost entire revolution in the general practice, to have entitled him to a place among the greatest benefactors of mankind. Though the subject of his work is occasionally treated in a masterly manner, it is far from being adapted to common apprehension; being often rendered unintelligible to such by terms to which an established meaning is not always affixed. Nor can his Elements of Medicine be considered as forming what may be regarded a practical and connected science. The method of cure too there laid down is occasionally hazardous and ill directed.

In inflammatory affections, for instance, where partial suspension of motion is, at all times, more or less required, vomits are ordered as means of evacuation, though productive of considerable exertion. The numerous diseases derived from the insufficient or too urgent operation of the natural powers, or from debilitating infectious matter, are also attempted to be cured by means not always the most consistent. These, as originating from no other cause than a deviation from the temperate mode of action, are with safety to be removed, but by again gradually reverting to it; yet the cure of these very affections would sometimes seem to rest, on the abundant use of such highly active powers as opium, wine, and spirituous composition; the very causes by which many of them were produced. Imperfections such as these, gave a temporary triumph to the enemies of this new doctrine. They vainly hoped from its defects to overturn a system founded on the laws of nature.

The life of an individual is too short a period for the full attainment of extensive objects. Of this the illustrious personage himself seemed fully sensible. He was often heard to confess, and that to the author of this work, whose revered teacher he had been, "that medicine was still but in its infancy; and that future efforts would be required for its complete establishment."

In truth, the road, so far as it might be supposed to lead to extensive practical and professional utility, or to a popular edifice, was by him little more than at a distance pointed out. It remains not only thus accurately to ascertain it, and to trace its windings, but to erect on a solid basis a permanent structure.

In order to take a just view of this interesting subject, it will be proper to extend our researches to the wide circle of existence, and to advert to the action of powers, not merely as preserving health, or as causing diseases, and mortality, but as influencing the more subtle movements denominated of mind. Let us then at once have recourse to leading principles. That the senses are all resolvable into that of feeling; that life is best excited by the temperate action of objects; that it cannot for a moment exist independent of external and internal impression; that every sensation and perception thus produced is more or less pleasing, or painful; are positions which may be regarded as incontrovertible. The temperate influence of objects of sense, and of internal perception, will be found, not only to have a tendency to preserve health, but to excite a sense of beauty, taste, and virtue in the mind. While, on the contrary, the insufficient or too urgent operation of the same powers, are invariably productive of disease, deformity, and vice. It is by no means my intention here to enter into the principles either of morals or of beauty. It will be sufficient, for the present, to have glanced at a great and striking uniformity.

If then our ideas and sensations be derived either from external objects or internal perception, and be resolvable into the impulse of matter, or the different species of motion; it will be proper to consider, and with minute attention, diet, temperature, air, exercise, objects acting on the organs of sense, such as influence the mind, the fluids and products of the system itself, or the more essential of those powers, that incessantly act on the human body.

Such consideration shall, in the succeeding pages, be the subject of research. If in its progress the acting means be accurately pointed out, not only by their temperate influence as productive of health, but as exciting by their insufficient and intemperate operation, predisposition to disease, diseases themselves, and occasional or subsequent mortality. If also the symptoms of disease be decidedly characterized, their causes ascertained. If one morbid affection be sufficiently distinguished from another. If the terminations of all, and the peculiarities of constitution be justly depicted. If the ingredients and compositions used in medicine should be so directed, as to be made to second, by their influence, the operation of diet, and of the other natural means; or what is still of more consequence, if the cure of each disease should revert not to excess and defect of the ordinary acting objects, which may, in general, themselves be regarded as sources of disease, but to diet, temperature, air, exercise, and to the sensations both of body and mind properly regulated, the object of pursuit will be obtained.

So far as diseases are implicated, little more, independent of evacuation, will be found necessary, in cases of general or local inflammatory affection, than to partially withhold the influence of the natural powers. The innumerable modes of disease, whether originating from insufficient or inordinate action, will also require a common method of cure. This will be found to be nothing more than a return to the temperate operation of those very powers, from whose abuse disease may be considered as the result.

Diseases on these principles will be uniformly cured, by powers which diametrically counteract the causes. If, for instance, full nutritious diet, temperature refreshing, its vicissitudes, pure air, exercise proportioned to the strength, and the sensations whether of body or mind, or infectious matter, such for instance, as excites the muscles, and the milder small-pox, have produced inflammatory predisposition, or the diseases dependent thereon, it is clear the rational mode of counteracting those diseases, is by evacuation, more or less of abstinence, vegetable diet, and by a diminution of the action of the other powers.

On the contrary, in cases where too little or too much food, or diet of pernicious quality; abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor; heat defective or intense; impure atmosphere, or one abundant with vital air; in action or violent exertion of exercise; light, sound, and similar sensations, insufficient or too powerful; deficient or intense thought; and depressing or violent passions; or debilitating infectious matter; have predisposed to morbid affection, or produced nervous disorders, malignant fevers, or diseases of a description equally urgent. The obvious intention of cure is to restore the lost balance, and that too by generous diet, temperature refreshing, good air, exercise proportioned to the strength, the corporeal and mental sensations properly regulated; and by the correspondent suitable action of the ingredients and compositions used in medicine.

For a moment let us conceive ourselves acting on different principles. In the few cases of inflammatory affection, for instance, if instead of diminution of action, and proper evacuant mode of treatment, active animating means were used, we thereby either to a certainty aggravate the disease, or promote a tendency to suppuration or mortification. If, on the contrary, in the innumerable affections derived from insufficient or too powerful action, the cure be attempted by bleeding and evacuation, as from the time of Hippocrates was more or less the prevalent practice, we assuredly precipitate the fate of most: by still further impairing that capability of living function, which it should be our business to increase. If, too, on the inordinate operation of ingredients, such as opium or those commonly used in medicine, or the abuse of wine and diet, we were disposed to rest our dependence, in affections derived either from the insufficient or too powerful operation of the natural means, every rational intention of cure would not only be obviously abandoned, but that morbid state of the system increased, on which the symptoms of disease depend. In a word, if we again revert to the moral department, we shall find, vice is only to be corrected by regaining the path of virtue; and a depraved taste but by one more chaste. Thus too diseases of insufficient or too powerful action, will be found uniformly to require a recurrence to those temperate powers, that best conduce to health.

Here a subject of important consideration attracts the attention. Though the temperate influence of the acting powers, as alone conducive to permanent health, is that which is at all times the object most to be desired, the mode of judiciously attaining this, varies with existing circumstances. To one, for instance, emaciating with hunger, or whose appetite, for want of food, has become voracious, though the power of immediate gratification should exist, this is not to be embraced with precipitation. The food, on the contrary, should be administered gradually, and but a small portion at a time.

In cases too, when the body by exposure to intense cold, has lost the ordinary sensation, even snow itself has been found the best fomentation, which can, at first, with safety be applied to the frozen extremities. This equally holds in regard to air, to exercise, to objects as perceived by the senses, and to such as influence the mind. From the low operation of none of these powers, is the change to be immediate to the potent agency. The passions may be brought as a proof of this. How frequently, for instance, does not excess of joy, or news, highly exhilarating as communicated to one in a state of despondency, produce a fatal termination? The same principle extends even to an opposite extreme. To those accustomed to diet highly nutritious, and to an abundant use of fermented or spirituous liquor, or to a degree of heat that is considerable, more of these powers, whether in health or disease, will be required, than in cases where they have not become habitual. This reasoning, which will be found to hold in all possible cases, is that which can alone direct our judgment, in regard to the relative, suitable operation of the acting means.

Such are some of the extensive objects of the present work. Objects surely such as cannot be regarded, but as of the most interesting kind! The theory of medicine, the art of preserving health, the management of children, the causes of diseases and mortality, will thus be accurately ascertained; that too on principles so far new, that by the most simple and universal laws of nature, they will be accomplished. A description will be given of the symptoms, differences, terminations, and occasional morbid appearances on dissection, even of the most trivial diseases. Those objects of surgery the most familiar, and which may be considered as inseparable from the medical profession, will not only be introduced, but will be found to derive lustre and simplicity from the general subject. A view will be taken of the diseases of tropical countries. Diet, temperature, air, exercise, sensations of the body, perceptions of the mind, and medicinal compositions, will be adapted to the peculiar nature of each morbid affection, together with a mild and consistent method of treatment. A subject hitherto regarded as inexplicable, and as an object rather of satire than of serious pursuit, will not only be divested of technical terms, and reduced to comprehensive simplicity, but will become a *practical science*, and one which, though admitting of much future comment and elucidation, cannot in its principles receive essential extension.

CHAPTER III.

The Science explanatory of Morbid Predisposition.—Of the Powers influencing the System.

THOUGH the old systems of medicine, might not have monopolized the follies and extravagances of which the human mind is susceptible, they have adopted no inconsiderable portion; and in every age have necessarily attracted the ridicule, and the keenest expressions of contempt, from the brightest ornaments of human nature. Nor would the force of their well-founded satire have been in the least diminished, by an intimate acquaintance with its object.

The improper exercise of any profession is no argument against the possibility of its salutary influence. Nor ought the misconduct of individuals, to throw a stigma over all the professors of an art. Life may be protracted or shortened by prudent or improper management. It is obviously supported by external objects. The evils of sickness naturally call for alleviation. But the powers acting on the human body are simple and uniform in their operation, and instead of complexity, the utmost simplicity will be found in medicine, as well as in the other departments of philosophy.

Though the barriers which have so long impeded the advancement of medical science still remain; and though medicine may have made but slow advance to a practical science, it nevertheless has received, from numerous sources, the most valuable improvement. The laws of that capability of living function, which pervades the whole of animated existence, and the natural powers exciting it, essential to the support of animal and vegetable life, and unceasing in their operation, have been most strictly scrutinized. The ingredients and compositions used in medicine, have undergone a considerable revolution. They are better defined and less complex than formerly, but possess not greater efficacy. Perfection, indeed, in one branch of knowledge, depending essentially on another, the advancement of science has tended greatly to improve each department of the profession. Diseases have been with minuteness described, and accurately distinguished from each other. The lights of modern chemistry, by that strict analysis of every object which it affords, are singularly beneficial.

The body, too, when morbidly and universally influenced, has been found to form a number of diseases, which, though they predominate in particular parts, have the most striking resemblance. These general affections are either such as are derived from diet, temperature, air, exercise, objects acting on the organs of sense, and those that influence the mind, as productive of vigour of constitution, tenacity and abundance of fluids, augmented tone and density, of the solid parts of the body, and an increase of the capacity of action, and of the functions of the system. Or from the abuse of those objects, causing thinness and too small a portion of blood, relaxation of the solids, and diminution both of the irritative movements, and of the sensative energy. To the former state belong the few and genuine inflammatory diseases; to the latter the numerous train of nervous, febrile, and spasmodic affections, and those profuse evacuations, which require the use of diet, stimulant and generous, and of the other invigorating means.

Even infectious diseases themselves assume one or other of these appearances; the noxious matter which occasions them either tending to give a temporary degree of inflammation, or by depressing to strike at the vital energy. Though such diseases may require from their severe or protracted nature, or from the affection of different parts, peculiar methods of treatment, the general intentions of cure are the same, to diminish or to strengthen the living capacity of action, and that in proportion to the hurtful increase of energy, or to the weakening nature of the disease.

The powers acting on the human body, essential to the support of animal and vegetable life, such as diet, temperature, air, exercise, those which excite the organs of sense, or influence the mind, the fluids and objects of the system itself, and the ingredients and compositions used in medicine, have a uniform stimulant mode of operation; and a natural or no other disposition than that of producing either by their temperate agency, or their inordinate or insufficient operation, a salutary or morbid state of the whole or part of the system. It seems, indeed, here necessary to observe, there is but one just balance by which these acting powers can possibly produce health, proper vigour of constitution, and general inflammatory diseases. Partially withhold their use, or allow their greater influence to cause intemperate operation, their effect is still the same; diminished energy of action, and the almost incredible number of morbid affections dependent thereon. The numerous means by which the body is liable to be weakened, a difficulty of preserving that temperate medium conducive to health, and necessary to the production of inflammatory predisposition, life which is alone sustained by the action of external objects, our otherwise natural tendency to decay, sufficiently account for the comparatively few genuine inflammatory diseases.

The capacity of receiving the impression of these enumerated powers, extends as an undivided principle over the whole system ; and not only at all times varies in different persons, but in the same individual at different periods of existence. In want of the suitable influence of the exciting powers, as too much increased, it becomes easily acted on. Diminished in a contrary portion by too powerful stimulants, it is with difficulty excited ; the healthy state of the excitability is that, in which the more forcible impressions are by it sustained, and the strongest actions produced.

If a person, for instance, were for several days deprived of food and drink, he would find, should he return to his ordinary mode of living, these would intoxicate or affect him in a manner altogether unusual. A small portion even of broth, in such cases, has been found to influence the system as much as an inordinate quantity of wine or spirituous liquor, given under the ordinary circumstances. It is on this principle, that cordials, taken in a morning, have so potent an effect.

On the contrary, where an individual has been much in the habit of drinking strong liquors, he will be thereby enabled to bear a quantity that would intoxicate another not familiarized to them. The reason of this is, that the living principle has been so far impaired by their abuse, as not to be easily influenced by slight stimulants. The same reasoning will be found to hold in regard to the operation of every possible article either of food or of the other exciting powers.

Familiar means of ascertaining by simple experiment these laws of the excitability, so far as they relate to the organs of sense, may be adduced. Some of these affording an illustration of the subject, and being within every one's power to try, it may not be improper to enumerate.

Keep a person, we have been told,* in darkness for some time, and then bring him into a room in which there is only an ordinary degree of light. This will at first appear brilliant, and should the darkness have been great and long continued, produce painful sensation. For the retina or optic nerve, by being deprived of light, has its capability of action increased, and becomes more liable to be easily effected.

If heat be some time withheld, the same thing precisely happens, the increase of the living active capability. Or in other words, if the body be for some time exposed to cold, it is the more liable to be afterwards affected by heat. Let one of the hands be put into cold water, and then immerse both in water considerably heated; the hand which had previously been in cold water, will feel warmer than the other.

Experiments which exemplify the impairing of the living principle, by the urgent operation of the exciting powers, are equally satisfactory.

When light has acted violently, for some time, on the optic nerve, it diminishes the capability of action of that nerve, and takes from it the power of being influenced by a quantity of light that would at other times affect it. Let, for instance, a person be exposed to the snow in the course of an ordinary walk; on returning into his sitting room, he will scarcely be able to see any thing for some time; or let him look steadily on the sun, it will have precisely the same weakening effect. Hence too, it is, we are unable to distinguish objects after a bright flash of lightning pervading the gloom of darkness; and that on regarding with perseverance, an area of scarlet silk, of about an inch diameter, spread on white paper, the colour gradually becoming fainter at length vanishes.*

---

* See Garnett, on health.

In regard to the matter of heat as impairing the living active capability, simple experiments will also suffice. Suppose water be made lukewarm, if you put one hand in it, it will feel warm. If you afterwards put the other hand in water considerably heated, for a short time, on taking it out, and putting it into the lukewarm water, that water will feel cold, though still it may seem warm to the hand originally immersed. Thus, too, we feel chillness on coming into an atmosphere of temperate warmth, after continuing for some time in a close apartment.

Experiments, were it necessary, might also be adduced, of ascertaining those laws of organized matter, so far as they relate to the sensations of hearing, smelling, taste, and touch.

The healthy state is that, in which, after forcible impressions have been made, and much motion excited; and during which, though we may have become more or less fatigued, and unable to pursue our labour, we remain still capable of being rouzed by stronger stimulants applied, until it becomes necessary to recruit by sleep, rest, and the effects of the aliment previously taken, that capacity of living function, which an unceasing exertion had more or less impaired.

---

* See Darwin's Zoonomia.

In the different periods of existence, the excitability also varies. Infancy, for instance, as most susceptible, cannot bear the forcible operation of the exciting means. The meridian of life is able to support their strongest impulse. In old age, the living principle, altered by their unceasing influence, gradually feels every thing less. Until irreparably callous and weakened, it hastens to its fate.

Thus do those powers, which uniformly supported life, and were the sources of enjoyment, prove the ultimate cause of our dissolution.

These laws, influencing alike the animal and vegetable system, pervade the whole of Nature. We see the plants, for instance, in spring, when the exciting powers have acted on them slightly; and but for a short time, arrayed in beautiful verdure. But these powers continuing to be applied, they first fade, and ultimately cease to live.

This happens, not from the heat of the summer decreasing, for they decline in a greater degree of warmth than that which, in the spring, made them grow luxuriantly.

CHAPTER IV.

Illustration, by the same Principles, of the Management of Children. Of the Art of Preserving Health. Of the Causes of Diseases.

Such, as explained in the preceding pages, are the leading principles of medicine. Before I enter on those circumstances connected with them, which remain to be illustrated, I shall try their validity in the management of children; in the art of preserving health; and in the causes of diseases. It is under the articles diet, temperature, air, exercise, powers exciting the organs of sense, such as influence the mind, the fluids and objects of the system itself, and the ingredients used in medicine; this discussion will be best accomplished. The foundation of the constitution being laid in infancy, there our attention should be first directed.

Though the milk of the mother is, in general, best adapted to the constitution of her offspring, it should not always be the sole support. Food judiciously administered, once or twice a day, is also sometimes necessary. In cases, where circumstances of disease or weakness prevent the possibility of the mother's attention to her infant, a nurse must be chosen, young, healthy, cheerful, cleanly, her milk sufficient in quantity, and nearly the same age as that of the parent. When, from necessity, the child is brought up without the assistance of the breast, the food should consist of such articles as milk with soft biscuit or crust of bread; indeed, milk itself, must form no inconsiderable portion of it. It is to be given three or four times a day, neither hot, sweet, nor in a large quantity. As the child advances in age, the stronger ought to be the nourishment. It should then be also varied, and participate both of the animal and vegetable nature. Weak broth, with bread in it, may be occasionally given, and solid meat itself, when the age will admit. The weaning of children should not take place before the ninth, nor later than the twelfth month.

The temperature ought to be mild and regulated. With this view, the child is not to be carried abroad, during either extremes of heat o. cold. The fire, too, in the apartment, should vary with circumstances. The clothing of children must be light and loosely attached. It may be fastened with strings rather than pins. It should be more adapted for the use and convenience of the body, than for ornament. The head and breast, during the first months, may be covered, though slightly. But so soon as the hair is sufficient to afford protection, there is little necessity for hats or caps. The breast and neck may then also remain uncovered.

The air must be the purest which can be obtained. With this view, the nursery should, in general, be as spacious as circumstances will admit, and the free circulation of air must be promoted. For the full benefit of exposure to the open air, the child should be frequently carried abroad. As the tender frame of children but ill supports the unwholesome atmosphere of populous cities, they ought, if possible, to be removed out of it.

A child may be exercised in the nurse's arms. When it begins to walk, which it should be early encouraged to do, it must be led about by the hands, without the assistance of leading strings. The legs, instead of bending by an early use of them, are thereby considerably strengthened. As a means of cleanliness, and of gentle action, the extremities are to be washed, twice a day, in water moderately cool; cold bathing itself, if the weather be fine, may, in the morning, have a preference. With the same view, the linen ought to be frequently changed; and an infant should never be suffered to lie wet. In regard to sleep, which, as partial suspension of motion, may be here considered, it should be taken on soft and cooling mattresses, rather than a bed or cradle. The coverings should be such as do not incommode the body, nor excite too much heat. The hands and arms should be left at liberty.

Light is to be admitted into the nursery, so as to make it cheerful. The colours which solicit attention, are neither to be obscure nor glaring. Sound ought, not only by the voice, on ordinary occasions, to be pleasingly modulated, but its more lively modes of expression, should, at intervals, be had recourse to. Objects slightly volatile, or of mild fragrance, or those which, while of well known wholesome quality, are not altogether insipid to the taste, and that have a tendency to sweetness, may be regarded as proper; as should also things communicating to the touch, an active perception, or one suited to the tender structure.

The mental operations, even in infancy, are not to be neglected. Things which seem to excite attention, to enliven, and to give delight, are to be cultivated. Those, on the contrary, that excite uneasiness, or occasion the child to cry, must be carefully avoided.

The fluids and objects of the system itself, as stimulant means of action, and as comprehending the customary evacuations, will require attention. Weak or too powerful in their operation, or insufficient or profuse in their discharge, they are equally pernicious.

The ingredients and compositions used in medicine, are never to be administered to infants, but in case of morbid affection. They must then be given with extreme caution.

Such should be the treatment during the state of infancy. Diet, temperature, air, exercise, powers acting on the organs of sense, such as influence the mind, and the ingredients and compositions used in medicine, proper for those advanced beyond that period, are objects of equally important consideration.

The food, for all ages, should consist of such articles as milk, coffee, tea, bread, fruit, vegetables, fish, fowl, and the more solid nourishment of beef, mutton, pork, veal, and other such active sources of diet, together with a proper mixture of vegetables. The quality of the articles used must be wholesome. The diet ought not to be uniform. The quantity, too, and time of taking it, should vary with circumstances. The simpler the food, the easier it is of digestion. That which is highly seasoned must be carefully avoided. Though water, the best which can be procured, is the most natural drink, fermented liquor is also sometimes necessary. Strong liquor, wine, and spirituous compositions should not uniformly be had recourse to. Such as are subject to grow fat, or are liable to inflammatory affections, may live sparingly. Those, on the contrary, whose complaints require nourishment, should indulge in the temperate use of wine or other fermented liquor, and generous diet. If the stomach be afflicted with wind, vegetables are to be avoided.

The temperature must be mild and refreshing. Hence hot liquids, large fires, the sun's too potent influence, and intense cold, are, at all times, to be avoided. The clothing too, adopted to the climate, and season of the year, should be so contrived as to communicate a proper degree of warmth. It should be easy, and divested of whatever is useless, or impedes the functions of the body.

For the benefit of pure air, the dwelling ought to be dry and somewhat elevated in its situation ; to promote a free circulation of air, the doors and windows are to be occasionally thrown open. Exposure to the air, in its uncorrupted state, should be both long and frequent.

Exercise, as essential to the preservation of health, when cultivated, ought to be proportioned to the strength of the body. Walking and riding are the best modes of it. These amusements, such as shooting and hunting, advantageously promote. Frequent washing and bathing in tepid or cold water, by removing superficial obstruction and exciting the surface of the body, ought to be considered as indispensable. Sleep too, as partial suspension of motion, is included under this head. Night is the season for it, and from six to eight hours are sufficient. To materially exceed that time is prejudicial. By partially suspending the acting powers, it may be considered as operating in the manner of a cold bath : from whence, if a person quickly departs, he feels himself refreshed. In other words, he has obtained by rest or partial suspension of action, the power of receiving stronger impressions, even from the same objects, which, but a few minutes before acted on him.

Light ought not only to be admitted into apartments so as to make them cheerful, but as viewed in paintings, and the modifications of colour, it should be so disposed as by variety, contrast, and lively representation, on the whole to have a pleasing influence. Sound, properly modulated by vocal or instrumental music, may excite the gentler passions. Such moderate degree of it is always necessary, as occurs in conversation, and in the ordinary transactions. Objects volatile or slightly fragrant, also such as are palatable to the taste, and to the touch communicate an active perception, should have a preference to those devoid of smell, taste, or flavour, and of the necessary resistance. The mental operations require the strictest attention. Temperate exercise of thought, hope, fortitude, joy, magnanimity, honour, sympathy, integrity, as conducive to happiness, tranquillity, and health, are the affections or passions never to be lost sight of.

The fluids and objects of the system itself, as powerful agents, and as comprehending the customary evacuations, are matters of important consideration. On their just balance depends the preservation of health.

The ingredients and compositions used in medicines as preventives of disease, are no otherwise useful, than as they are made to coincide with the influence of the natural means.

Though such are the powers, which, by their temperate influence, preserve health, at these I have but slightly glanced. They will undergo a more minute attention in the progress of the work.

I am now to view diet, temperature, air, exercise, and the other powers, in a different light, and as producing by excess or defect of their influence, predisposition to disease, diseases themselves, and occasional or subsequent mortality.

Diet acting with morbid potent effect, is that which is taken in a large quantity, and such as is chiefly composed of animal matter, or of food too highly seasoned. It is also that which is accompanied with an abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor. That, on the contrary, insufficient in operation, is the too small in quantity, or it is the putrid and unwholesome. It is also vegetable diet, or water in its simple state, unsuitably administered. Water which is stagnant fails not to injure. That, too, impregnated with metallic substances or minerals of strong operation, may be regarded as pernicious.

The sources of disease in respect to temperature, are sudden transitions, whether from heat or cold, excesses of either. In tropical countries, for instance, the natives, overcome by heat, sometimes suddenly drop down and expire. The cold, too, of northern regions, when extreme, occasions first profound sleep, and if relief be not speedily obtained, subsequent dissolution. The perspiration is not only at intervals dangerously augmented by heat, but it is also sometimes suddenly suppressed by wet clothes, night air, damp sheets, changes in the atmosphere, plunging into cold water, and lying on cold soil or stones. The clothing, too, which should never be regarded but as means of communicating moderate warmth, is occasionally either inadequate to that purpose or too much loaded. Ligatures, or circumstances of it impeding the functions of the body, form other imperfections of dress. Instances of such perversion are cumbersome hats, heavy bonnets, much artificial hair, woollen night caps, and loading the head with powder and pomatum. They are also tight collars and wristbands, neckcloths, ribands, bracelets, and stays compressing the parts, narrow sleeves in gowns and coats, the thighs contracted, boots too narrow, ligatures used as garters, and shoes of small dimension.

The air which injures, is either dense, or such as that called vital, potent in its operation. It is also the insufficient in agency, as that of populous cities, or such as has been previously breathed, which is confined in close apartments, or in which lamps and candles have been burned. That, too, impregnated with the exhalation of marshes, which stagnates in jails and hospitals, or is loaded with infection, may be considered as an inexhaustible source of mortality. In respect to infectious matter it is proper to observe, though the atmosphere is often the medium, by which its hurtful effects are communicated, immediate contact is another and more certain mode of propagation. Air inclosed in wells, mines, and cellars, or that in which the fumes of burning charcoal are diffused, suddenly suspends the functions of life. Burying grounds, established within the walls of populous cities, by corrupting the atmosphere, become peculiarly obnoxious. As does dust floating in the air or as breathed by millers, hair dressers, and stone masons. Mineral particles inhaled or absorbed by the pores of the skin, are a still more fruitful source of disease. Of such pernicious influence workmen in mines, painters, glaziers, and manufacturers of glazed earthern ware, are continual victims.

Exercise, disproportioned to the strength, either by walking, riding, or laborious employment, never fails to relax and injure the constitution. Indolence, inactivity, uncleanliness, sedentary employments, venery insufficient, and sleep protracted or too little, may be ranked among the productive causes of disease, as may trades requiring an inclining posture.

Light ceasing to be salutary, is that which is insufficient or too vivid, those colours which are obscure or glaring, or paintings representing objects of horror and disgust. Sound predisposing to morbid affection, is either loud, harsh, or discordant, or it too uniformly approaches to silence. Things devoid of smell and taste, or that by their odoriferous particles act with too much violence, may also be regarded as insalubrious; as should those that to the touch are soft, and of too little resistance, or that by their hard or rough contexture occasion irritation.

Mental operations, as well as the other objects acting injuriously, do it by too slight an impulse, or by violent operation. In action of mental exertion, fear, melancholy, and despair, injure by insufficiency. The strong emotions productive of disease, are love immoderate, and excess of joy. They are also the hostile and such inordinate passions, as will be found intimately connected with a formidable catalogue of vices.

The fluids and objects of the system itself, defective or abundant, or too strong or weak in their agency, and as far as the customary evacuations are concerned, insufficient or too copious, become injurious.

The ingredients and compositions used in medicine, may also be considered as the occasion of disease. Stimulating immoderately the system, or improperly exciting profuse discharges.

Though such are the powers, which, either by their too potent, or insufficient agency, predispose to, and may be considered as causes of morbid affection; there are still others, such as wounds, contusions, internal injuries, erosion or compression of vessels, that, by a more partial mode of action, produce diseases, which have received the name of local. Morbid affections, too, from whatever hurtful powers they originate, not unfrequently give rise to others, called symptomatic.

Still our ideas of morbid affection would be imperfect, were they merely confined to the hurtful powers which produce it, without regard to temperament or the particular means on which diet, and the other objects act. Though diseases cannot possibly be said to be hereditary, the organization which has a tendency to foster them is often strictly so. Men, for instance, of rigid fibre, and natural robust constitution, will generally, at least in the colder regions, be so influenced by the natural powers, as to be liable to inflammatory affection. The same constitution weakened by a powerful agency produces the gout. Individuals, too, of delicate structure, from an excess or defect of action, are almost invariably obnoxious to nervous disorders. Persons born with large heads and short necks are such as are subject to apoplexy, a long neck and narrow chest predispose to consumption. Children descended of scrofulous parents, are almost uniformly liable to similar affections. Predisposition to disease, from circumstances of organization or constitution, indeed, is often so powerful, that though it may be lessened by care and attention, it cannot be altogether overcome.

CHAPTER V.

Principles of Medicine, comprehending Inflammatory Diseases. Internal Local Inflammations. Diseases of Debility.

For want of just principles to direct the judgment, internal inflammations, as those of the stomach, intestines, bladder of urine, womb, liver, and the other contents of the belly, unquestionably of the local description of diseases, and derived from causes such as acrid ingredients, punctures, lacerations, and biliary concretions, have been confounded with those, which, as pervading the system, and derived from predisposition, and the potent influence of the natural powers, are called general. The mistake, always prejudicial, must, in innumerable instances, have been productive of melancholy effects.

In general inflammatory affections, such as inflammation of the lungs and brain,* and rheumatism, acute or with fever, where the predisposition, as excited by the acting powers, produces an inflammation of a part, an attention to that state becomes indispensable. Hence vegetable diet, bleeding, and evacuations, have been always properly considered as the principal, if not the only remedies.

---

* Inflammation of the lungs and brain, may be regarded as local, when derived from causes such as external injury.

Severe internal local inflammations may happen, as they frequently do, to the most declining constitutions. Though in the succeeding pages, vegetable diet and evacuations in such cases, have been recommended; they must still be understood to be greatly restricted. Instances will continually occur, in which they may be found highly prejudicial, if carried to excess, or even if made use of at all. They should ever be proportioned to luxuriance of constitution, and to the energy of that living principle, not characteristic of these diseases, but independently existing; also to the age, strength, and constitution of the person afflicted. Indeed, in all internal local inflammations, arising from wounds, erosion or compression of vessels, which oftener happen to emaciated constitutions, than to those of an opposite description; in general, nothing can be effected, which will promise more substantial advantage than the defence of the part from the rude contact of objects.

The general diseases of debility, or such as are derived from predisposition, occasioned by the natural powers insufficient or too powerful in their operation, and which require the use of generous diet, and of the other invigorating means, may also be confounded with affections purely local. Such partial affections of debility are easily distinguished by judicious observers. These distinctions, though essential, are less so than the preceding. For though the cure, when local diseases will admit of one, can never be expedited by mistaking the cause of the disease, the general constitution will receive no injury by a judicious attempt to invigorate it. It is here worthy of observation, that diet of nutritious quality, and other such active means, are indispensable in obstinate affections apparently local, but which, nevertheless, proceed from powers originally diminishing the energy of the human fabric.

The discharges of blood from various parts of the body, so far, at least, as they are copious and weakening, constitute a description of diseases, which are necessarily referred to a general mode of treatment. The common idea that bleedings are often salutary, and that they generally arise from a plethoric habit, has, indeed, led into the most dangerous practice. Whether any single instance can be produced, of such affections proceeding from mere superabundance of blood, or from a state of the system altogether independent of defective organization of the blood vessels, or mal-conformation of the body, is much to be disputed. At all events, sanguineous effusion from its superabundance is an extraordinary occurrence. Even granting, that it should take place, the debilitating effects proceeding from the loss of blood, when profuse, are so immediate and alarming, that whatever may be the subsequent preventive means, or the occasional propriety of permitting, in the less urgent cases, a partial flow of blood; it becomes, in such emergence, an indispensable duty, to check, by every means in our power, an evacuation, the effects of which the vigour of no constitution can long support. The effusions of blood from various parts of the human body, when not the effect of injury or defective organization, generally proceed, either from thinness of blood, or a relaxed state of the constitution, and are not unfrequently confounded with supposed diseases of an opposite description. Hence profuse bleedings, dependent on the nearly exhausted powers of nature, are continually attempted to be cured by other profuse bleedings; debility and emptiness by weakening and evacuation.

Here it may not be improper to introduce sanguineous apoplexy, a disease which would seem to have some affinity with the preceding. That this dangerous affection is seldom derived from mere superabundance of blood, unaccompanied with such predisposing causes as short neck, large head, and full habit, is demonstrable from its chiefly occurring about the age of sixty, when the secretion of the fluids must reasonably be supposed to be less than in the prime of life. Yet whatever may be the cause of the sanguineous description of disease, bleeding, in the first instance, in order to remove the temporary oppression of the brain, is indispensable; and for the same reason, as when water is much collected in dropsy of the belly, the evacuation of it will be required, before the absorbents can resume their ordinary functions.

The accumulation of water in cavities of the human body, as constituting the dropsical affections, equally require some general observations. These diseases frequently defeat every means of being serviceable, at least, as often as they proceed from schirrous formations, or other obstinate local affection. When good can be effected, it must be attempted by potent diuretics, the occasional use of active purgatives, and of those remedies usually had recourse to, in visceral obstruction. But even after every such effort, the absorbing vessels will eventually be found best to perform their accustomed functions, by giving them the necessary exertion, and by reiterated trials to re-establish the declining constitution. Should judicious expedients for evacuating the water prove ineffectual, the artificial means of effecting that purpose must be adopted.

Nervous disorders, and malignant fevers, are also treated under heads, that comprize matter, which will be found to include diet, temperature, air, exercise, objects acting on the organs of sense, those that influence the mind, as well as such other powers, as are essential to an interesting description of diseases.

On a subject of public importance, on which much to little purpose has been written, plain in its own nature, though obscured by adopted errors, my hopes of success proceed less from the endless subdivisions and the complexity of arrangement, than the extent and simplicity of principles. Hence an alphabetical description of diseases, under certain restrictions, and as including general heads illustrative of the science, and convenient for reference, is the only one I could adopt, the subject seeming to require nothing more. Hence, too, in the delineation of the symptoms of disease, concise and luminous description is rather aimed at, than such as by being detailed, would have proved less characteristic.

Few as the principles are to which medicine is ultimately reduced, and concise as that plan must be, which rests the cure of diseases principally on natural powers; yet in regard to medicinal substances, as adopted in the appendix, it is applicable to observe, that though they may seem to derive lustre and energy from that precise view of them, the lights of modern chemistry, and those of natural history, have enabled me to take, it must candidly be confessed, numerous articles have there a place, of whose material efficacy, doubts must reasonably be entertained. The prejudices that predominate, or those clouds of error not yet dissipated, derived from the darkness of past ages, demanded this sacrifice.

CHAPTER VI.

Stronger Animal Food—Modes of its Use and Preparation—Articles composing it.

The art of preserving health has been so far glanced at, as to ascertain the principles on which it is founded. The acting powers productive of disease, have also undergone a discussion. These, in their pernicious mode of action, will be still further attended to in the consideration of diseases themselves. It remains for me, before I enter on the subject of diseases, and the application of the curative means, more minutely to attend to diet, temperature, air, exercise, to objects acting on the organs of sense, to such as excite the mental emotions, or to the more essential of those powers that influence the system.

Diet, of whatever description it is, whether compounded of animal and vegetable substances, or consisting solely of vegetable matter, may be regarded as salutary, so long as the quality is good, the bounds of moderation are not transgressed, and the other natural powers, such as temperature, air, and exercise, are properly regulated. Of this we have numerous proofs. Under the pressure of agricultural and other employments of the laborious kind, the digestive powers being perfect, the coarsest food answers the full intention of nourishment. Even were the alment of the luxuriant kind, it might not probably impart so much strength.

Though most of the animal substances in nature, are had recourse to as food, I shall confine my views to those articles in use among the more civilized nations. It is true some from their nature may be less nutritious than others, or more liable to be abused. These last ought to be cautiously taken.

In regard to the manner in which food should be dressed, it may be proper to observe, that fresh meat or fish is better than dried or salted; that roasted meat is more nutritious than boiled; and boiled meat than soup or broth. Baking is somewhat similar to roasting. Stewing is a process more profitable than boiling. These and other modes are each of them good, properly timed.

Whether the nutriment be of the animal or vegetable kind, variety should be sought for. Food should be taken with a serene mind. Cheerful company, during a repast, is preferable to eating alone. Of a number of dishes, it is advisable to partake but of a few. Those of the animal description are to be suitably blended with vegetables, or farinaceous substances.

Of the articles of food, necessary for the support of life, the dark flesh of animals may be regarded as most nutritious. Of this description are beef and mutton. Though the flesh of deer and hare is strong aliment, fresh meat is, on the whole, preferable.

Beef is the food with which the stomach is least disposed to be satiated. It is that which is uniformly in season. Such as is taken from a bullock of middle age, should be preferred to that of the cow. Bull beef is of too coarse a texture.

Mutton can scarcely be considered as inferior to beef. It is also food easily digested, and such as agrees with most. That of the wether, fed on dry pasturage, excels in delicacy of flavour. The fat of mutton, in perfection, is white; the lean should be of a lively red. The flesh of ram or ewe, is of the inferior sort.

Pork is food abundantly in use. It is such as is highly nutritious. Where the powers of digestion are weak, it should be taken with moderation. The animal should be clean fed. That of the wild description, has a superior flavour. Besides the usual salted and dried preparations of this food, there is a useful one called brawn; this principally consists of the cellular membrane, so compressed as to become transparent.

The flesh of goat is sometimes used as food. Though dry and unpleasant, by some attention to the feeding, it becomes more palatable.

Venison, as a dark description of food, possesses strong nutritious qualities. There are various species of it; that of the fallow deer is in general preferred; it has more flavour than such as is obtained from the roebuck or stag. The haunch is the part best adapted for food. The hare also affords nutriment high in estimation: such as are young, and fed in mountainous countries, are in most request. The flesh of this animal is injured by a long chase.

Young animals supply a mild description of food. Lamb is light and wholesome; it is better when it has obtained a suitable consistence. Veal, which affords substantial nourishment, should rather be eaten roasted than boiled. Boiling, by softening its fibres too much, renders it less fit for the purpose of digestion. Sucking pig is not only a considerable delicacy, but such as may be regarded as salutary. The flesh of kid, resembling that of lamb, is also of the best sort.

Rabits are of two kinds; the tame and wild: the latter have a good flavour.

The head, tongue, lungs, liver, heart, kidney, intestines, and blood of animals, are food more or less participating of the nature of the animals of which they form a part.

Calf's head is much in use; it is not the more wholesome for the complex manner in which it is commonly prepared. The tongue of animals excels in delicacy and flavour. The heart is strong nutriment. The lungs, though suitable food, are not that of the best kind. The liver is both substantial and palatable: the kidney is also, by some, held in estimation. The entrails of animals, well prepared, are mild and proper food. Blood, though of high nutritive quality, is seldom used as diet. The internal parts of animals, as liable to be tainted with disease, ought not to be uniformly had recourse to.

Sausages, of whatever kind, whether blood, pork, or Italian, though wholesome, should be used sparingly. The same may be said of such smoked, dried, or salted food as beef, mutton, ham, and bacon. They are each of them good, used in moderation, and so long as they do not form a uniform system of diet.

The marrow of some animals is both palatable and salutary. It should be taken with bread. Suet and lard are usually appropriated to culinary purposes. Calf's feet yield substantial jelly.

CHAPTER VII.

Of Fowl.—Of Fish.—Of Amphibious Tribe, &c.

Of domestic fowl, the chicken affords the most abundant source of nourishment. Its flesh is white and delicate: it is such as yields mild and useful food. The difference in regard to age, alters its complexion. The texture of that of the hen, more than a year old, is considerably tougher. The cock at the same period, is so much altered, as to be seldom used but for the purpose of making broth. The capon preserves the flavour and quality of chicken at the maturity of age.

Geese and ducks, though in some countries deemed an inferior food, are strong nutriment. The wild species of geese, such, for instance, as the solan, as possessing a fishy taste, is seldom had recourse to. Wild ducks, on the contrary, and birds, as the teal, are superior to ducks domesticated.

Tame pigeons, in Persia, and in some other countries, form a principal source of sustenance; they are not only at all times in season, but may be regarded as active food.

Turkey, Guinea fowl, and pea hen, somewhat resemble each other; with some flavour, and stronger fibre, they possess the qualities of the chicken. The forced meat with which they are usually dressed, forms a useful addition.

Grouse, pheasant, and partridge, may rather be regarded as delicacies, than articles of common consumption. They have more flavour than turkey or domestic fowl.

The woodcock and snipe have an exquisite flavour. The lapwing and plover, as feeding on worms or insects, are of a somewhat similar kind. The sterling belongs to the same class. The gnatsnapper also affords strong nutriment. This description of food, though active, does not possess the delicacy of that which is derived from birds, whose principal support is berries and grains.

The thrush and lark are by some held in estimation. Cold weather better adapts them to the purpose of food. The blackbird much resembles the thrush. The ortolan is reckoned one of the greatest delicacies. Sparrows, and other small birds, in flavour and quality, yield not to the larger.

Eggs, as derived from the winged tribe, may be considered here. The nourishment they contain in a concentrated form, is divided into the white and yolk; the former coagulates by heat; the latter is most valuable.

Eggs, of whatever species of fowl, vary but little from each other. Such as are new should be preferred to those long preserved. The best mode of preparing this useful food is that of soft boiling.

Fish, which holds an intermediate state between animal and vegetable food, may be divided into the salt and fresh water kind. This species of nutriment, which is one of the most abundant, is commonly used with more or less of sauce and acid. I shall confine my views to such fish both of the sea and river kind, in most request.

Cod-fish, being of a dense and glutinous nature, may be regarded as valuable food. Though used in its fresh state, it is oftener eaten salted ; occasionally it is dried in the sun. Though caught on the coasts of this island, it comes principally from Newfoundland. Whiting, which is of a similar kind, is more delicate than cod-fish. Haddock, though it resembles the whiting, is of somewhat firmer texture. The lampus, as a glutinous fish, also affords much nourishment.

Gurnard is a fish possessing considerable flavour. The piper is a species of it. Sturgeon somewhat resembles veal ; in this country it is generally used in the pickled state. Caveare, formed from its roe, is a preparation in some countries much valued.

Tunny abounds chiefly in the Mediterranean. This fish, though of large dimension, in flavour resembles the mackarel. Mackarel, which is caught on the French and English coast, has a peculiar flavour, with some firmness of texture.

Herrings abound on the northern and western coasts of this island : they are oily, succulent, and so numerous, as to constitute, among the lower orders, a principal source of sustenance. Though best eaten in their fresh state, they are more frequently made into a white and red pickle ; those which have undergone the latter process, are afterwards dried and smoked. Herrings being full of roe in the middle of summer, are then most valuable.

Anchovies are usually caught during the summer months. They are either eaten simply with oil and vinegar, or formed into sauce; they are also occasionally pickled. Pilchard is somewhat larger than the anchovy: in Spain it is much in request.

Salmon may be regarded as an article of extensive consumption; it is of tender consistence, and fine flavour. Though best fresh, and of middle age, it is also good either pickled or dried. Salmon trout differs from it only in possessing an inferior flavour, and in being less gelatinous.

Mullet, shad, and smelt, which, as well as the preceding fish, frequent the mouths of rivers, are eminent for their savory quality.

Thornback is a fish much in use. Skate is of somewhat similar kind: they are both cartilaginous, and possess, with a fine flavour, much nutriment.

Sole is firm, tender, and palatable. Turbot, of which there is some variety in regard to size, is also rich and glutinous; it is esteemed as a luxury with us, and was held as such among the Romans. Though a sea fish, it occasionally frequents the mouths of rivers.

Holibut, a fish of large dimension, is of the flounder kind; some portions of it are held in estimation. The plaise and flounder are tender and succulent; they occur both in fresh and salt water. Those of the latter have a preference. The dory, which somewhat resembles the plaise and flounder in quality, is esteemed a greater delicacy.

Of river fish, there is much variety. The flesh of the pike is short, and of close texture: it is best in winter, and varies in different countries. The river pike is preferable to that of lake or stagnant water.

Lamprey and eel are strong nutriment; the former resembling a large eel, is of the sea and river kind; the latter is confined to fresh water; the spring is the season in which they are in highest perfection. Unless dressed with wine and spice, lamprey is too rich to be easily digested.

Carp, which sometimes grows to an enormous size, is less dense than pike, and easier of digestion; it is chiefly taken during the spring and early part of summer. The spawn of this fish is occasionally converted into caveare. Tench is a delicate fish, and such as is easy of digestion; it is best when procured from clear water. It derives its name from its peculiarity of colour. Perch may be regarded as preferable to either carp or tench; it is of firmer texture.

Trout, particularly those of running water, possess a good flavour; they are best in summer. Barbel, as a coarse fish, is seldom used; its roe is of pernicious quality. Bardotte is of soft texture. Gudgeons are also tender and delicate.

The various tribe of shell-fish, afford nutriment more substantial. Lobsters contain a mild and nourishing jelly. Their flavour is so superior, as to give them, in the estimation of some, a preference to other fish. They are plentifully caught on the shores of this island. Crabs, which are of the sea and fresh water kind, possess less flavour and nutriment. Shrimps, varying more in colour and size than flavour, are chiefly formed into sauce. Craw-fish, or river lobster, is but little inferior to lobster, the produce of the sea.

Oysters also differ much in size and colour: they were as much esteemed among the nations of antiquity, as at the present time. They are palatable, easy of digestion, and possess no small portion of animal jelly. Though chiefly used in their fresh state, they are also often dressed in variety of forms.

Muscles, of somewhat firmer texture, are objected to by many on account of their occasional pernicious quality. This would seem to be derived from an insect of peculiar acrimony on which they feed.

Cockles, together with limpet, welk, and clam, participate more or less of the nature of those shell-fish already described.

The garden snail, being similar in its nutritious quality to shell-fish, the product of the sea, would seem here to claim attention. It is adopted as aliment in some of the southern parts of Europe. In this country it is seldom used as such: though as nutriment, but little inferior to shell-fish, it is devoid of their flavour.

Of amphibious animals, the turtle is of superior quality. Of turtles, there are the land, sea, river, and stagnant water kind; the green turtle has a preference. Its flesh resembles that of veal; the flesh, which is of a green colour, is in most request. Much depends on the manner in which turtles are dressed. They are generally prepared with much addition of soup, wine, and spice.

The guana, of the West Indies, is a species of lizard, whose flesh, resembling that of chicken, is occasionally adopted as food. The thighs of fresh water frogs, are also used as such; these, as well as the turtle, are improved by a suitable portion of condiment.

Of reptiles, such as the viper, little more need be said, than that though they possess strong nutritious qualities, these do not seem to be of a nature sufficient to counteract the prejudice attending the use of so unusual a sort of food.

Truffle, morel, and mushroom, though of vegetable origin, in their analysis resemble animal matter; they possess a fine flavour, and much nutriment.

There being some difficulty in distinguishing wholesome mushrooms from those of pernicious quality, these productions ought never to be brought into general use.

The mushroom is occasionally formed into ketchup; it is sometimes pickled with vinegar.

CHAPTER VIII.

Milk. Its Productions. Cream. Butter. Buttermilk. Cheese. Whey.

MILK forms an important article of diet; it constitutes the sole nourishment of children, and in some instances, even that of mature age. Yet, notwithstanding the modern application of the dairy, its use, on the present extensive scale, would seem to have been unknown to the nations of antiquity. In the empire of China the inhabitants do but partially adopt it.

For ordinary diet, the milk of the cow has a preference. This ought to be white, without smell, and so unctious, that a drop falling on a smooth inclined surface, should not run in separate divisions. The best milk is that taken from the cow of three or four years old. Ewe and goat milk is of a still richer kind. Asses milk has nearly the same smell, colour, and consistence, as the human. Mares' milk is somewhat similar. Though milk varies in different animals, its general component parts are the same; these consist of oily, coagulable, and watery matter; or, in other words, of cream, curd, and whey.

The cream, or oily part, spontaneously separating, appears on the surface of a thick consistence. This process is influenced by exposure to air, and to a suitable degree of heat. Cream, though nutritious, is, in its simple state, too rich to be copiously used. On its first separation from the milk, it contains a portion of the other parts: these being disengaged by agitation, the oil is known by the name of butter.

Butter, an article of general consumption, has a fat, shining, yellow appearance, and possesses a sweet, agreeable flavour. Its colour varies according to the feeding of the animal. To supply its deficiency adventitious means are occasionally resorted to; that to counteract rancidity, is the application of common salt. Butter is used both in its natural state, and the operations of cookery. As taken with bread, it affords substantial nutriment.

This valuable substance, resembling the expressed oils of vegetables, a tree in China has been found capable of producing it. In Africa, butter, prepared from the kernel of a tree named Shea, is said to be superior to the best of this country. It there forms a considerable branch of commerce.

Buttermilk, a species of whey, remains after the butter is separated. It is, in some parts, much used as diet; in its sweet and fresh state, it may be regarded as salutary. The acidity it acquires by keeping, gives it new qualities; it thus forms cool, refreshing beverage.

After the separation of cream from milk, the watery portion of the latter passing by degrees into the acid state, the coagulable part, or curd, is formed. This natural process is seldom suffered to take place. Before acidity commences, when the curd is wanted, the separation is accomplished by the addition of such coagulable matter, as that of the stomach of the calf. Other such animal substances, and numerous vegetable products, also effect it.

The inhabitants of several provinces of France, as well as those of some other countries, live chiefly on curd formed both by the natural and artificial process, using whey for their drink. The chief use of curd is that dried form of it, which constitutes cheese.

In the making of cheese, there is much variety. It may be constituted of milk as it comes from the cow; from cream itself; from milk and cream; from milk deprived of its cream; or from milk of different animals. The most essential difference is in the manner of salting, drying, and preserving. The suitable or defective knowledge of these processes, gives a superiority and variety to the cheese of different countries.

The most celebrated cheese of this island, is that of Cheshire, Gloucester, and Stilton. Of foreign cheese, the Italian, called Parmasan, and the green cheese of Switzerland, have a preference. The colour of this latter is derived from a powder of the wild melilot. A mixture of sage forms the green cheese of this country. Marygold is another colouring ingredient much in use.

The cream, or coagulable part of milk being separated, whey is formed. This, in every species of milk, is so abundant, as to constitute near seven-eighths of the whole. As produced by the addition of coagulable matter, it has generally diffused in it some portion of curd, spontaneously separating; or acquiring somewhat of acidity, it is altogether deprived of it.

Whey, as abounding with saccharine matter, is easily converted into a peculiar acid. It is in consequence of this tendency that it has been made to undergo the vinous fermentation. The Tartars, who obtain a spirituous liquor, named koumis, from mares' milk, seem to have applied this discovery to useful purposes.

CHAPTER IX.

Vegetable Productions, as composed of Farinaceous Substances—Of Roots—Of Herbs—Of Spicy Plants, &c.

Among civilized nations, both ancient and modern, farinaceous grains have formed the basis of food. They are, indeed, the source whence bread is made; which, in this country, is principally formed from wheat. Of bread there are two kinds, leavened and unleavened. The first is subject to the process of fermentation; the latter consists of dough mixed with water. Bread ought not to be used profusely with every repast; it is most necessary with animal food, or such as contains much nourishment. It is often taken with milk. As boiled with water, and sweetened with sugar, it forms panada.

Puddings, the crust of pies or tarts, and hasty pudding, are useful modes in which wheat is occasionally administered. Somewhat similar to these are the vermicelli and macaroni of the Italians.

Barley is also a farinaceous grain, affording much nutriment; the bread from it, being inferior to that of wheat, is not much in request. It is on account of its saccharine quality, which in the state of malt it so abundantly possesses, that this grain is in such extensive cultivation. Pearl barley is chiefly used in decoction.

Oats, in the northern parts of this country, as formed into meal, are much in use. The bread made from them, which is in the form of thin cakes, is generally unfermented. It is a pleasant article of diet. With milk, oatmeal constitutes what is called milk-porridge. Oats, deprived of their husks, and reduced into groats, impart to water a nutritious mucilage.

Rye, though more than any other grain disposed to acidity, suitably mixed with a portion of wheat, produces bread of good quality.

Rice, the chief support of the inhabitants of the East, is a grain preferable to most; it possesses a considerable portion of mucilage, and in this country is generally used in the form of pudding. Macerated in water, it swells to a large size. It should not be solely relied on as food, unless used with the addition of spice; such, for instance, as cinnamon.

Indian corn is also a grain cultivated in America and in the West Indies. It there forms no inconsiderable source of sustenance. It is but little inferior to wheat, the produce of this country.

Millet, as a farinaceous substance, deserves attention. in In the southern parts of Europe it is used as food. In China it has so long been a principal article of consumption, as to have formed a criterion of their standard measure.

Buck wheat, though rarely had recourse to in this country, is adopted as food in other parts; it is a grain of inferior quality.

Manna grass is so called from the agreeable flavour of its seeds; these ground into flour yield a nourishment of the strongest kind.

The meal of peas and beans is sometimes used by the lower orders; that of the latter, suitably mixed with wheat, rather adds to, than detracts from, the quality of bread. Peas-pudding, and peas-soup, are by some held in estimation.

Green peas, French beans, and beans of the common sort, when young, are a description of nutriment than which none is more delicate. Lentils, which are of two sorts, possess qualities similar to peas and beans.

Salep, sago, and tapioca, nearly resemble each other;

they abound with mucilage, which may be administered with milk or water; to the latter wine is occasionally added. Arrow root is still more productive of mucilage than the preceding substances; it may be taken in a similar manner. Iceland liverwort, when used as nourishment, is first macerated in hot water, so as to be deprived of its bitterness; it is then boiled in a fresh supply.

Farinaceous substances of tropical countries, are such as bread-fruit, bread-nut, plaintain, and banana fruit.

Filberts and hazle-nuts, well masticated, as belonging to a class of substances containing a mild oil and much farinaceous matter, may be regarded as nutritious. Chesnuts, which possess more sweetness, are, in some parts of Europe, the chief food of the lower orders. Almonds, particularly those of the sweet sort, have a fine flavour.

The most interesting of this species of vegetable production is the cocoa-nut. The white kernel of the recent nut, and the milky fluid the latter contains, are in much request in those countries where the plant flourishes. The oil with which this production abounds, being but little liable to rancidity, is the reason that chocolate, a product of it, becomes so eminently useful.

The kernel of the walnut may be regarded not only of nutritious quality, but as possessing delicacy of taste. The thin skin, which is acrid and bitter, will require to be carefully separated. The green, unripe fruit is used as a pickle. The properties of the pistachio nut are of a similar kind; its appearance is green without, intermixed internally with red. The kernel of the cashew or kidney-shaped nut, of the West Indies, is also sweet and palatable. White poppy seed, as yielding by expression a mild oil, resembles the preceding vegetable products.

Of roots, the potatoe has a decided preference. This, as a substitute for bread, if such a farinaceous substance can be called, is truly valuable. It arrives at perfection in every soil. It seldom suffers from the inclemency of the seasons. Extensive as its cultivation is, it promises the most rapid increase. The excellence of the potatoe is sufficiently obvious in the healthiness of those whose principal food it is. Some of the most robust individuals to be met with are solely fed on potatoes and milk. To children, this strong nutriment is peculiarly adapted. The simplest mode of dressing the potatoe, is that of boiling or roasting.

The carrot, unless properly cultivated, is of little use. When the soil is suitably manured, it not only grows to a large size, but is improved in flavour. Parsnip derives its useful quality principally from its sweetness; it is a root easy of digestion. Turnips seem susceptible, by cultivation, of the highest improvement. There are numerous species of this valuable root, possessing different degrees of excellence. The sweetest turnips are the best.

Yams differ from the common potatoes, not only in their greater degree of sweetness, but in their capacity of being preserved for a greater length of time, without losing their original goodness.

The Jerusalem artichoke somewhat resembles the yam. Cassada, too, a root of inferior quality, is, in the West Indies, occasionally adopted as food.

Radishes of every kind, as active stimulants, are suited to those whose constitutions require to be excited.

Beet, salsafy, skirret, and scorzinera, containing more or less of saccharine matter, may be regarded as articles of a salutary kind.

The leaves and stalks of plants, or what are usually called greens, are such as spinnage; the young sprigs of cauliflower, of brocolli; and the central and upper leaves of the savoy. These, when dressed, should be first washed, and then boiled in but a small quantity of water; their flavour is thus considerably improved.

White cabbage, cauliflower, and brocolli, in their more mature state, are preferable to vegetables usually receiving the denomination of greens. Cabbage cut into slices or thin shreds, afterwards seasoned and salted, is called sour krout, on account of the acetous fermentation it has undergone; it becomes useful in long voyages. Red cabbage, though eligible as a pickle, is seldom applied to any other purpose.

Artichoke, in its boiled state, is nutritious, and of tender structure. Asparagus may be regarded as a delicacy. The young shoots of the plant are those in general preferred.

Lettuce forms a principal ingredient in salad; the opiate property it possesses somewhat increases its utility. The suitable addition of egg and oil is far from being injurious.

Endive, which also occasionally constitutes a part of the ingredients of salad, is previously blanched by withholding the influence of light; its peculiar acrid juice is thereby removed. Succory and dandelion, resembling endive, as blanched, are also applied to the same purpose. Celery undergoes a similar process. This fragrant plant forms a valuable addition to soup; oftener it is used in its fresh state. Other vegetables thus appropriated, are such as cresses, scurvy-grass, and sorrel.

The strong spicy plants, as balm, peppermint, and sage, infused in water, form substitutes for Indian tea. Others, enumerated by authors, are such as the rose, whose leaf resembles burnet saxifrage, the blossom of the lime-tree and black thorn, the leaves of peach, almond, and whortleberry.

Such aromatic herbs as parsley, smallage, and chervil, and more particularly sage, marjoram, and thyme, have a tendency to promote digestion. Caraway, the produce of this country, is also proper in cases where the stomach requires to be excited. Mustard-seed, so much in use, forms a suitable addition to various articles of food.

Leek, garlic, rocambole, and chives, are abstained from by many, on account of the smell they communicate to the breath. Onions, resembling these, constitute, in some countries, an important article of food; their stimulant quality is useful for the poorer orders; these sometimes find it difficult to obtain one at so cheap a rate. By boiling onions are rendered milder.

Cucumbers, with vinegar, salt, and pepper, are much in use; prepared in the best manner they should be taken with caution: they are not unfrequently adopted as a pickle.

Of much the same quality as the cucumber is the melon. The musk melon has more flavour than the watery kind; they both require the addition of spice and wine.

Gourd and pompion, though of the melon kind, are less sweet, and of larger dimensions. When taken as food, they are first boiled in water, which being poured off, milk is added, in which they are also boiled; they are then seasoned with pepper and salt.

Olives, in their pickled state, are chiefly used as desert. The smaller kind, or Lucca olives, are the best.

CHAPTER X.

Vegetable Productions, further illustration of. Of Fruit. Of Condiment.

Fruit of a better description, such as apples and pears, seems here to solicit attention. Apples are both palatable and wholesome; those of the spicy or acidulous kind are most delicate; there is none but what may be applied to useful purposes; boiled, stewed, or converted into puddings, pies, and tarts, they become a valuable source of diet.

Pears, in their quality and use, much resemble apples; those of the juicy kind have most flavour; even such as are hard and seemingly indigestible, soften by baking, or by being kept during the winter.

The medlar is a species of apple of this last description, possessing an austere taste. This fruit is not eatable until it begins to decay; it then undergoes somewhat of the vinous fermentation.

Of quinces there are the apple and pear kind; these baked with sugar are kept as a preserve. Pine-apple is a fruit of the most delicate poignant taste. Karata, though somewhat similar, possesses greater acidity.

The orange, in shape similar to that of the apple, is of two kinds, China and Seville. China oranges, possessing much sweetness, are in most request. Those from Seville have a rough, sour, and bitter taste.

The juice of shaddock resembles that of the orange. Lemon, which has still stronger acidity, is used for culinary and other purposes. Lime, though of small dimension, is somewhat like the last-mentioned fruit.

The rind of these productions consists of two parts: the external contains an aromatic essential oil; the internal is white and tasteless.

Cherries of every description, the dry pulpy kind excepted, yield scarcely to any fruit in excellence. Though useful for pies and tarts, they are best taken in their fresh state.

Plums have, in general, an agreeable, sweet taste: the larger sort being seldom allowed to ripen, are the least salutary.

The peach, which abounds with juice, has much delicacy of taste. The nectarine and apricot resemble the peach.

The kernels of the whole of these productions, as useful aromatics, may be occasionally taken with the fruits themselves.

Tamarinds, as of laxative quality, are seldom used as food. The pomegranate, of the sweeter sort, yields some nourishment; its red succulent pulp has a mild acidity.

Grapes, whose excellence depends on climate, may, from the numerous purposes to which they are applied, be regarded as a fruit of an interesting description; those of a sweet aromatic flavour are, in general, preferred.

The currant is of three kinds, the black, red, and white; the juice of this fruit is mildly acidulous. From the red currant is derived a jelly, well adapted to alimentary purposes.

Gooseberries, being larger than the currant, form a more useful article of diet. There is much variety as to their colour, size, and sweetness. As boiled and mixed with milk and sugar, and preserved or used for pies and sauce, they are much in request.

Strawberries yield to no fruit in point of flavour; these, as well as raspberries, which last have a vinous taste, are either used in their fresh, natural state, or mixed with wine, sweetened with sugar. With milk and cream they are also sometimes taken. Mulberries, though somewhat similar, are less palatable.

Bilberry, cranberry, and red whortleberry, possess an acidulous and somewhat austere taste; as baked with sugar, they constitute useful preserves.

Fruit, in their dried state, retain much of their original excellence. Prunes or dried plums, in a concentrated form, have their original laxative quality increased. Raisins, or dried grapes, are used for numerous domestic purposes; those of a bluish colour are in general preferred. Dates, both in their ripe and preserved state, form, in some countries, a principal source of food. Figs, as abounding with mucilage and saccharine matter, also possess much nutriment.

Sugar, a native of both the Indies, constitutes one of the chief necessaries of life. Though first introduced into Europe from the East, it did not come into general use until after the discovery of America. To children this substance is peculiarly grateful; it supplies to them a high degree of nourishment. The best sort is that freed from impurities. Though the cane is the source whence this valuable substance has hitherto been taken, there is reason to expect, that it may, at some future period, be had, in any desired quantity, from numerous other products.

Honey, with more flavour, possesses much the same degree of sweetness as sugar. It may be regarded as less salutary. To some constitutions it proves peculiarly obnoxious.

Salt, as a stimulant, promotes digestion. To fresh meat and vegetable food, insipid to the taste, it forms a suitable addition. The constant habit of taking it, doubtless, makes its use still more necessary. In the preservation of meat, salt is much employed. Nitre is also sometimes applied to the same purpose. Too copious a use of salted provisions, becomes unwholesome, less on account of the quantity of salt consumed, than the length of time the articles may have been imperfectly preserved.

Vinegar, as well as salt, is used for the purpose of preserving animal substances. It is also had recourse to for seasoning food, and pickling vegetables. That made from white wine has a preference.

Oil of a mild and sweetish taste affords much nutriment. It should be used with bread, even when mixed in salads, or taken in any other mode. That adopted for food is expressed chiefly from the olive and the almond.

Among the most distinguished of foreign spices are such as cloves, mace, and nutmeg. Cloves are an elegant and powerful aromatic. Mace and nutmeg have the same quality in a less eminent degree. These last are better suited for ordinary purposes.

Cinnamon possesses a delicate flavour; this it communicates to the objects it is intended to improve. Cassia bark, though less heating, much resembles cinnamon.

Pepper, as brought from the East Indies, is pungent and aromatic. It seems well adapted for those culinary purposes it is made to answer. Pimento or Jamaica pepper, resembling in smell a number of spices, has received the denomination of all-spice.

Ginger is one of the most valuable of the spices; its stimulant quality is scarcely exceeded by any. Cubebs are inferior in pungency to pepper. Cardamom, though a good aromatic, is but little used. Vanilla, as an addition to chocolate, imparts some flavour to that imported from Spain.

Compound condiments are such as, ketchup and soy. Though mushrooms, and different articles may enter into such compositions, the principal ingredients are a combination of salt, aromatics, and vinegar.

Opium, whose operation is similar to that of wine, in the oriental regions is abundantly in use. Tobacco, in the various modes of smoking, snuffing, and chewing, is an article of still more extended consumption. Though a temporary excitement is doubtless given by such potent ingredients, their habitual use cannot but be regarded as pernicious.

CHAPTER XI.

Drink, its objects. Water. Tea. Coffee. Chocolate. Cocoa. Fermented Liquor. Ardent Spirit.

Of the drink proper for man, water has a decided preference. Those nations who have no other beverage, are the freest from disease. It is the universal drink of animals. Of its various kinds, river water is that in general preferred; this is more or less salubrious, according to the beds over which it passes. Such as is obtained from a sandy soil, is better than from one that is muddy; or than water receiving the impurities of populous cities. The water of lakes is somewhat similar to that obtained from rivers.

Well and spring water, if pure, is also wholesome. Rain water, as well as that of snow, hail, or dew, is used but in cases of emergency. The water of swamps and ditches is still less eligible.

Mineral waters, or those which receive that denomination from such ingredients as air, acid, iron, salts, and sulphur, more or less extensively combined, as means of preserving health, should be but occasionally had recourse to.

Water of whatever kind that is impure, improves by boiling, filtering, and the addition of an acid.

Tea, or the dried leaves of a shrub, the produce of China and Japan, is divided into two species. These, though they vary as to colour, agree in being austere, bitter, and aromatic. An infusion of it is, in this country, used as drink. Mixed with cream and sugar, and taken cool, it is far from being unsuitable beverage; it is less wholesome than milk; it also requires to be taken, as in those countries from whence it comes, with substantial articles of food. As a substitute for solid nourishment, it is not easy to conceive any ingredient more pernicious. Bohea or such as is of the black description, may be regarded as more salutary than tea which is green.

Coffee is a berry in eastern countries much in use. Though the East Indies furnishes the most abundant supply, the best is that imported from Mocco. The excellence of coffee depends on the manner in which it is prepared. Roasted and reduced to a powder it assumes a brown complexion. It is thus used, both as decoction and strong infusion, and may be regarded as one of the most grateful stimulants. This beverage, if taken after dinner, with the view of promoting digestion, requires no other addition than that of sugar.

Chocolate boiled with milk and eggs, becomes drink of the most substantial kind. Though occasionally proper, it is too oily for common use. The spices, such as vanilla, with which it is often mixed, detract from its salubrity. Cocoa being light and easy of digestion, constitutes a more suitable article of diet.

Beer is a composition of water, malt, and hop. Other ingredients detracting, from its excellence, such as coculus indicus, burnt sugar, liquorice, ginger, and capsicum, are also occasionally added. In proportion to the mode of mixing and fermentation, beer receives different denominations. When the malt is slenderly dried, the produce is pale ale. The drying when carried to extreme, as impressing a deeper shade, constitutes ale of a brown complexion, Should a medium in the drying take place, the colour is that of amber. Strong beer, used with moderation, may be regarded as salutary. Small beer is better adapted for ordinary purposes.

The greater or less addition of hops, furnishes beer bitter or sweet. The mode of fermentation produces also a variety. Some beers are scarcely allowed to ferment; others are but half fermented. Some, as common ale and porter, are fermented to a suitable degree. Others, as Burton ale, and strong home-brewed beer, form a beverage more than sufficiently fermented. Porter, a compound of malt and of a number of ingredients, is, in this country, much used as drink. Ale, bottled and properly corked, together with such description of it as that called spruce beer, acquires a lively pungency.

Wine, chiefly the produce of fruit by fermentation, consists of such principles as sugar, spirit, acid, and water.

Of home-made wine there is much variety. Those from fruit are gooseberry, currant, elder, orange, strawberry, and raspberry wines, some of which possess a fine flavour. That formed from cowslip is of a superior sort. Birch wine resembles Rhenish.

Similar to the preceding wines are cyder and perry, or the fermented juice of apples and pears. These constitute, in some countries, the ordinary drink.

Mead, or wine formed from honey, when long kept, is of good quality. Metheglin differs not essentially from mead. Hydromel, which also consists of similar materials, is never suffered to pass into the state of fermentation.

Negus is wine and water, to which are added sugar, and the juice of lemon or Seville orange. Punch is a mixture of acid, sugar, water, and spirit.

Foreign wines may be divided into the sharp, astringent wines, as Port wine and Burgundy; the dry and hard wines, as Madeira and Sherry; the acidulated sweet wines, as claret, and the common white wine of France; the acid and tart wines, as those of Franconia, Silesia, and Brandenburgh. The weakly acidulated wines are such as old Rhenish, Champaigne, and the wines of Hungary, of Spain, of Madeira, and of the Cape.

It may be worthy of observation, that if the juice be separated from the husks before fermentation, the wine has little or no colour. If, on the contrary, the husks be allowed to remain during that process, the spirit generated, dissolving the colouring matter, the wine assumes a red appearance.

Foreign wines unadulterated, and used with moderation, are most of them salutary. The adulterations are some of them innocent, oftener they are of pernicious quality.

Ardent spirits are obtained by distillation from fermented liquor. Brandy is spirit drawn from wine. Rum is the produce of the sugar cane. Arrack, the product of the East, is distilled from rice. Gin is derived from fermented farinaceous substances. This latter beverage is usually impregnated with the berries of the juniper. These liquors consist of a pure spirit, a certain portion of water, and a small quantity of empyreumatic oil. As liable to abuse they should seldom be adopted for ordinary drink. In cold climates, moist situations, and under the pressure of the sun's direct influence, the temperate use of ardent spirit becomes often indispensable.

CHAPTER XII.

Temperature, its powerful influence—Modes of its ordinary Action. Clothing, of what constituted—Its suitable regulation.

The substances that compose the universe are subject to the laws of attraction, which holds them together; and to the matter of heat which removes them from each other. Should the former predominate they assume a solid form. Where the latter strongly operates they are in the state of air.

Though unequally dispersed, the matter of heat pervades the whole of nature. By modern chemists it has been termed caloric. On it fluidity depends; on its suitable influence the support of animal and vegetable life.

It would be foreign to my purpose, so minutely to enter into the theory of heat, as to explain the nature of its affinities; or how far bodies passing from the solid to the liquid or aëriform state, produce the sensation of cold, and its extrication from objects that of heat. It would be also superfluous for me here to dwell on the mode in which its union with different bases forms the variety of airs; or that by which animal heat from vital air arises. It is to domestic purposes, and to the ordinary transactions of life, that my attention should be directed.

Cold, as dependent on the absence of a certain portion of heat, and clothing, however perverted, being nothing more than the means of regulating its ordinary influence, are included in this description.

Of the seasons of the year, spring and autumn, as affording mild temperature, have, in this country, a superiority. We shall be fully convinced of this, if we take a survey of different climates. In the coldest the temperature, inimical to man, counteracting his growth and energies, obliges him to seek for shelter from the severity of the climate, by clothing of the warmest kind; and by means best calculated to promote that suitable degree of warmth, of which he stands so much in need.

In hot seasons and tropical countries, on the contrary, the too powerful influence of heat, while it enervates, points out the necessity of slight clothing, refreshing breezes, and of avoiding an influence too strong to be supported.

It is in the temperate regions alone, man attains the utmost possible energy, both of body and mind. It is there the arts and sciences are successfully cultivated, and that the greatest longevity is attained. In such climates little other regard to temperature is necessary, than that which a few vicissitudes demand.

In order to bear these, we should slightly expose our bodies to them. We should, too, counteract the effect of cold by muscular action, rather than by artificial heat or too much clothing. In winter the sustenance should be more substantial than in warmer weather. The circulation of the blood is thereby accelerated, and the natural heat of the body increased.

As to adventitious means of guarding against the effects of cold, it may be observed, that though stoves communicate a uniform heat, and are much used in the more northern countries, they cannot be considered so well adapted to the purpose as fuel communicating both light and heat. Wood and coal are each of them valuable articles of fuel. But such coal as abounds with sulphur, or fuel such as charcoal, too abundantly productive of carbonic acid, should not be used for ordinary purposes.

The state of the weather and season of the year will direct as to the degree of artificial heat required. Even in summer, should the room feel damp and cold, a moderate fire may be had recourse to. The temperature of the sitting or bed room, should not exceed the medium of that of our own climate.

In sultry weather, we should seek the cool of morning and evening, shaded retreats, and apartments not heated by the sun's too potent influence.

Dress, with the view of answering its true intention, should be accommodated to the circumstances of climate, and to the season of the year. Hence our lighter clothing, if the weather require it, should be changed for one affording a suitable degree of warmth. Proportioned to the cold, additional coverings to the bed are to be had recourse to. Such means of communicating heat should only be removed, when the mildness of the weather permits.

The temperature necessary to be produced by adventitious means depends on habit. The more we accustom ourselves to indulgence in this respect, the more liable we are to receive injury. Should a person have been exposed to severe cold, he must with caution approach a fire. It being from heat, after the body has been much previously cooled, that disease and inconvenience arise.

The Celtic inhabitants of this island, with whose deficiency of clothing the Romans have made us acquainted, were not a less robust race than the present. Nor do even, at this day, the natives of the more northern parts experience inconvenience, during the severest cold of the winter, from the want of covering to their legs and feet.

Though flannel next the skin should be preferred by manufacturers exposed to intense heat, and seems peculiarly adapted to the delicate and aged, also to those engaged during rainy seasons in husbandry, fisheries, and military operations, it ought not altogether to supersede the usual coverings of cotton and linen. It is better adapted for winter than summer clothing; though it readily absorbs moisture and perspirable matter, it does not so easily part with them.

Cotton, possessing some of the advantages of woollen clothing, without its inconvenience, may be regarded as a valuable article of dress. Linen, as an immediate covering of the body, does not seem liable to material objection.

Silk forms useful summer clothing. Furs seem well adapted to cold climates; in the warmer they retain infection, and communicate too great a portion of heat. Oil cloth, though proper as an outer covering, should never be brought into contact with the skin.

The colour itself of clothing deserves attention. Clothes which are not of too deep a shade, and that reflect the rays of light, are suitable for hot weather; as are, in tropical countries, glazed or shining gowns, shoes, and hats. The colour of these last, should, in such regions, be green or white.

The head requires little more than the covering of the hair. It is only from the sun's too potent influence and intense cold, it should be protected. The lightest hats and bonnets, also cotton or linen night caps, should be preferred.

The shirt, let its materials be what they may, should be loose in the collar and wristband. Whatever, with the view of warmth or ornament, is placed around the neck, ought to be sufficiently easy.

The covering of the waist must be pliant and loose, as well as that of the arms, thighs, and legs. The stockings may be suspended by any other means than those of garters.

The shoes are to be so made to the feet as to admit of freedom of motion; they may be formed of materials suited to the circumstances in which they are worn. Should much exercise be required, their strength should be proportioned to it. Where exposure to water is considerable, they may be made proof against its influence.

CHAP. XIII.

Air, its Analysis—Description of its component Parts. Good Air, how best enjoyed.

Air is that fluid which we breathe, and which surrounds the globe. It is elevated several leagues above our heads, and fills the deepest recesses. The whole of what was formerly known, in respect to the atmosphere, related merely to such properties as its invisibility, insipidity, inodorous quality, and density.

Modern discoveries have proved it to be a compound of about one part oxygen or vital air, and three of the azotic kind. Other principles which analysis exhibits, such as carbonic acid or fixed air, and hydrogen or inflammable air, together with water, salt, and sulphur in solution, earthy particles, and the seeds of plants, are merely adventitious.

The matter of heat which elevates their different bases to the aëriform state, is common to the airs.

Vital air, which is more ponderous than the ordinary atmosphere, is one of the most general agents in the operations of nature. It is the cause of acidity. Its base, united to that of inflammable air, constitutes water; combustion never takes place without it. In this latter process there is an absorption of its base, and an increase of weight in the product, equal to the substance absorbed. There is also a disengagement of light and heat.

Animals under an inverted glass receiver, live longer in vital air, than in atmospheric. A candle also burns in it with greater brilliancy. As the most proper for respiration, it has been denominated vital air.

Men and animals absorb vital air, and expire much of that which is lethal, together with a small portion of vital and fixed airs. We have been told that plants, on the contrary, imbibe lethal air; and during the day, when exposed to the light of the sun, emit that of the vital description. That thus, too, while animals and vegetables laboured for each other, the atmosphere was continually repaired, and an equilibrium preserved in its principles. Well authenticated experiments would seem to demonstrate, that animals and vegetables produce nearly the same alterations on the air in which they live. That from the lowest plant, through the intervening links of organized existence, animated beings are continually changing the atmosphere, by the abstraction of oxygen, and by affording carbonic acid. This, indeed, the general uniform operation of nature leads us naturally to conclude.

The first effects of the absorption of vital air in respiration, are that of changing the blood to scarlet, and the oxydment of that fluid. In respiration, too, vital air passes from the aëriform to the concrete state. It then abandons the principle of heat, which retained it in a fluid state. Hence the origin of animal heat. Hence, too, it is, that the heat thus generated, though not altogether dependent on, must be more or less influenced by the action and capacity of the lungs.

The air being condensed in winter, the heat produced is then more considerable. This would seem to be one of the means, by which the inhabitants of the northern regions, are better enabled to bear intense cold.

Azotic or lethal air, which is lighter than atmospheric, arises from combustion, respiration, and the fibrous parts of animals. Though improper for respiration and combustion, plants live in it and freely vegetate. It extinguishes a lighted taper, and accumulates in apartments filled with people, or in such as are fresh painted; where strong fragrant scents and flowers are kept, and in which lamps or candles have been burnt. It then, disordering the system, has sometimes a fatal influence. Though not miscible in water, it is rendered less noxious by agitation in that fluid.

Carbonic acid air is heavier than the component parts of the atmosphere. While miscible in water, to which it communicates a mild acidity, it is, in its pure state, unfit for respiration, and quickly extinguishes life. It is disengaged by the decomposition of vegetables heaped together, and the putrefaction of animal substances. It is also found in grottos, on the surface of lakes, in mines and subterraneous places, and in combination with limestone, and mild alkaline salts and earths.

It predominates in most mineral waters, to which, as well as to fermented liquor, it gives a lively sparkling appearance. It is the fixed air devolved from beer or wine in a state of fermentation, which, when mixed with that which is flat, restores it to its former briskness.

Inflammable air, though forming not a uniform part of the atmosphere, is of the most interesting kind. Its property of burning with vital air, by a body already ignited, and by the electric spark, has caused it to receive its usual denomination. It quickly destroys animal life, and has a peculiar odour. The purest air, of this description, is that which is afforded by the decomposition of water. For this purpose water is either thrown on strongly ignited iron, or it is caused to pass through a tube of iron of a white heat. It may, too, be extracted by simple distillation of vegetables. Vegetable fermentation and animal putrefaction also produce it.

This air, which is about thirteen times lighter than atmospheric, is one of the component parts of water.

Its levity has been used as a means of ascending into the higher regions of the atmosphere. A property which has led some to imagine that it must necessarily form its superior part.

There is much greater reason to imagine, that inflammable air, during its ascent, combines with other bodies, more particularly with the base of vital air, so that water or various products are the result.

In mines and still more frequently in coal pits, it occasionally distresses the workmen. There is also a modification of it perceptible in swamps and stagnant water. This phosphureted and productive of meteors, would seem to arise from the putrefaction of peculiar species of plants.

Such is as much as it may be necessary to say in regard to the airs. Though what is here related may be but a repetition of well known facts, the statement seemed indispensable. On the aërial philosophy is founded that of nature in interesting departments. Chemistry to it is indebted for its rapid advance to a science.

The ascertainment of these truths seems not so materially calculated to assist in the cure of diseases, as some have been so sanguine as to imagine. How far the atmosphere is wholesome or vitiated it assuredly instructs. It also leads us to the means of correcting its pernicious influence; and to a better knowledge of the animal economy. None of the airs, in their simple state, is fitted for respiration. It is their suitable mixture which is alone salutary.

Ingenious attempts have been made by the administration of an abundant portion of vital air, and by artificial combinations of airs, to counteract morbid affections, particularly those of the pulmonary kind. Art has not yet taught us to rival nature in her operations! Nor does it appear, that there is any air so good as that which she affords in the wholesome atmospheric state!

Of atmospheric air, that which is pure, and of mild temperature, is best. Hence the air of the country, where the soil and situation are good, is more healthy than that of towns, or populous cities, loaded with the lethal kind. Sudden transition in regard to air is rarely attended with inconvenience, so long as the change is from that which is unhealthy, to one possessing better qualities.

The choice of a habitation, best adapted to enjoy the full advantage of atmospheric air, is matter of some importance. With this view a house may be regarded as well situated, which stands on a light gravel soil, and rising ground; which, during the winter and summer months, is neither exposed to the extreme of heat or cold. A southern aspect during the winter should be preferred. In summer a sitting room may be chosen, with a prospect to the east. It is thus enlivened by the sun's rays, without the ill effects arising from their too potent operation.

The apartments to be healthy should be of suitable height and size. In these, the free circulation of air must be promoted. For this purpose, the occasional opening of the doors and windows is necessary. Ventilators should also be judiciously contrived. A sitting or bed room, in which a large company is assembled, more peculiarly requires this precaution. The windows of the bed chamber, even in the most sultry weather, ought not to be left open during the night.

The inhabitants of populous cities, who, on account of their peculiar avocations, are obliged chiefly to reside in them, should, if their circumstances will permit, occasionally sleep in the country. They may thus, at least, enjoy the partial benefit of an atmosphere, suitably impregnated with vital air.

Long and frequent exposure to air, in its uncorrupted state, should be considered as indispensable. There is none in the country, except the district be marshy, or abound with stagnant water, but what is pure, and such as may be breathed with advantage.

So estimable is this salutary fluid, and so superior is the air bath, for such the atmosphere may with propriety be termed, even as to the usual mode of exposure, that indulgence in its use, as never satiating, cannot be too frequent.

CHAPTER XIV.

Exercise. Its numerous Modes. Of Cleanliness. Of Rest. Of Sleep.

Exercise taken in its extended signification, embraces the gradations from that which is violent, to such as approaches to absolute rest. In the various stages of our being, a certain portion of it is essential to the preservation of health. The more robust the constitution the greater is the disposition to it. To children, so soon as they are able to move, the tendency to it becomes so great, that they are seldom at rest.

The advantages of a due portion of action to the constitution are its increased energy, and the augmented circulation of the fluids. The secretions and customary evacuations, are also thereby more regularly sustained.

Exercise in the open air has a preference. It is also best taken in pursuit of some object of utility or amusement. Agricultural employments are those which may be regarded as the most salutary. Even by such as are in opulent circumstances, who reside in the country, these ought never to be esteemed beneath attention.

Walking should in general be preferred to riding on horseback, or to carriages of every description. It communicates uniform action, preserves a suitable degree of warmth, and gives to the inferior extremities a natural action.

In walking for recreation, the choice of suitable places, of dry pure air, and of agreeable companions, must be attended to. We should seek for variety in our excursions ; and for such prospects as enliven.

To the inhabitants of populous cities this species of exercise seems peculiarly adapted. These should daily, if circumstances will permit, appropriate no small portion of time to excursions, in which, while they enjoy the best air to be obtained, the body may be also suitably excited. Walking, as well as other species of exercise, is best taken in a morning. It then not only strengthens the powers of digestion, but more peculiarly exhilarates.

No description of exercise is so useful as that which is performed with satisfaction. The mind should have a correspondent sympathy with the body. It ought to be enlivened with objects suited to it. Hence such sports as shooting and hunting, are alone adapted to those who have a relish for them.

Riding on horseback, though good exercise, is inferior to that of walking. This species of motion should be had recourse to before dinner. A uniform gentle pace must be preserved. Short excursions, as means of preserving health, ought to be preferred. Attention should be paid to the position of the body. It must be kept somewhat erect. The legs should be suitably extended.

Exercise in an open carriage, if the motion be not too rapid, may be regarded as salutary. The benefit of air is thereby enjoyed. The mind is also enlivened by an uninterrupted prospect. To render a close carriage salubrious, one of the windows ought, at least, to be kept open. The air vitiated by breathing and perspiration, thereby escapes. The same precaution should be used by those who ride in sedan chairs.

Rocking horses, swinging, and machines moving in a circle, are alone calculated for the delicate. Somewhat similar is that exercise obtained by the use of dumb bells. Though partial, it is proper for those, who, from the peculiar nature of their employment, cannot take any that is better.

Sea voyages, as an interesting description of passive motion, here solicit attention. Where the sickness which usually attacks those unaccustomed to their use, proves but temporary, they may be regarded as eminently useful. The sea air as abounding with oxygen, is of the most congenial sort. Change of scene and climate also exhilarates.

Dancing, the favourite amusement of most nations, ranks as an exercise of the best kind. The accompanying airs, together with the heightened charms of beauty, give to it the greatest efficacy. The short and less fatiguing dances should be preferred. The apartment in which this species of exertion is performed, ought to be so contrived as to admit the free access of air. Its temperature should be suitably regulated.

Running, leaping, handball, tennis, cricket, and fencing, are alone suited to those who possess strong muscular power. The greater the exertion these amusements require, the more moderation is necessary.

Military exercise and manœuvring of infantry and cavalry, seem well calculated to put into action the whole of the muscles, and to promote the circulation of the fluids. The animating influence of martial airs, and the attention necessarily kept alive, give to it no small portion of interest. It would be fortunate for mankind were its utility, as a recreation, the sole object! Or that peace were uniformly the result!

That species of temperate action of which conversation is productive, and those still stronger emotions excited by vocal music, cannot but be esteemed objects of some importance. Their salutary effects proceed less from the exercise of the parts themselves, than from the influence of sound properly modulated, and of the suitable ideas conveyed. The same may be said as to instrumental music; the benefit derived proceeding less from mechanical action, than the powerful influence of music on the mind.

Friction with woollen cloths, the flesh brush, or naked hand, to such as lead a sedentary life, may be regarded as beneficial. It stimulates the fibres into action, promotes the circulation of the fluids, and gives warmth and energy to the system.

Of much the same influence is that superficial action which cleanliness promotes. With this view the face, hands, and neck, should not only be washed at least twice a day, but rubbed with more than ordinary impression. The head and the feet should also be frequently attended to. The delicate, with the same view, and as means of mild action, may, with advantage, have recourse to tepid or luke warm bathing.

Observance in regard to cleanliness cannot be too minute.

It should descend to the ears, and to the nose. The beard should be daily removed. The nails are not to be neglected.

Such part of dress as comes in contact with the skin, together with the sheets and coverings of the bed, should be often changed. The household furniture, the utensils in which food is dressed, the habitation itself, the places to which we resort, cannot be preserved too clean.

Bathing in water moderately cold, being the basis of cleanliness, should forcibly be recommended. This, as eminently invigorating, ought not to be confined to particular places and seasons, but form a part of domestic regulation. Where the convenience of bathing is wanting, the shower bath forms a good substitute.

The mouth must be washed after every repast. The teeth too may be cleared of impurities. The tongue and the throat should also become objects of attention.

Swimming is an attainment not to be thought lightly of. It is one, which, while promoting cleanliness, and the enjoyment of cold bathing, tends to the preservation of life.

There is a certain cessation of motion, which, as it never amounts to absolute rest, would seem here to claim our regard. This after repletion and much bodily exertion, should be uniformly indulged. Some abatement of the voluntary actions is not the whole of that repose the human frame requires. It is from the ordinary impression of light and sound, of those other powers which act on the organs of sense, and of the whole of the functions both of body and mind, that some partial suspension is more or less required.

This is that rest which sleep affords. The time appropriated to its enjoyment should depend on circumstances. To those in perfect health, from six to eight hours may be sufficient. Children, the aged, and infirm, ought to indulge longer. The stillness of the night is the season allotted to it. Sleep without dreams or perturbation may be regarded as most salutary.

The proper position, is on one side. The body should be kept straight. The limbs are to be a little bent. The head should be somewhat elevated. The temperature during sleep must be suitably regulated. With this view, feather beds are proper during the winter months. In summer mattresses may have a preference. The bed chamber should be sufficiently lofty and spacious. The bed may be placed in the middle of it. Artificial means of sustaining light interrupt repose.

CHAPTER XV.

Organs of Sense. Powers exciting in them the Sensations of Seeing; of Hearing; of Smelling; of Taste; of Touch.

The organs of sense as excited by external powers, I shall consider under the articles of seeing, hearing, smelling, taste, and touch.

Seeing is the sensation by which we perceive things that surround us. The object of sight is the rays of light. These occupying the interval between us and sensible objects, act on the optic nerves. Though divisible into seven distinct rays of red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet; the combinations of red, blue, and yellow, are found capable of forming the other shades.

Objects which wholly reflect the rays of light, without producing change, appear white. Others which altogether absorb them, are black. If the parts of an object are so disposed as to reflect the red rays, and imbibe the rest, that body will be red. If the blue rays are reflected and the rest imbibed, it appears blue. Thus are produced the diversity of shades and colours.

Besides these properties of light, vegetables unexposed to it assume a white appearance. Birds, too, and animals, derive from its agency much of their brilliancy of colour.

Light disengages vital air from various products, and influences chemical operations. As existing in the solar rays, it is essentially different from that which fires produce. Whether these rays emanate from the sun, or being diffused throughout space, receive some peculiar impulse from it, is not clearly ascertained.

It is the temperate action of light which proves most congenial. With the view of obtaining this, that suitable portion of it which makes apartments lively, should be admitted into them. The colours there attracting attention, should be so disposed, as to produce a mild effect.

Of those which may in general be regarded as best adapted to the preservation of the eyes, and which have the most suitable influence on the mind, green has an undoubted preference. It by no means follows that our apartments should be uniformly decorated with it. Variety may be studied, without an essential deviation from the just medium.

Of paintings, those which depict rural scenes, are impressive of moral excellence, or of some lively interesting event, have a superiority.

In regard to the use of glasses as means of assisting vision, nothing more need here be said, than that, as requiring some effort, they should never be resorted to but in cases of emergence.

Hearing is excited by that tremulous motion of the air which the stroke of a sonorous body produces. Sound, thus excited, is capable of being conveyed by the atmosphere to a considerable distance. Soft bodies diminish or suppress it, elastic ones increase it.

The vibrations of the air first strike the external ear. They are thence communicated to the internal parts; and ultimately to the nervous expansion of the auditory nerves. These last convey them to the brain.

Gravity and acuteness of sound, depend on the number of vibrations in a given time. That description of it which borders on neither of these extremes, is best suited to the purpose of life.

Like every other sense, this is improved by exercise. The means of this are the bustle of ordinary transactions. They are also such as music, vocal and instrumental.

Smelling, is that sensation by which odours become perceptible. The organ of it is the projecting extremities of the olfactory nerves.

It is by means of these we are enabled to discover the food that is wholesome; and to enjoy, from odoriferous substances, that active impression, which proves so truly congenial.

Taste greatly resembles the preceding sense, the parts subservient to it are also the extremities of nerves. These are situated on the top and margin of the tongue.

The moisture of the mouth so far assists the organs of taste, as it is useful in dissolving the substance to be tasted; for either the tongue or the substance tasted must contain moisture.

It may be laid down as a rule to which there are but few exceptions, that whatever is agreeable to an undepraved taste, is wholesome.

Touch, so far as the general sense of feeling might be included, comprehends those sensations already described. These, in strictness, being nothing more than modifications of it. It is not to this extended impression, but to that of natural objects, on the skin, and more particularly on the ends of the fingers, I here confine its signification.

The organs of touch are those protuberances of nerves so plentifully distributed over the surface of the body, and which are protected by an outward integument. It is thus we are enabled to perceive such qualities of objects as their hardness and size, and to compare their distances.

So much is this sense improved by exercise, that there are examples of blind people, who have been thereby enabled to distinguish the difference of coins, medals, and colours.

In touch, as well as the other sensations, the impressions first received on the organs of sense, are communicated to the nerves, and by them ultimately to the brain. The mind then becomes conscious of them.

The temperate influence of objects on this, as well as on the other senses, is that by which we best perceive, and which is uniformly conducive to health.

CHAPTER XVI.

Mind. How influenced by external Objects. By its Passions and Affections.

THE mind receives its ideas through the medium of the organs of sense; and the sensations and perceptions so derived, resemble in their effects those of the other natural powers.

Thus, however interesting the present scene of life, and though sublime our future destinies, we do not originally contain intelligence within ourselves; we seem to possess the faculty alone of becoming sensible, agitated by foreign objects. The system, it is true, is liable to various irritative movements, which, though properly enough called internal, are distinct from mental energy, and easily accounted for by the action of fluids, or the pressure of solids on the nervous fibres.

In infancy, or if the organs of sense be but slightly inflamed, the nerves become highly susceptible of impressions. When any part loses its faculty of feeling, it previously, as in old age, is either rigid, or it is weakened and relaxed. To render the body best adapted to perceive, it is requisite, as in the meridian of life, that there be strength yet delicacy of fibre.

It is in those departments of the human fabric which are susceptible of the most exquisite movements, that sense is found chiefly to reside.

The senses may all be comprized in that of feeling; and images vary only as the motions which produce them are respectively suited to the several organs. To a difference in the structure of parts may also be referred the appetites of the body.

If the brain or living principle be immediately excited by outward objects, its operations may be called sensations. Should it be internally influenced with impressions, whether simple or associated, these are usually denominated perceptions. Every sensation and perception is more or less pleasing or painful.

The mind, as well as the body, is best excited by powers which act temperately on it. It is averse to such as are violent or insufficient. Hence the origin of affections. Hence, too, it is the passions are distinguished by names, such as love, hatred, hope, and fear. Will is no particular principle of the mind. It is the determination of desire and aversion.

A disposition in any individual to be influenced in a manner different from others, forms his original character. The human mind never acts without an impelling cause; Nature operating as uniformly in it, as in her other departments.

It is true what is called Will puts the body in motion; yet something there must be to occasion this determination of the passions. These remoter causes are organization and temperament, together with motives physical and moral.

Ideas or sentiments subsisting but through the medium of the organs of sense, were the traces of material objects obliterated, there would be an end of affection and of course of volition. For were there nothing to love or hate, there could be nothing to will.

That quality of the mind to retain and repeat impressions, and that operation of it by which ideas associate or repel, unite or oppose one another, are called memory and imagination.

Every strong impulse communicates a habit of motion to the mind, which is apt to recur, either on the approach of objects, that have any connexion or similitude to those which made the former impression, or on the concurrence of some internal cause.

Dreaming is a faint or broken mode of thinking, in which the movements of the mind are partially repeated. This interrupted motion would seem the reason, that associations then formed, are so often incoherent and disorderly.

During profound sleep, the organs of sense and voluntary motions, are not exercised, neither is there thought nor perception. The vital actions, such as respiration, and the circulation of the blood, as well as most of the natural functions, are, nevertheless, regularly performed.

Here it may not be inapplicable to distinguish between objects of sense, and certain sensations. Light, for instance, is not the thing perceived, but is itself sensation as produced by some peculiar motion of matter. Neither are sound, smell, taste, and heat, other than sensations; the outward causes bearing no resemblance. It is proper enough to say, in common conversation, we see an object at rest, yet it is not it that we perceive, but intermediate matter in motion.

When, however, we observe that bodies have the power of reflecting the medium which occasions light, of reverberating air, and of resisting touch, we reasonably ascribe to them impenetrability, and the intrinsic properties of matter.

Judgment is perception, as distinguishing the relative qualities and effects of objects. Proper sentiments and conduct are the result of that delicate yet durable mental excitability, which is the source of passion and affection; and which, by enabling us to view causes and effects in their more distant relations, is also the principle of right reason.

Genius is the power of clearly conceiving, and properly combining ideas. Taste is the grace of sentiment, or that which pleases such as are susceptible of the most refined pleasure. Beauty is what is grateful to the senses, converted into an expression of life, or pleasing sensibility.

Love is desire and esteem so acting, as to produce emotion. Fear is a foreboding of something which causes pain or aversion. Anger is violent emotion of hatred.

Wisdom or virtue is the constituent of happiness. It is the disposition to enjoy and to confer the greatest good, with the talent necessary to obtain and to bestow it.

It is far from my intention to enter into a strict analysis of the mind. Neither shall I dwell, in this department, on the vicious propensities; nor on the passions as productive of disease. It remains for me alone to advert to such congenial impressions, as mild mental exertion, hope, fortitude, joy, magnanimity, honour, sympathy, integrity, or the leading virtues.

Mild mental exertion is such as that of occupations and amusements, in which the mind is suitably excited. It is also such as reading, study, and temperate exercise of thought. The mind is thereby strengthened, should the change to tranquillity and rest be seasonably adapted.

Hope is the anticipation of an expected good. It presents us with embellished images; and, as an inexhaustible source of happiness, should never be abandoned.

Fortitude is that virtue by which we bear up against storms and afflictions which overwhelm the weaker. It is an antidote to evil, and to the diseases both of body and mind.

Joy, when moderate, gaiety, and temperate mirth, are proofs of health, and of natural goodness of disposition. It is pleasing to contemplate these qualities in others. It is fortunate for those who possess them.

Magnanimity is that virtue which leads us to direct our views to great objects, and to disregard the necessary sacrifices. When the good of others is in view, and the exertion is unremitting in the attainment of the desired end, it becomes one of the most prominent qualities.

Honour, as teaching us to be just where no public law inforces the obligation, to regard as sacred truth and proper confidence reposed, as implying the possession of many subordinate virtues, is eminently conducive to our welfare.

Sympathy, by which we feel for the unfortunate, and derive pleasure from the happiness of others; integrity, too, in our ordinary intercourse with the world, are of a complexion so interesting, that they cannot for a moment be lost sight of without endangering our safety and repose.

In a word, there is none of the virtues, but as conducive to happiness, contributes to the preservation of health.

ADVERTISEMENT.

The alphabetical order, including general heads illustrative of the science and convenient for reference, is preserved throughout this Part, the simplicity of the subject requiring not an arrangement more complex. It should be also noticed, that the articles *nutritious* and *vegetable diet*, as marked in Italics, may be met with fully treated of in Part III. Sect. 1. in which department, such natural curative powers as temperature, air, exercise, together with those which excite the organs of sense, or influence the mind, may, at the same time, be consulted. Other articles also marked in Italics, such, for instance, as absorbents, aromatics, corroborants, blisters, bleeding, &c. will be found by reference to Part III. Sect. 2. They may, too, be met with in the index.

PART II.

DISEASES.

APOPLEXY.

This disease, which generally attacks about the age of sixty, is characterized by sudden abolition of voluntary motion and intellectual function, and by loss of the sense of feeling. The heart and lungs continue to move. The joints remain flexible, and the muscles flaccid. The breathing is difficult with snoring. The urine and fæces often pass involuntarily. The eye is prominent and immovable. Sometimes one side is more influenced than the other. The person afflicted occasionally foams at the mouth. There is always profound sleep. In that species of affection called carus, though sleep may be profound, deprivation of sense and motion is but partial. Cataphora is of a still milder complexion. In lethargy there are simply disposition to sleep, and want of recollection.

The causes are such as diet too luxuriant, abuse of spirituous liquor, too much exposure to heat, too little exercise, and violent passions. They are also such as noxious vapours, vegetable and mineral poisons, long continued respiration, stooping with the head down, tight bandages about the neck, together with corpulent habit, large head, and short neck, as predisposing to it.

Apoplexy may be known from palsy by the total suspension of sense and of voluntary motion, and by the laboured respiration; from that species of fainting called syncope, by the heart and lungs still continuing their ordinary functions, and from epilepsy by the absence of convulsions.

This disease sometimes admits of a cure, but the fits, which are liable to return, commonly either terminate fatally, or in that description of palsy, in which one side is principally influenced. The danger is always proportioned to the violence of the attack. When breathing is much interrupted, and there is foaming at the mouth, or the symptoms, without any alleviation, continue for several days, the danger may be considered as extreme. Life is seldom protracted beyond the seventh day.

Though on dissection, traces of morbid affection are not uniformly met with, blood or water have been found effused on the surface, and in the cavities of the brain. Tumours are also occasionally perceived attached to different parts of its substance.

If the fit be of long continuance, or the disease derived from watery effusion, and from obvious weakening causes, or be attended with an emaciation which is extreme, *nutritious diet*, together with the correspondent influence of the other ordinary acting powers, such, for instance, as of temperature, air, exercise; also of those that excite the organs of sense, and the mental energy, is indispensable; as are also simple *cordials*, *volatiles*, fomentation of the potent kind, and *blisters*.

Should the countenance be florid, and the constitution vigorous, recourse must be had to *bleeding* (see page 33) in the first instance, and to subsequent suitable evacuations.

The treatment of carus, cataphora, and lethargy, should correspond with that of the more formidable disease.

ASTHMA.

The lungs are seized with sense of oppression and straightness. The breathing, difficult and obstructed, is attended with a wheezing noise. There is cough, and often considerable expectoration. The symptoms are aggravated by motion and by lying down. The cheeks and lips assume a purple appearance. In the urgency of the fit, which for the most part comes on during the night, a fever attends, and the person afflicted is obliged to be supported in an upright position. Profuse sweat ultimately breaks out. The breathing then becomes less laborious, and a more copious secretion of mucus takes place. Though the other symptoms now abate, there is a sensation of tightness across the breast, and of difficulty of breathing throughout the day. Toward evening, or about twelve o'clock, for several successive nights, the urgent symptoms recur; but after some days, usually on expectoration becoming more copious, they, for a time, cease. Asthma, being sometimes permanent, and in other cases returning and subsiding at intervals, may be divided into the continued affection, and the periodical or convulsive.

The hurtful powers as productive of it, are such as diet abused; heat intense; lethal air; sudden or violent exertion of exercise; or the improper regulation of the other ordinary acting objects. Situations in which there is exposure to noxious or metallic particles, wounds, injuries, gout, and rheumatism, also occasion it; as do objects that impede the passage of the air into the lungs, or the free circulation of the blood through them. A bad formation of the chest is a predisposing cause.

This disease may be known from inflammation of the lungs, by its being unattended with violent stitches or acute pain. The sense of constriction about the chest occasioning the person afflicted to get into an erect posture, and to fly for relief to the cool air, will distinguish asthma from habitual shortness of breath. The characteristic of continued asthma is the cough humid; it is also generally accompanied with swelled legs and dropsical predisposition. That of the periodical affection is the mode of the accession of the fit; this much resembles that of epilepsy and convulsions.

There is some prospect of cure should the disease attack at an early period of life. In general it is of the most protracted nature; and though it may admit of considerable alleviation, it cannot be totally removed. Often it threatens fatal consequences; sometimes it produces them. Water in the chest is an unfavourable termination. Tremulous breathing, irregular pulse, and palsy of the upper extremities, are symptoms of approaching dissolution.

When asthma has been of some continuance, numerous morbid changes in the system have been discovered on dissection. Otherwise but little light is thereby thrown on the immediate cause of the disease.

Though recourse should be had to *generous diet*, it ought to be light and easy of digestion. Hence turkey and chicken are proper, as is also the flesh of young animals. Whatever is apt too much to distend the stomach is to be avoided.

Exercise, when circumstances will admit, should be taken on foot or in a carriage. The organs of sense are to be suitably excited. The mind must be free from strong emotion. Cheerful society and amusements may be cultivated.

Simple *cordials* and *volatiles*, are proper during the fit. The person afflicted should then be sustained in bed, or in an upright posture.

Expectorants must be occasionally taken. *Blisters* may be applied in urgent cases. Emollient *glysters* should be also injected.

The feet and the legs may, in severe attacks, be put in warm water. They should be afterwards rubbed with a dry cloth. Watery acid vapour inhaled, often produces a good effect. The smoke of tobacco may also, with advantage, be had recourse to.

The utmost care should be taken by those afflicted with this disease, to avoid such causes as are well known to aggravate or to induce the fit.

ATROPHY.

The digestive powers are weakened. The food, though wholesome and abundant, ceases to nourish. The constitution emaciates. The strength declines, as in consumption of the lungs. But there are no symptoms of fever, with morning sweats, cough, nor expectoration.

The causes are, such as diet insufficient; abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor; too much exposure to heat; an atmosphere abounding with lethal air; sleep interrupted; and grief, or other such mental emotions. They are also such as excessive evacuations; and schirrous tumours.

Atrophy may be known from consumption of the lungs, by the absence of cough, and of fever with morning sweats.

Should it originate from hardened glandular tumours, every effort to re-establish the constitution will prove ineffectual.

On opening those to whom this complaint has proved fatal, the stomach, and more particularly the lower orifice, together with other organs, have been generally found in a schirrous state.

Milk, coffee, soup, meat of a solid description; fish, such as lobster, oyster, and turbot; and a proper mixture of vegetables, are those articles of *generous diet*, which should be had recourse to. The drink may be fermented liquor. Should this turn sour on the stomach, toast and water, or spirit sufficiently diluted, may be substituted.

Mild temperature, and an atmosphere suitably blended with vital air, such as the country affords, are indispensable. Frequent exercise by walking, riding, or in an open carriage, should be proportioned to the strength. The hours of rest and rising should be regular.

Light, sound, together with those other objects acting on the organs of sense, are to be enlivening in their operation.

The mind ought to be suitably excited. With this view, cheerful society, amusements, and moderate joy, are to be cultivated.

Corroborants, *absorbents*, and *aromatics*, may each occasionally be had recourse to. *Cold bathing* in sea or river water, and chalybeate *mineral waters*, such as those of Bath and Tunbridge, are often indispensable; as are also *alteratives*, if the disease be derived from schirrous formations.

For the disease, as originating from an enlargement of the mesenteric glands, alteratives will also be required.

Should atrophy be the result of suckling, the child must be instantly weaned; recourse, too, may be had to suitable supporting means. If, from the same cause, transitory stitches have arisen, or there be cough more or less urgent, for treatment see *Consumption*.

BILIOUS COLIC.

THE symptoms are violent and copious bilious vomiting and purging; together with exquisite pain in the intestines. The pulse is small, and sometimes unequal. Much thirst and heat, are followed by cold sweats. The disease is also attended with inflation, thirst, anxiety, spasms, faintings, and urgent depression of the strength and spirits.

The hurtful powers are such as errors in diet; abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor; intense heat, as occasioning redundancy of bile; and strong mental emotions.

This disease may be known from other intestinal evacuations, by the enormous quantity of the fluids discharged, and by the dark complexion they assume.

When the attack is violent, bilious colic sometimes proves fatal in the space of a day. Should the symptoms be less urgent, or continue for eight-and-forty hours, the termination is generally favourable. Tokens of danger are repeated faintings, cold sweats, hiccups, and violent spasmodic contraction of the muscles.

The appearances, on dissection, are an accumulation of bile in the stomach and intestines, together with relaxation and distention of the biliary ducts.

Copious draughts of chicken broth, beef tea, gruel, or warm water, should, instantly, be administered. These liquids may also be injected as glysters. Negus or spirit sufficiently diluted is suitable drink.] So soon as the strength will admit, the more solid articles of *nutritious diet* may be had recourse to.

The temperature should be properly regulated. For the benefit of air, the person afflicted may be placed in an apartment sufficiently spacious. He should be kept free from much motion.

The room may be somewhat darkened. The utmost stillness ought to be preserved. Hope, fortitude, and the energy of the mind, must be supported.

Simple *cordials* are proper, together with *opiates*, *warm bathing*, and active fomentation to the belly.

BLADDER INFLAMED.

The bladder is afflicted with severe pain; and a tumour may be perceived in the lower part of the belly. The pain is increased on pressure. External redness is sometimes more or less perceptible. The inclination to deject the contents of the intestines is incessant. The discharge of urine is frequent, painful and in small quantity. By local irritation a fever is produced.

In the chronic disease the mucous membrane of the bladder, by irritation such as stone, or other causes, becomes thickened, indurated, and ulcerous. There is then a discharge of mucus, or of purulent matter, which, added to the urine, gives it the semblance of whey. There is often, too, an appearance of blood.

Violent exertions of walking or riding; strong acrid substances, such as, tincture of Spanish fly; local causes obstructing the discharge of urine; wounds or violent contusions; are productive of this affection.

The danger, which is extreme, will be proportioned to prostration of strength, and tendency to mortification. Sudden subsiding of pain, irregular pulse, clammy sweats, and coldness of the extremities, are tokens of fatal termination.

Appearances on dissection are, the bladder thickened, ulcerated, and mortified. Its inner coat has also more or less of redness.

The chronic affection will require mild articles of *nutritious diet*, with correspondent natural and medicinal means.

For treatment of the urgent inflammatory symptoms, see Internal Local Inflammations.

BRAIN INFLAMED.

Severe and deep seated pain in the head, is attended with symptoms resembling those of inflammatory fever. There is great sensibility to sound. Light aggravates the torment. The eyes and face are red. The look is wild. The delirium is fierce. Tears sometimes burst from the eyes. Occasionally there is profuse sweat. At other times the skin is dry. There are also frequent attempts to get out of bed, chattering of the teeth, and trembling of the limbs.

The causes are such as produce inflammatory predisposition. They are also such as long exposure to the scorching rays of the sun, and external injury.

Inflammation of the brain may be known from madness by the attending fever, and the intolerance of light; and from the delirium which usually accompanies fevers, by its fierceness, and the early symptoms of it.

This affection, though it occurs in every climate, is most prevalent in the warmer; and has generally a rapid termination. When delirium subsides early, the mind recovers its accustomed energy. But if relief come late the senses seldom perfectly return. The fatal symptoms are, trembling voice, convulsions, hiccup, and starting of the tendons.

On dissection, there is generally in the brain the appearance either of effusion or suppuration.

Abstinence from every thing but diluting liquids will be required, during the urgency of the symptoms. In the less aggravated state, recourse must be had to suitable articles of *nutritious diet*.

Diminution of temperature, and of the influence of the whole of the natural powers, particularly of light and sound, should aid the curative intention.

Copious *bleeding* is indispensable; as are also *sudorifics*, and simple *purgatives*. Emollient *glysters* may be frequently injected.

The head should be somewhat elevated. It should also be close shaved, the better to apply to it suitable external means. These may consist of such substances as snow, or water in which ice or muriate of ammonia (crude sal ammoniac) has been dissolved.

CANCER.

An ulceration, with shooting pain, and offensive smell, attacks some glandular part of the body. It is generally preceded by a hard indolent tumour, movable or fixed. Occasionally without such preceding token, the lips, tongue, and parts such as the scrotum of chimney sweepers, are afflicted. When a tumour lurks under the skin, it is called an occult cancer; when ulcerated, open. This disorder has a trivial commencement. A hard tumour about the size of a nut is generally the first symptom. This usually preserves its dimension until irritated. Then extending toward the neighbouring parts, it forms roots, which, from the supposed resemblance to the claws of a crab, the disease derives its name. The colour of the skin begins to alter. It first becomes red, afterwards purple, then livid, ultimately black. There is now a shooting pain. The tumour extends. The neighbouring glands become knotty and affected. The skin gives way, and there is a discharge of thin matter; which excoriating the neighbouring parts forms a large ulcer, irregular in its figure, and unequal on its surface; the edges of which are indurated, painful, and indented; they are also sometimes retorted, and inverted. Granulations ultimately grow on the surface, which seem to check, for a time, the progress of the disease. This salutary attempt ends but in the formation of a fungous substance. Smaller cancers arise. The stench and pain become intolerable. A fever with morning sweats supervenes, and a discharge of blood, faintings, or convulsions, ultimately bring about a fatal termination.

The causes are such as, intemperance; cold exposure; sedentary life; dejection of spirits; together with compression, and injury of the glands. Those most liable to cancer, are women who have lived a life of celibacy, or such as are past child-bearing.

Cancer may be known from other ulcerations, by the seat of the disorder, its slow progress, the urgency of the shooting pain, also by the obnoxious smell, and by its being for the most part preceded by an indolent tumour.

The termination when fatal is either by fainting, convulsions, or by the erosion or consequent rupture of some large blood vessel.

The only effectual remedy for this complaint, is that of extirpation by knife or caustic. This, if done before the cancer be open, is generally a cure.

It is afterwards seldom effectual, on account of the neighbouring glands becoming affected.

Suitable palliative means are mild *nutritious diet;* and the correspondent temperate influence of the other natural powers. They are also *alteratives; corroborants;* and *opiates* in the urgency of pain.

With the view of cleanliness, the parts should be washed with cool liquids. *Poultices*, such, for instance, as those composed of carrots grated, or of still more simple ingredients, will be required.

CANINE MADNESS.

This disease arises from the bite of an animal previously affected. The wound sometimes heals; but the part first injured is painful. The pain extending is attended with sudden startings, depression of spirits, love of solitude, fever, and thirst. The attempt to drink, occasions pain, convulsions, and horror at the sight of water or any fluid; even aversion will arise from the noise of a fluid being heard poured out of a vessel. The voice now becomes hoarse. To this may be added, fever, delirium, foaming at the mouth, the saliva being swallowed with difficulty; wildness of the countenance; priapism; and convulsive affection of the muscles.

The morbid agent is virulent matter, communicated by the bite of a mad animal, and absorbed into the system. This often lurks in it from fourteen to forty days, and sometimes for many months before it makes its appearance.

The best method of preventing this complaint, is by caustic instantly applied to the wound, round which small incisions ought previously to be made. The sore should be afterwards dressed with some active ointment. Cutting out the injured part, if it can be done, is sometimes advisable.

Horror and convulsion at the sight of water, and on the attempt to drink; together with foaming at the mouth, and wildness of the countenance, as succeeding the bite of some suspected animal, sufficiently characterize an affection, which cannot easily be confounded with any other.

Such little hopes were formerly entertained of the practicability of a cure, in cases of canine madness, that it was customary, to abandon the unhappy object to his fate, and either to suffocate or bleed him to death. This practice, so deserving of censure, seems now generally exploded. The disease, indeed, in some few instances, has been known to have a favourable termination. The fatal event usually takes place within eight-and-forty hours from the commencement of the more urgent symptoms.

The poison productive of canine madness acts so immediately on the living principle, that on dissection, traces of morbid affection are but seldom distinguished.

Suitable articles of *nutritious diet;* active temperature; and the correspondent influence of the whole of the ordinary acting powers will be required.

Other remedies are, such as *volatiles*, *opiates*, antispasmodic *glysters*, and *warm bathing*. Ointment of quicksilver rubbed externally so as to suddenly influence the system, is also sometimes had recourse to.

During the furious stage, the person afflicted should, if found necessary, which, indeed, would rarely seem to be the case, be restrained so as to be rendered incapable of doing harm. This is to be done by means of the straight waistcoat. If the power of swallowing cease, milk, jelly, or broth, are to be injected as *glysters*.

CATALEPSY.

The person afflicted after torpor or head-ach, is on a sudden deprived of sense and motion, and remains in the posture in which he first was seized. Feeling and the intellectual functions are abolished. The eyes are open and ghastly. The heart and lungs continue to move. The fit lasts but a few minutes, and returns at intervals. There is forgetfulness of what has passed. The recovery is preceded by deep sighing, and a return of the functions both of body and mind.

Diet abused, intense heat, and mental affliction may be ranked among the morbid agents; as may also excessive evacuation, lacerations of nerves, and injury or compression of the brain.

Catalepsy is known from apoplexy, by the posture in which the body remains fixed; and from epilepsy by the absence of convulsions.

It generally proves fatal, and that in the course of two or three days; sometimes it terminates in palsy.

The remedies are suitable articles of *nutritious diet*; and the other natural powers properly regulated.

They are also such as *volatiles*, *opiates*, *blisters*, active fomentation, *glysters*, and warm bathing.

CATARACT.

An opacity of the chrystalline humour obscures the sight.

The sight at first seems rather weaker than usual, and there is a sensation as if dust had got into the eyes. The diminution of sight gradually advances, until at last objects are scarcely perceptible. A total blindness ultimately ensues. On inspecting the chrystalline humour, it is found to be of a dusky or brown colour. Sometimes small white spot may be seen, at other times it is either white or of a pearl colour. A cataract occasionally comes on rapidly; oftener its progress is slow. The pupils contract on the impression of light; and little pain occurs during the course of the disease. The crystalline lens being thick at its centre, and thin at the edge, the incipient opacity, when viewed externally, almost uniformly appears greater in the middle, while the circumference has the semblance of a black ring. Some rays of light being of course capable of penetrating this margin, the person afflicted is hence made to discern objects best when not presented immediately before the eye.

The causes are either such as occasion obstructions of the vessels of the crystalline humour, and of its membrane; or external violence.

Cataract may be easily known from sight lost, in consequence of weakness or paralytic affection of the optic nerve, from the pupils in this latter disease being never influenced by the rays of light; and from that opacity which in cataract is observable.

Neither topical applications nor internal remedies, have a tendency to obviate the symptoms of this disease.

The cure is generally attempted by surgical operation. Two methods of effecting which have been equally recommended. The first is to remove the crystalline humour from its membrane, so as to allow the rays of light to fall on the retina, and then to lodge it at the bottom of the vitreous humour. This is termed couching.

The second method is to extract the crystalline humour by an incision made into the inferior portion of the cornea.

Provided the eye be sound at its bottom, the pupil has a power of contraction and dilatation, and the cornea is transparent. Though an operation may at any time be attempted, it is done with greater propriety when both eyes are inflamed than one; and when the person afflicted is prevented from following his ordinary occupation.

CATARRH.

The mucous humour of the nose, throat, and lungs, is increased or painfully excreted. There is a sense of fullness, as if stopping up the passage of the nose; together with distillation of a thin acrid fluid. A cough generally attends. This is at first dry, but in the progress of the disease, a copious expectoration relieves or removes the more urgent symptoms. Hoarseness and soreness of the throat are other characteristics; as are sometimes difficulty of breathing, and pain in the region of the lungs. There is, for the most part, a slight degree of fever. The taste, smell, and appetite, are impaired. This disease, as denominated influenza, is epidemical, and spreads more than any other.

Cold exposure, with subsequent transition to heat, may be considered as the noxious agent.

Common colds and cough are never attended with danger, unless they attack with violence the aged, or such as are of a consumptive habit.

The drink should consist of diluting liquids, as tea, gruel, or barley water. Mildly acidulated fluids, too, as lemonade, are proper. Suitable articles of *vegetable diet* should be also taken. There must be some lessening of the usual influence of temperature, and of the other natural powers.

Demulcents, *sudorifics*, and indulging in bed, are occasionally proper.

In severe afflictions when the fever is urgent, and the lungs are inflamed, *bleeding* and simple *purgatives* should also be had recourse to.

Should the disease happen to those advanced in years, and of a phlegmatic habit of body, it forms what is called bastard peripneumony, or spurious inflammation of the lungs. The symptoms of which are flushing of the face, sense of lassitude, difficulty of breathing, obscure pain, considerable oppression of the chest, cough, and viscid expectoration. This, which has occasionally a fatal termination, will require mild *nutritious diet*, and other such active means, together with *volatiles*, *expectorants*, and *blisters*; as will also the epidemical catarrh.

The latter disease spreads more than any other; and, totogether with common catarrhal symptoms, is usually accompanied with an affection of the brain, and with such symptoms of debility, as leave no doubt as to the general propriety of a mildly exciting treatment.

There is a description of chronic catarrh peculiar to the aged. It is attended with habitual cough; the attacks of which are urgent, and more particularly so each successive morning. The termination is in expectoration; and which will simply require to be promoted.

CHEEK CONVULSED.

This is distinguished by acute, lancenating pain shooting along the various ramifications of the nerves of the face. The fits, which generally continue about half a minute, sometimes recur in quick succession.

The pain varying in its intensity, excites the most piercing cries. When at its height the parts affected are contorted or convulsed. The eye at times is inflamed and watery. The paroxysms, which are more frequent during the day than the night, are aggravated by conversation and mastication. One side of the face is generally the seat of the disorder.

Tic douloureux, for so it is usually called, may be distinguished from rheumatic, gouty, and every other affection of the cheek, by the uniform course of the pain, which will so generally correspond with the nerves, that the person thus tormented, will be able accurately to trace those of the fifth pair.

This complaint sometimes subsides suddenly, the health remaining permanently established. Oftener it returns at intervals, more or less considerable; and sometimes during the whole progress of life.

The only remedy is that of section of the nerves. This will occasionally prove effectual. If it even give but temporary relief, the operation should be attempted, being simple and unattended with danger.

CHICKEN POX.

Commonly after symptoms of fever an eruption appears, first on the back, and which consists of small red pimples. On the second day they assume the appearance of vesicles, containing a colourless or yellowish fluid. On the third the pustules arrive at maturity. The vesicles being subsequently ruptured, thin scabs are formed, without the appearance of purulent matter. About the fifth day from its commencement, the eruption disappears, no indenture being left behind.

This disease, which is derived from specific infectious matter, affects persons but once in their lives. It usually appears on the eighth or ninth day from the reception of the contagion.

It may be known from small pox, which it much resembles, by the eruption not being preceded by formidable febrile symptoms, nor by such as are uniformly of some extent; also by the pustules generally appearing first on the back, coming earlier to maturity, containing nothing but a yellow watery fluid, and drying or forming incrustations on the fourth or fifth day.

These distinguishing marks are the more essential, as by an error in this respect, reliance might be placed on a fallacious security. Matter, too, from want of just discrimination, has been doubtless not unfrequently taken from the eruption, with the view of inoculating for the small pox;

thereby subjecting those undergoing the process, to the subsequent depredation of a formidable infection.

The chicken pox being a mild disease, always terminates favourably.

The remedies suited to it are *vegetable diet*, some lessening of the influence of heat, together with that of the other natural powers.

Simple *purgatives* will be required.

CHILBLAINS.

Small, shining, painful tumours affect the fingers, toes, and nails. From a whitish appearance at first, they incline to a bluish cast. They sometimes terminate in ulceration. Should they break on the palms of the hands, they are called chaps. When in the heels, kibes.

The cause is cold exposure, with sudden transition to heat. Children are those chiefly afflicted.

The seat of the disorder, the shining appearance of the inflammation, together with the evident cause from whence it proceeds, will easily distinguish chilblains from any other disease.

This is sometimes a transient affection, oftener it is of considerable duration, and continuing during the winter, only departs when the temperature becomes mild.

Sudden and considerable change from cold to heat, must be avoided by those liable to this complaint. The feet and hands ought to be defended with woollen coverings. Embrocation of the spirituous kind should be had recourse to. The ulcerated parts may be dressed as common sores.

COLIC.

The intestines are afflicted with severe pain, and sensation of twisting about the navel, which, with the skin, is frequently drawn inward.

The flatulent colic is characterized by pain in the intestines. The part affected is distended. There is also a grumbling noise in the belly. This generally subsides by a discharge of wind. Occasionally the muscles are spasmodically contracted in separate portions, giving the appearance of a bag full of round balls. There is also sometimes obstinate costiveness. The pain seldom fixed, wanders from one place to another.

The symptoms of spasmodic pain, are much the same as those of flatulent colic, except that there is greater contraction of the abdominal muscles.

In that species of disease produced by poisonous substances, and obtaining the name of provinces where it most prevails, the symptoms are pain in the belly, yellowness of the countenance, and costiveness. The intestines being drawn toward the spine with convulsive spasm. Noxious aliment, cold exposure, flatulence, costiveness, spasms, and mineral poisons, may be ranked among the causes of these various affections. They may be known from inflammation of the intestines, by the peculiar sensation of twisting about the navel, and by the pain being wringing, not burning, nor fixed to a point; and from that of inflamed kidney, by the seat of the disorder, and the extension of the pain in this last disease to the urinary passages, and to the parts appropriated to generation.

The termination of flatulent colic, also of that of the spasmodic description, is generally favourable when stools can be procured. That, on the contrary, caused by mineral poisons, is often ultimately fatal.

On dissection, there is an appearance of distention, and of irregular contraction of some particular part of the intestinal canal, or the passing of one intestine into another.

In flatulent and spasmodic colic, gruel or panado with brandy, copious draughts of broth, and simple *cordials*, such as peppermint water, or spirituous compounds, should be administered. An opiate *glyster* is also proper. Fomentation with flannels, made warm with boiling water, and afterwards sprinkled with spirits, may, in urgent cases, be frequently applied to the belly.

In colic arising from costiveness, cordial *laxatives* must be taken, and repeated as circumstances may require.

That species of colic proceeding from mineral poisons, and ending in palsy of the lower extremities, being of a protracted nature, will require cordial *laxatives*; and ultimately the treatment recommended in palsy.

The exhilarating influence of suitable articles of *generous diet*, also of that of the other natural powers, should, in each species of colic, aid the intention of cure.

CONCUSSION OF THE BRAIN.

The symptoms are deep seated pain, general inertness, silent breathing, a low pulse, together with little or no contraction of the pupils of the eyes. There is sometimes fever more or less acute.

External injury, or sudden violent motion, may be considered as morbid agents.

The danger, which is extreme, will be either proportioned to the urgency of the inflammatory symptoms, or to the general inirritability. The pulse rising, the recollection returning, and the pupils suitably contracting, are tokens of a favourable termination.

If inflammatory symptoms predominate, recourse must be had to *vegetable diet*, mild temperature, forbearance in regard to motion, lessening of objects acting on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind; also, to suitable evacuation. Inertness of the system, unattended with inflammation, or concussion as it commonly occurs, will, on the contrary, uniformly require remedies, such as *nutritious diet*, *volatiles*, simple *cordials*, *blisters*, and *warm bathing*.

CONSTIPATION.

The fæces are sometimes indurated, and the discharge of them less frequent than usual. Loss of appetite, flatulence, pain in the head, and more or less of febrile heat, commonly attend.

This may be occasioned by the abuse of spirituous liquor, sedentary life, and mental affliction. It is also often a consequence of previous disease.

If the affection be habitual, a moistening laxative diet should be preferred to medicinal means. It ought principally to consist of such articles as vegetables, soup, boiled apples, stewed prunes, and baked pears. Spirituous liquor must be avoided. A suitable portion of exercise will be required. The mental emotions should be properly regulated.

In cases of transient affection, its remedies are such as *laxatives*, of the cordial kind. There are also, in the more obstinate, such as cordial *purgatives*, and *glysters* of correspondent quality.

Costiveness, arising from an accumulation of fæces in the rectum, after resisting the usual means, has been removed by breaking and loosening the compacted matter.

CONSUMPTION.

This disease usually begins with a short, dry cough, so slight as to be scarcely perceived by the person afflicted; at length there succeed pain and oppression in the breast after motion, together with urgent cough and expectoration. The cough, which is increased in a recumbent posture, interrupts sleep. The matter expectorated is thick, purulent, and of a white, yellow, or greenish colour, sometimes mixed with blood. There is a saltish taste in the mouth. A hectic fever *(See Hectic Fever)* comes on toward noon, and slightly remits about five in the evening. This is soon followed by a new attack, which continues until midnight. It is succeeded by profuse morning sweats; a looseness alternating with them supervenes. The body gradually wastes and emaciates; the strength declines. Other symptoms are heat in the palms of the hands; the white of the eye of a pearl complexion; the face pale, but flushing after eating; the hairs falling off; the nails incurvated by the fingers becoming small. The mind remains unimpaired, and continues, in the worst stages, full of hope. There are different degrees of this disease; such, for instance, are the hæmoptic, tubercular, pneumonic, and catarrhal consumption. This last, which generally occurs from the age of forty and upwards, is attended with inordinate expectoration.

The causes are such as errors in diet; heat or cold, sudden transition from; air impregnated with noxious particles; employments exposing artificers to dust, and to the fumes or small sharp points of metals; too little or too much exercise; corporeal and mental sensations, improperly regulated; wounds; ruptures of blood-vessels; tubercles in the lungs; preceding diseases, such as measles, asthma, inflammation of the lungs, venereal disease, and common cold and cough. A scrofulous habit, long neck, prominent shoulder, and narrow chest, predispose to it. High cheek bones, and sound teeth, of a milk colour, are also often found in people liable to consumption.

This disease may be known from a common cough, by the continuance and urgency of the symptoms; by the emaciating effects produced; and by the purulent nature of the matter spit up. This latter may in general be distinguished from mucus, by being opake, friable, not miscible in water, and of greater specific gravity than this latter fluid. Whereas mucus is miscible in water. While, too, of less specific gravity, it is transparent, viscid, and inodorous.

Consumption is occasionally rapid in its progress; sometimes it continues for two or three years; often commencing in the spring. The symptoms are mitigated during the summer, but become aggravated in the winter months. Should it exist as the result of inflammation of the lungs, of wounds, or of rupture of the blood-vessels, the danger is less than in cases where it arises from tubercles, and natural predisposition. In all descriptions of this disease, the danger ought to be considered as imminent. None was ever known to recover, from that profuse and long continued sweating, that urgent looseness, and extreme emaciation, which ultimately take place. Madness and pregnancy sometimes either remove the disease, or at least retard its progress.

On dissection, tubercles or small tumours of different dimensions, usually collected into clusters, occasionally appear in the cellular texture of the lungs. Often ultimately changing into abscesses, they give rise to purulent expectoration. The tubercles are, for the most part, situated on the upper and posterior portion of the lungs. In some instances they occupy the outer, forming adhesions. Though sometimes only a fourth part of the upper and posterior portion of the lungs has been found diseased, life has occasionally been protracted, until scarcely the twentieth part of them has remained fit to perform their functions. The left lobe is oftener afflicted than the right.

In this affection milk in an abundant quantity; also coffee, broth, the white meat of turkey, chicken, or the flesh of young animals, as veal, lamb, or such fish as lobster, oyster, and turbot, may occasionally be taken; together with other mild articles of *nutritious diet.* Vegetables are proper; as are jellies, and fruits roasted, boiled, or in their natural state. The drink may consist of acidulated barley water. It should be sometimes table beer, or wine and water.

Temperature should be mild in its influence. Hence the benefit of a voyage to a warmer climate. Should the person afflicted live in a large city, where lethal air abounds, he ought to be removed into an atmosphere, suitably blended with that of the purer kind.

The best mode of exercise is that of riding on horseback. Such as cannot bear this, must use it in an open carriage. When the strength is much impaired, swinging in the air is useful; as is also motion in a chair constructed on wheels. Due attention should be paid to the hours of rest and rising.

Light, sound, and those other objects influencing the organs of sense, should be temperate in their action. Cheerful company, the milder passions, and objects which inspire mirth, or gently influence the mind, prove highly beneficial.

Expectorants in the urgency of cough, fox-glove in its various forms, myrrh, *chalybeates*, cicuta, inhaling the vapour of hot water impregnated with ether, *opiates* to check the looseness, *corroborants* should perspiration be profuse, and *mineral waters* of a mild description, may be ranked among the more eligible of those remedies usually administered. They are, nevertheless, such as in the advanced stage will be seldom found effectual. The waters commonly resorted to, are those of Bristol hot-wells.

Flannel should be worn next the skin, by those predisposed to this complaint.

CONTUSIONS.

This is an injury by forcible impulse on any part of the body, the skin remaining entire. The structure of the vessels is thereby generally more or less destroyed. The muscles being bruised and weakened, cannot be exerted without painful effort. Blood, too, as occasionally extravasated, causes swelling and discoloration of the skin. Mortification and great loss of substance, sometimes eventually ensue.

To abate inflammatory symptoms, if considerable, recourse must be had to *vegetable diet*. Mild temperature, forbearance in regard to motion, lessening of the influence of the whole of the natural powers, evacuations, and cool external applications, will also be required. When the muscles are much bruised, they ought to be relaxed and kept quiet.

In the less urgent cases, heated vinegar, brandy, rum, and similar exciting compositions, are suitable embrocations.

Where the chief indication is to promote the absorption of extravasated fluid, bandages may with advantage be applied. These by means of pressure, possess the power of exciting the action of the injured vessels.

Should there be tendency to mortification, active diet, and other such natural means; also poultices, and warm fomentation, are each occasionally indispensable. If an ulcerous sore succeeds or the bone becomes carious, the former will require the most skilful attention; the latter that the separation and discharge of the injured part should precede the cure.

CONVULSIONS.

The muscles are violently but alternately contracted and relaxed, the motions being irregular and involuntary. The intellectual functions are, for the most part, unimpaired. When convulsions occupy the muscles of the cheeks and lips, the affection is called the sardonic laugh.

The causes as affecting children, are painful dentition; the access of small-pox, of measles, or of other eruptive fevers; irritation from worms; distention of the stomach; sudden or violent noise; and acute pain.

Convulsions are to be distinguished from spasm, by the muscles never remaining long in a state of rigid contraction.

This affection, at all times attended with more or less of danger, proves often fatal to children.

When severely afflicted, together with proper articles of *nutritious diet*, and suitable attention to the other natural powers, they will require to be partially immersed in warm water. *Volatiles* and *opiates* may also be had recourse to. *Glysters* should be occasionally injected. Spirituous embrocation, and *blisters* are also proper.

Subsequent attention must be directed to the cause whatever it may be. If bad air be the morbid agent, the child should be conveyed into a healthier situation. Difficult dentition will require the gums to be lanced. Worms should be counteracted by suitable remedies. Distention of the stomach ought also to be cautiously guarded against. Sudden or violent noise should be prevented: and local or acute pain, if possible, removed.

Convulsions occurring in mature age, are commonly the result of some formidable disease.

CORNS.

These are small, hard tumours, commonly seated on the toes, or on other parts of the feet. Sometimes they affect the hands. In some instances, the skin is altogether the seat of the disorder; in others, corns extend to the cellular substance. In the first mode the indurated part is moveable; in the latter it is fixed. Acute pain, and more or less of inability to walk, are other characteristics.

They are generally the effect of pressure; and usually arise from shoes of too small dimension.

The common mode of treating corns, is, by first bathing the feet for about half an hour in warm water; and then paring off as much of the part, as possible, without giving pain. A little adhesive plaster may be afterwards applied. The process should be occasionally repeated. If the causes inducing the complaint, be at the same time also removed, it generally proves effectual.

Another method is to allow the corns to grow to some length, through a piece of perforated leather. They may be afterwards cut round the root, or simply extracted. Should the corn be situated in the sole of the foot, it will be sometimes expedient to put in the shoe a felt sole, in which a hole may be made large enough to admit the part painfully afflicted.

As a preventive of this troublesome affection, the size and figure of the shoe ought to be strictly attended to. It should be made sufficiently large, and of a shape correspondent to that of the foot.

COW POX.

What is necessary to be known in regard to this disease, may be arranged under cow-pox casual, and vaccine inoculation.

COW POX CASUAL.

The symptoms of casual cow-pox, after some appearance of eruption, are sensation of tenderness, and swelling of the glands of the arm-pit. There are also symptoms resembling those of inflammatory fever, more or less urgent, continuing from one to three or four days. The pustules, which are circular, somewhat resembling a wart, are depressed in the middle, and of a bluish hue. They are also surrounded with considerable redness. The matter they contain, though at first thin and colourless, ultimately inclines to yellow, and becomes somewhat purulent. The eruption usually appears on the hands and wrists. Though severe in the part affected, it is never general as in the small-pox. It is, nevertheless, occasionally formed on parts which come in contact with the hands; such, for instance, as the nostrils and lips, or those unprotected with an outer skin. The pustules, which continue for some time, usually leave sores, healing with difficulty.

The cause is infectious matter, acting by immediate contact, derived from pustules of a palish blue, infesting the udders and nipples of cows.

This disease, which has been found to prevent the small-pox, is sufficiently distinguished from it, by the circular wart-like pustules, depressed in the middle.

Though delirium may occasionally attend the urgency of the febrile symptoms, a fatal termination has never been known to take place.

The casual cow-pox requires *vegetable diet*, diluting liquids, cold exposure, together with some lessening of exercise, and of the other natural powers.

Recourse may be had to simple *purgatives.*

The treatment of the subsequent sores is by common dressing.

VACCINE INOCULATION.

THE first appearance after the insertion of vaccine matter is a small inflamed spot. This is perceptible the third day, on the part receiving the infection, and continues to increase in size; it also becomes hard. A small circular tumour at length forming, is elevated above the skin. About the sixth day, the centre of the tumour shows a discoloured speck. This arises from a fluid, which gradually increases. The vesicle inclosing it continues to fill, until about the tenth day. After the eighth day, the pustule is completely formed. The effects on the constitution now becoming more or less perceptible; slight tokens of fever are commonly preceded by pain in the armpit. The febrile symptoms, should any such arise, continuing one or two days, ultimately disappear. During, or subsequent to, the general affection, the pustule in the arm is surrounded with a circular inflamed margin, being a proof that the body is sufficiently influenced. After that period, the fluid in the pustule gradually dries up. The surrounding redness too becoming fainter, in a day or two imperceptibly vanishes. Though the pustule ceases to enlarge, on its surface a hard scab, of a brownish colour, is formed, which, if not pulled off, remains nearly fourteen days. It at length departs, leaving on the skin little or no vestige.

There are various modes of inserting the cow-pox matter. This, which is usually derived from the pustules of a person infected with it, should be transparent. It ought not to be taken later than the ninth day. It may be preserved on glass, on a cotton thread, or on a quill or ivory lancet. Should the cotton thread be used, a small scratch on the outer skin must be made on that part of the arm, where inoculation for the small-pox is performed. A piece of thread may be placed on it. The thread should be retained by sticking plaster. If matter preserve o n a quill, glass, or lancet, be inserted, the outer skin when raised, is afterwards to be pressed down. On withdrawing the object, the operation is finished.

The still more sure method is by matter taken in the presence of the person to be inoculated. The lancet should in this case be held, so that the fluid may gravitate to the point of the instrument, which is to be made to scratch the arm repeatedly, until it reaches the true skin.

Should any previous eruptive affection have taken place, the operation must be postponed.

From vaccine inoculation, there arises not, as in the inoculated small-pox, a constitutional disease requiring attention. Neither is there a possibility of thereby communicating to others a fatal distemper; nor of bringing into action diseases, such as scrofula and consumption. Nor in this species of inoculation need the smallest regard be paid to age or season.

The advantages likely to be derived from thus receiving a mild infection, perhaps capable, without much inconvenience, even of annihilating a formidable disease, and one productive of the most extensive mortality, at once strike the imagination. They seem incalculable; and such as can never be sufficiently appreciated!

CRAMP.

This which is adopted as a term in common use, is here confined to cramp, as simply influencing the stomach and the legs.

In the first of these affections, spasm suddenly seizes the stomach; it is also attended with flatulence and excruciating pain.

Errors in diet, the other ordinary acting powers improperly regulated, and diseases, such as gout, may produce it.

It may be known from inflammation of the stomach by the absence of fever, and of urgent vomiting; also by the excess of the excruciating pain.

This complaint, as the result of gout, unless immediately relieved, has sometimes a fatal termination.

Such active remedies, as brandy somewhat diluted, and wine, such as Madeira, and Sherry, must instantly be had recourse to; and, in the absence of the urgent symptoms, suitable articles of *generous diet.*

Simple *cordials*, *volatiles*, *opiates*, and active fomentation are proper. Ether, hartshorn, or spirit of camphor may be rubbed on the region of the stomach.

Should costiveness prevail, emollient glysters ought to be injected.

In cramp, as influencing the legs, there is excruciating pain.

The rigidity of the parts, and the urgency of the affection, are sufficient characteristics.

Though sometimes habitual, and apt to return, the spasms are generally of short duration. As an attendant of the latter period of pregnancy, in consequence of the pressure of the enlarged womb, on the great nerves leading to the extremities, they are also more or less transitory.

They may in all cases be often prevented by pressure, and tight bandages; even should spasms arise in the intestines, compression will have a tendency to remove them. Friction with the warm hand, or heated cloths, and spirituous or volatile embrocations, are necessary. The person afflicted should wear flannel stockings in bed. This complaint may sometimes be relieved by putting the opposite muscles into action. If, for instance, the muscles of the calf of the leg are affected, those of the front may be excited by drawing up the foot.

CROUP.

The superior part of the windpipe is afflicted with acute pain. It is attended with febrile symptoms, great difficulty of breathing, a peculiar wheezing to be heard at a distance, and a sense of constriction in the part affected. The face is flushed, and the veins of the neck appear enlarged. In the progress of the disease, the voice, in speaking and coughing, acquires a shrill sound, similar to the crowing of a cock, or resembling the passing of air through a metallic tube. The cough is at first dry; but there soon appears a viscid expectoration, with portions of film or membrane of a whitish colour. There is but little difficulty of swallowing, nor any visible inflammation. Children are those whom this disease principally attacks.

The causes are such violent exertions of the voice, as screaming and loud speaking. They are also such as cold exposure, and acrid substances sticking in the throat.

Clangor of voice, sonorous cough, and the tonsils not being in the least inflamed, distinguish this affection from the inflammatory sore throat.

The danger, which is always imminent, will be in proportion to the symptoms of inflammation, and the difficulty of breathing. The fatal termination, is generally about the fourth or fifth day.

Suffocation, when it does take place, has been found, on dissection, to be occasioned by a tenacious, coagulable lymph, principally obstructing the windpipe. There is also an appearance of much mucus; together with a mixture of purulent matter.

Diluting liquors, suitable articles of *vegetable diet*, with diminution of temperature, and of the whole of the natural powers are indispensable.

Other remedies are such as *bleeding*, *purgatives*, *sudorifics*, and *demulcents*; *vomits*, with a view of acting on the obstructing coagulable lymph, are also usually had recourse to.

DEAFNESS.

HEARING is either sometimes impaired, or altogether abolished.

This may be occasioned by organic affection, or causes productive of paralytic weakness of the nerves; or by indurated wax, and obstructions in the eustachian tubes.

It may be known by the elevation of voice in the person afflicted; also by an insensibility to the ordinary impression of sound.

If the disease arise from organic affection or relaxation of the drum of the ear, it is incurable. Hence, though ingenious means of instruction have been devised, a person born deaf and dumb always continues so.

Should deafness be derived from palsy, or weakness of the olfactory nerves, stimulant applications are necessary.

When indurated wax obstructs the sound, it must be softened by frequent injections of warm water, and extracted by proper instruments.

Should the eustachian tubes be the seat of the disease, relief may sometimes be obtained by gaping, sneezing, chewing hard substances, and by violent efforts of respirations, the mouth and nostrils being stopped.

If the eustachian tubes be permanently obstructed, the air becomes, not only confined, but the tympanum is unable to yield. Hence the membrane ceases to vibrate; and sound being no longer conveyed to the interior parts of the organ, a lasting deafness ensues. As proceeding from this cause, it may be removed by puncturing the membrane. The operation is simple, and unattended with pain.

Should deafness proceed from deficiency of moisture, it may be proper to introduce into the ear a few drops of oil of sweet almonds.

Where a cold is the occasion of this affection, the head should be kept warm, particularly during the night.

An instrument should be used to collect the sound, if deafness arise from bad formation of the external ear.

DEGLUTITION OBSTRUCTED.

This, when occasioned by contraction of the gullet, commences with an impediment of swallowing, continuing for some months; during which period, liquids and even solids taken leisurely, are got down without much difficulty, By degrees, the evil increasing, not the smallest solid substance can pass. After being detained for some time, at the part where the obstruction is greatest, it is returned with convulsive agitation. The obstruction is in some cases seated near the top of the passage; in others it approaches the superior orifice of the stomach. The part of the alimentary tube above the obstruction, is often so dilated with food, as to retain a large quantity.

There are few instances of a favourable termination; the person afflicted usually perishing for want of nourishment.

On dissection, the gullet is found to be considerably thickened. It also appears so contracted in the diseased part, as scarcely to leave the vestige of a passage.

The most concentrated articles of *nutritious diet* should be had recourse to; together with active correspondent means. In the advanced stage, nutritious *glysters* may be administered. Milk or soup may then, too, be occasionally injected, by means of a bladder fastened to a reed or catheter. The tube is to be introduced into the gullet, and the fluid should be so compressed, as by descending to afford nourishment. Should the case be such as to require it, mechanical dilatation may be attempted.

If the obstructions are bones, pins, or objects sticking in the passage, they may, in general, with safety be pushed down by a piece of whale-bone, with a sponge fastened to its extremity. To the instrument used on these occasions, a string must always be attached.

When substances are meant to be extracted, and have not advanced beyond the reach of the hand, they should be removed by the fingers. If they have proceeded further, a pair of forceps may be used. Should these means fail, a small crotchet made at the extremity of fine wire, or circular wire rings are commonly introduced, and drawn up, so as to bring along with them the obstructing cause.

DESIRE OF REVISITING ONE's COUNTRY.

There exists a desire, often vehement, after long absence, of revisiting the scenes of early life.

This was formerly thought peculiar to particular nations, as the Swiss in foreign service. It was, too, so far acted on by the then ruling powers in France, as to become the object of edicts, prohibiting, under the severest penalties, the playing of national tunes, or of such as might have a tendency to call to the recollection past occurrences. The passion must doubtless occasionally exist with still greater energy, among individuals, such as the Africans, torn from their native shores into perpetual slavery.

The causes are such as that vivid impression, which objects make in infancy; and strong social ties. They are also such as retrospect from disappointed expectations, and mental affliction, to the peaceable and innocent enjoyments of youth.

It should be regarded but as a species of insanity carried to excess.

The mind should then be soothed, and the peculiar inclination, if possible, indulged.

DIABETES.

The constitution emaciates. The pulse is quick and weak; the thirst is continual. The skin is dry. The legs swell. The appetite becomes voracious. The urine loosing its natural appearances and qualities, is copious, pale, and sweet. Sometimes it is of a yellowish green colour, and occasionally milky. It often yields a fragrant odour.

The usual acting powers improperly regulated, and as occasioning morbid generation of water in the system, and the determination of it to the organs that secrete the urine, may be considered as the noxious agents.

Diabetes may be known from that semblance of it, which sometimes occurs in hysteric and hypochondriac affections, by the sweetness of urine, being more considerable, and by the quantity voided, which would sometimes even seem to exceed the whole, both of the solids and fluids taken into the stomach.

It generally attacks those advanced in years; and has, for the most part, an unfavourable termination, with fever accompanied with profuse sweats. Sometimes the event takes place in a few months. On other occasions not until four or five years.

On dissection, the kidney, mesentery, and other internal organs, are usually found in a diseased state.

Recourse may be had to *generous diet*. Vegetables should be sparingly taken. The correspondent influence of the other natural means must aid the curative intention.

Other remedies usually had recourse to are such as *chalybeates*, simple *cordials*, *corroborants*, nitric acid suitably diluted, and *mineral waters* similar to those of Tunbridge.

DIARRHŒA.

The discharge from the intestines, which is frequent and more liquid than usual, is preceded by griping sensation, murmuring noise, flatulence in the intestines, together with some weight and uneasiness of the lower belly; which cease on an evacuation taking place, but are renewed before the succeeding one ensues. There are, too, occasional fever, languor, and emaciation.

Diarrhœa may, in general, be known from dysentery, by the stools not being mixed with blood; also by the absence or less degree of fever; and from bilious colic, by the quality and comparative smallness of the discharge.

The disease is only attended with danger, when it exists as a symptom of some other affection.

Coffee, rice-milk flavoured with cinnamon, sago with red Port wine, and the more substantial articles of *generous diet*, are useful in this affection. Vegetables should be avoided.

Mild temperature is necessary; as are good air, moderate exercise, the suitable impression of objects on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind.

Simple *cordials*; *aromatics*; *astringents*; and *opiates*; may each occasionally be had recourse to.

Should offensive matter taken into the stomach be the known cause, cordial *laxatives*, produce a good effect.

DISCHARGES OF BLOOD.

The history of discharges of blood will be found under the heads Menstruation immoderate; Nose bleeding; and by reference to Spitting and Vomiting of Blood. (See also pages 7, and 32.)

The food, with the view of replenishing the loss of blood, should consist of such articles as salep, sago, jellies, soup; and, when the appetite will admit, of chicken, the meat of young animals, and the still more solid articles of *nutritious diet*. The drink may be water acidulated with the juice of orange and lemon, red port negus, water in its pure cold state, and even iced liquids. Whatever fluid is taken must be cool. The ordinary influence of temperature should be considerably withheld. Hence the fire should be extinguished in the apartment. Cool air is to be admitted. The position of the body should be made to favour the intention of cure. If for instance the blood flow from the superior parts, somewhat of an erect posture must be preserved. If from the inferior, the person afflicted should then be laid with the head low, and the posterior parts much elevated. As little exercise is to be used as possible.

Strong impression of light, of sound, and of objects acting on the other organs of sense, must be diminished. The mind is, as much as possible, to be kept free from the influence of exciting powers.

Astringents, *corroborants*, and *opiates*, are each occasionally proper; as are fluids acidulated, with the sulphuric or other mineral acids.

Cloths dipped in water in which ice or muriate of ammonia (crude sal ammoniac) has been dissolved, or in cold vinegar and water, will, as suitably applied, occasionally be required. These should be renewed as they get warm.

Where circumstances will admit, dossils of lint, or cold wet cloths, may be placed to the parts with so firm a pressure as to check the stream of blood.

Immersion of the feet in cold water, or even the cold bath, as more extensively used, will produce a good effect.

DISLOCATIONS.

THE bones are liable to be moved out of their articulations; and the dislocation is either simple or compound. The former exists where there is no external wound communicating with the cavity of the dislocated joints: the latter when the injury is attended with a wound of this description.

The cause is external violence rupturing such ligaments as naturally retain the bones in their particular situation.

Dislocations are easily known by the attending inflammation; and by the pain, which is sometimes so severe as to excite urgent spasmodic affection. The shape, too, of the joint is altered; and the motion of the limb much impeded. Should a dislocation have existed some time, the socket diminishing, is no longer fitted to receive the end of the displaced bone. The muscles, too, become permanently shortened; and the bone acquires adhesion to the parts in its new situation.

The degree of danger in dislocations is altered by the case being simple or compound. Simple dislocations, when recent, may in general be reduced with facility. The compound, on the contrary, are not only attended with danger, but a correctness of judgment will uniformly be required to determine, whether the limb ought immediately to be removed, or an effort made to preserve it.

The following general observations, as applicable to most dislocations, ought strictly to be attended to. A luxated bone is to be placed precisely in its former situation; and it is to be retained in it until the surrounding parts have recovered their tone, by the use of proper bandages. In order to render the dislocation easy, the muscles surrounding the joint should be relaxed as much as possible. The dislocated ends, too, of bones are to be disengaged from such as are contiguous, or from cavities in which they may casually be lodged. To accomplish this, moderate extension is necessary; but this can never, with propriety, be attempted, so long as the displaced bone is detained by a projecting process. When the bone is sufficiently disengaged, it springs spontaneously into its former situation.

Should bones have been for some time dislocated, it will be expedient, by *vegetable diet*, evacuations, and suitable embrocations, to abate the swelling and inflammation, before the reduction be attempted. When, too, the operation has been successfully performed, together with proper bandages, cloths dipped in spirit of camphor, or in vinegar and water, must be applied to the injured part.

What is further necessary to be said on the subject of luxated bones, may be comprized under dislocations of the lower jaw, neck, shoulder, fore-arm, knee, thigh, and ribs.

The lower jaw may be dislocated by yawning, contusions, or chewing hard substances. It is easily distinguished by inability to eat, or to shut the mouth; and by the teeth of the under jaw corresponding not with those of the upper. The chin either hangs down, or is thrown toward one side; and there is neither power to speak distinctly, nor to swallow without difficulty. The better to reduce this dislocation, the person afflicted should be placed on a low seat, so that his head may be held firm against the breast of an assistant. The operator should then put his thumbs, sufficiently guarded with a thick glove or linen cloth, as far as he can between the teeth of the upper and lower jaw, while his fingers and palms of his hands are applied to the jaw externally. By strong pressure downward, and backward, on the back teeth of the lower jaw, the dislocated parts may be easily returned: the thumbs must instantly be withdrawn. When one side of the jaw only is dislocated, the pressure is to be applied to the luxated side only. Where the neck is dislocated, the person afflicted must be seated on the ground, and supported in such a manner, that while the operator, standing behind, with both his hands makes an extension, the assistant may, at the same time, press down the shoulder. The head should be carefully twisted if it incline to one side or the other, until the dislocation be reduced. This may be perceived by the parts retaining their natural position, and by returning respiration. If no assistant can be had, the operator himself, by placing his knees against the shoulder, may make both the necessary resistance and extension.

Though the shoulder may be dislocated in various directions, it occurs frequently downward, but never upward, without a fracture of the acromion. This dislocation may be known by a depression or cavity on the top of the shoulder, and an inability to move the arm. When the dislocation is downward and forward, the arm is lengthened, and a ball or lump is perceived under the arm-pit; but when it is backward there appears a protuberance behind the shoulder, and the arm is thrown toward the breast. In dislocation of the shoulder, the person afflicted must be placed on a low seat, and the body may be held by an assistant, in such a manner, as not to give way to the force necessary to be applied. The operator should then make an extension with one hand, the muscles by bending of the fore arm being as much as possible relaxed, while he reduces the head of the bone with the other. If this simple mode should prove insufficient, recourse must be had to extension by other assistants, or to the more complex means.

Dislocation of the fore arm happens in any direction. A protuberance may be observed on the side toward which the bone is pushed; from which circumstance, and the inability to bend the arm, a dislocation of the joint may be easily known. When the elbow is dislocated, an assistant must hold the arm above the joint. The operator after relaxing the muscles must then make the necessary extension. This may be done with one hand, while with the other he returns the bones into their usual place. The arm, after the operation, should be suspended by a sling. Where the dislocation takes place upward, the extension must be made in a straight direction.

The dislocation of the knee is reduced much in the same manner as that of the upper extremities, by making an extension in the opposite direction, while the operator replaces the bone.

In the dislocation of the thigh bone forward and downward, the knee and foot are turned out. The leg is thereby necessarily lengthened. When dislocated outward, it is shortened. Dislocations of the thigh may be distinguished from a fracture of the neck of the bone, by the usual symptoms of fracture attending the latter affection. The leg in fracture, too, is invariably shortened. On the reduction of the dislocated thigh, the operator should place the person afflicted on the side opposite that on which the injury is sustained. He should afterwards fix the parts by placing a sheet between the thighs, and by tying it to one of the bed posts. When the thigh bone is dislocated forward and downward, the object is to make a lever of it by placing under its superior part another sheet, which, being properly drawn up by an assistant, after a little extension has been made, will serve as a fulcrum, on which the head of the bone may be moved into the socket. If the thigh bone be dislocated outward, a sheet is to be fastened round its lower extremity. The extension is then to be made in a gradual manner, and in such direction as to be between a right and perpendicular one. So soon as the head of the bone has been brought on a level with the socket, the operator is to press it toward this cavity, at the same time that the assistant continues the extension.

Dislocations of the ribs are so rare, that little more need be said in regard to them, than that whether dislocated upward or downward, or their heads are forced inward, by inclinations forward, and the necessary external impression, they may be reduced into their former situations.

DROPSY.

A WATERY fluid, collecting in various cavities of the body, characterizes those diseases, usually denominated dropsy of the belly, universal dropsy, and dropsy of the womb and ovaries.* There are other descriptions of dropsy, such as hydrocele, water in the chest, and watery head. These last will be found treated of under their respective heads.

In the first of these affections the belly tumefies. The legs also swell. The thirst is considerable. The discharge of urine is small. A difficulty of breathing increases on lying down. The superior parts of the body emaciate. The strength declines. A fluctuation of water may be distinguished, if it be not inclosed in small cysts or hydatids,† as they are called. As the distention increases, the difficulty of breathing becomes more considerable. The countenance now exhibits a pale or bloated appearance. The skin is dry. The urine is high coloured, thick, and deposits a lateritious sediment. The pulse is for the most part quick. The disease seldom continues long without producing swelling of the lower extremities. In cases of encysted dropsy, the water is sometimes contained in sacs, attached to the coats of the intestines; and to the inner surface of the membrane which incloses the bowels. Sometimes they are found without the membrane, between it and the muscles of the belly. In this latter species of affection, the strength of the person afflicted is long unimpaired. The bulk and pressure of the fluids, nevertheless, ultimately bring on the symptoms of the more general disease.

---

* See page 33.

† These are well ascertained to be small animals.

The characteristics of universal dropsy are swellings, generally commencing in the lower extremities, and which first appear toward the evening in the feet and ancles. These successively occupy the thighs, and trunk of the body. In the progress of the affection, the viscera are afflicted in a similar manner. The cellular membrane, too, of the lungs, partakes of the disease. The breathing then becomes difficult, and is accompanied with cough, and the expectoration of a watery fluid. The urine is small in quantity, high coloured, and deposits a reddish sediment. Sometimes it is of a pale whey colour; it is then less sparing. Other symptoms are slow fever, sallow countenance, langour, costiveness, and thirst. The skin is pale and dry; occasionally, a slight general inflammation takes place, when it becomes tense and shining. The water often oozes through the pores of the skin, or raises it in the form of small blisters.

In the womb and ovaries, as occasionally the seat of dropsical swelling, the water is contained in one or more cysts.

Poor diet, or that which is too luxuriant; too free use of fermented or spirituous liquor, together with powerful purgatives, and immoderate bleeding, may be ranked among the causes of these affections; as may diseases, such as scarlet fever, and particularly those which affect the contents of the belly; also pregnancy, by reason of the womb compressing the large veins, that convey the blood from the lower extremities; and whatever occasions a preternatural determination of water to the seat of the disorder, or prevents its absorption.

Though dropsy of the belly may be known by the fluctuation of water from tympany, and an enlargement of the solid parts, there is sometimes difficulty of knowing, whether the fluid is loose or contained in cysts. The judgment may rest on such as the following tokens. If preceding circumstances give suspicion of general dropsy, and from the first appearance the swelling has been equally diffused, there is reason to think the water is loose in the cavity of the belly. When it is contained in sacs, the protuberance is unequal; and when the side of the belly is struck with one hand, a fluctuation is not perceptible by the other, laid open on the opposite side.

Universal dropsy may be known from those pasty swellings, which, affecting the lower extremities, also subside during the night, by the indentures remaining longer after compression; and by the swelling in dropsy being transferred in the morning to a particular part of the head, such as the cheek and eye-lids.

Dropsy of the womb is with some difficulty distinguished from pregnancy. That of the ovaries, which may be known by a circumscribed tumour on one or both sides, is often endured for many years without much inconvenience. These last mentioned affections, as of the encysted description, admit but of palliative means.

The danger will be great should dropsy of the belly be of the encysted kind, or depend on schirrous formations. Even should it exist as a part of general dropsy, it seldom admits of a cure.

Should universal dropsy arise from such local obstructions, as schirrous formations, a cure will not easily be effected. The danger is less when weakening causes produce it. The continuance of the disease increases the difficulty of cure. In women this species of dropsy has often a more favourable termination than in men.

Though the watery fluid, met with on dissection, varies in colour, it is generally of a yellow tinge, and resembles the serum of blood. Other appearances are such as schirrous formations, particularly in the liver. Sometimes these affect the spleen.

The food, in these diseases, ought to be of a dry, stimulant quality; as coffee, toasted bread, the flesh of birds, and of wild animals; or that of beef, mutton, and the other substantial articles of *generous diet*. Pungent aromatic vegetables, as garlic, mustard, onions, and horse-radish are useful; as is biscuit dipped in wine or brandy. The drink should be rather potent than watery. It ought not to be too abundant. The thirst, for instance, may be occasionally quenched with the juice of lemon or mild acids. Liquids acidulated with supertartrate of potash, (cream of tartar) may also, with advantage, be had recourse to.

The temperature should be refreshing. The air must be pure and dry. If the situation be damp, removal out of it is advisable. Should the person afflicted be unable to take such exercise as that of walking, he ought occasionally to ride on horseback, or in an open carriage.

Other powers are suitable distribution of light and sound. They are also such as actively excite the organs of sense, or influence the mind.

Diuretics, stimulants such as tincture of blistering fly, and *corroborants* in the convalescent state, may each occasionally be tried. Should the disease arise from visceral obstruction, recourse may also be had to mercury. This is to be either used internally, or by friction to the abdomen.

The legs, or the region affected, may be rubbed night and morning with flannel cloths or embrocations of the spirituous kind. Should the swellings, as affecting the former, be attendant on pregnancy, they may be relieved by keeping them supported, and by avoiding costiveness.

The water will occasionally require to be discharged by the assistance of surgical operation. In dropsy of the belly, this, as one of the most simple, should not be deferred until the parts become too much distended.

After the puncture has been made, to guard against dangerous faintings, care should be taken, during the evacuation of the water, to increase the pressure of the belly, either by the hand or broad belt, so as to hinder the blood from rushing too suddenly into the relaxed parts.

The operation may be at intervals repeated. It will not be productive of good, if the water be contained in cysts.

Universal dropsy will require small scarifications to be made in the lower parts of the legs, should the usual treatment fail of producing the desired effect. Care must be taken that the wound be not deep; nor made across the direction of the muscular fibres.

DYSENTERY.

Dysentery is attended with griping pain in the intestines, and by bloody stools. The fæces are often compacted and indurated. A slimy, mucous dejection is urgent and incessant. The bowels are loaded with wind, and the matter discharged, besides being tinged with blood, is sometimes thin, frothy, and mixed with a skin-like substance. Occasionally the stools assume a white appearance. To this may be added remittent fever.

This disease, produced by the influence of climate, is prevalent during the vernal and autumnal months; principally in hot countries, and in armies encamped on swampy grounds.

The bloody flux may be known from common looseness, by the urgency of the febrile symptoms; and occasionally by the frequent dejections of blood.

Favourable symptoms are abatement of heat; the stools becoming less frequent; and the strength but little impaired.

If the fever be great, or the bleeding considerable, dysentery, in a few days, often terminates fatally, and with the symptoms of mortification. Sometimes this event takes place from the seventh to the fourteenth day.

On dissection, the internal coats of the intestines, more particularly of the larger, are usually found in a contracted, ulcerous, or mortified state.

Coffee, salep, sago, or gruel with wine; and as soon as circumstances will admit, broth, soup, and the more solid articles of *nutritious diet*, may be administered. The drink should be tea or weak wine and water. It may be occasionally wine in its unmixed state. Moderate temperature is necessary; as is fresh air freely admitted into the apartment.

During the urgency of the symptoms, unnecessary exercise should be avoided. The hands and face, as means of cleanliness, ought to be frequently washed with water moderately cool. The linen and every thing about the sick must be also often changed. The person afflicted, should be removed from inconvenience in regard to situation.

The organs of sense are to be suitably excited. The mind must also be supported by hope, fortitude, and correspondent exhilarating means.

Other remedies are such as those recommended for malignant fevers. See *Malignant Fevers.*

EAR ACH.

The internal ear is liable to excruciating pain. It is often so violent as to produce delirium. Epileptic fits and convulsions are sometimes thereby also excited.

If inflammation be the cause, there is for the most part more or less of fever. To obviate the urgent symptoms recourse should be had to *vegetable diet*, and to lessening the influence of the other natural powers. Evacuations, and cool external applications will then also be required. If the inflammation cannot be dispersed, suppuration is generally the consequence. The structure of the internal ear is thereby occasionally destroyed; the bones being discharged with much purulent matter. In this latter event hearing on the side affected is extinguished. Should there be defluxion of purulent matter, inject frequently a little warm soap and water. If insects have insinuated they must be destroyed by oil or fumes of tobacco. Should the pain be spasmodic, recourse may be had to spirituous or volatile embrocation.

Hard bodies getting into the ear, are to be extracted by proper instruments. The parts may be previously relaxed by dropping into the ear, a small portion of olive oil. Sneezing suddenly excited will sometimes remove the obstructing cause. If it be a soft body, or such as a pea which swells with moisture, it ought to be extracted as soon as possible. Should this have been neglected, and the substance cannot be taken out from its subsequent enlargement, before its removal be attempted, it must be divided by the point of a pair of scissars, cautiously introduced.

ELEPHANT AFFECTION.

Though this disease sometimes comes on without previous indisposition, it is for the most part preceded by febrile symptoms. There is subsequent pain in the groin on one side, affecting the glands. Though these rarely suppurate, a red streak may be observed running down to the leg. On the inflammation there commencing, the fever gradually subsides, leaving the leg greatly enlarged. This is afterwards overspread with scales, uneven lumps, and deep fissures. There is insensibility to pain. The limb, too, ultimately becomes of an enormous size. Both legs are occasionally affected.

Elephantiasis has, by some, been confounded with leprosy of the Arabians. Its symptoms are nevertheless totally distinct from those which characterize this latter affection.

It may continue for years without materially affecting the health, and would seem to be attended with no other inconvenience, than that of dragging along too great a bulk. This complaint admits but of palliative means.

These are, mild *nutritious diet*; and the temperate influence of the other natural powers.

There are also *alteratives*; *corroborants*; and tepid bathing.

Though the removal of the diseased limb has been ococcasionally attempted, the operation is seldom found eftual; the other leg becoming generally subsequently affected.

EPILEPSY.

Those who are liable to epilepsy, (for it returns at intervals) suddenly fall down, or rather precipitate themselves to the ground. The sense of feeling and the intellectual functions are lost. A peculiar vociferation is often distinguishable. The eyes are distorted. The fingers forcibly contract. To this may be added, foaming at the mouth, and convulsions. The extremities and various parts are violently agitated. The fæces and urine are sometimes unconsciously rejected. On the convulsions ceasing, the person usually sleeps about an hour, and after recovering his senses feels sore and fatigued ; but is forgetful of what has passed. In this disease, the tongue projecting, is sometimes caught between the teeth, and much injured. The fit often commences with sensation as of a cold vapour, or pain, which is felt for a short time previous to the attack in a distant part of the system ; the aura epileptica, as it is called, gradually ascends to the head ; it there excites the more urgent symptoms. Epileptic fits frequently recur during sleep.

The causes are, such as, strong passions, sudden frights, noxious particles, lacerations or wounds of the nerves, teething, eruptive fevers, and bad formation or protuberance of the internal surface of those bones which constitute the cranium.

Epilepsy may be distinguished from apoplexy, by the convulsive motion which attends it ; and from hysterics, by not being accompanied with laughing, crying, and spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the gullet, giving the sensation as of a ball rising and threatening suffocation.

This disease often departs at the age of puberty. When derived from abuse of the ordinary acting objects, and preceding diseases, the termination is generally favourable.

Should it proceed from defects inherent in the constitution, it scarcely admits of a cure. Where the intermissions are short and the convulsions violent, there is always more or less of danger. The mind in this disease is often perceptibly injured. Even idiotism has been produced by its long continuance.

The appearances, on dissection, are such as ulceration, schirrous formations, sanguineous effusion, tumours, hydatyds, and other such obstructions of the functions of the brain.

Such dangerous situations as standing on precipices, fording rivers, or riding on horseback, are to be avoided. When uneasy sensation is felt in the extremities creeping upward, tight bandages will sometimes prevent the alarming consequences it is accustomed to precede.

On the accession of the fit the utmost care must be taken to prevent the person afflicted from injuring himself by convulsive agitation. With this view he should be conducted to a bed. The clothes, too, should be loosened, particularly about the neck; and a resisting substance must be placed between the teeth that the tongue may not be injured.

Remedies such as *fetids*, simple *cordials*, and *volatiles*, should be internally administered. Stimulant *poultices*, may be placed on the lower extremities. Anodyne and antispasmodic *glysters* must be also injected. Ether and hartshorn are, as embrocation, to be applied to the temples, neck, and spine.

In the absence of the urgent symptoms, recourse may be had to suitable articles of *generous diet*, and to correspondent natural means. *Corroborants* and *chalybeates* will then be required. Though such potent remedies, as nitrate of quicksilver, are sometimes given in this affection, it is generally with dubious effect. Should noxious particles seated in the intestines be the morbid agent, their removal may be attempted by active *purgatives*. For poisons and worms, reference must be had to the curative means enumerated under those heads.

The immediate cause of the disease should, if possible, be removed; if, for instance, the partial division of a nerve, it should be cut through.

ERYSIPELAS.

Saint Anthony's fire is distinguished by febrile symptoms. There are subsequent inflammation, redness, vesicles, and a sense of burning in some internal part, often in the lips and face. The inflammation, redness, vesicles, and burning sensation, spread from one place to another. Should the face be affected it swells, and one or both eyes are usually closed. Whatever part be the seat of the disease, it assumes, on the inflammation subsiding, a yellow appearance; and the skin ultimately falls off in thin scales.

In that mild affection called erythema or rose, the part affected has a bright redness, which readily disappears on pressure but quickly returns again. It spreads unequally, producing vesicles, burning pain, but little or no fever.

The vesicles, which accompany it, will distinguish erysipelatous inflammation from one that is merely local or superficial.

Erisipelas often terminates in seven days; at other times it is protracted to eight, ten, or twelve. When it attacks the face, occasions delirium, or disposition to sleep, and shows a tendency to mortification, the danger is considerable; it is otherwise a mild affection, and always has a favourable termination.

If after occupying the face, erysipelas ultimately affects the brain, the external appearances, on dissection, are those common to inflammation.

This complaint, partaking more of the malignant than inflammatory nature, requires mild *nutritious diet*; the correspondent influence of the other natural powers; together with febrifuge *cordials*, and *corroborants*, are, in general, the remedies best adapted to it.

Should the inflammatory symptoms be such as to require them, forbearance in regard to diet, and suitable evacuations must be had recourse to.

With the view of absorbing the acrimonious moisture, the parts may be occasionally dusted with powder, such as oatmeal, starch, or chalk. The vesicles are sometimes with advantage punctured with a needle. A sponge should subsequently imbibe their fluid contents.

There are two chronic species of erysipelas, usually denominated shingles, and herpes or tetters. The former consists of a number of small pustules, surrounding the body like a girdle. The latter of an eruption of broad, itchy spots, dispersed here and there, over the skin, but often more particularly seated on the hands. They are of a whitish or red colour, discharge ultimately a serous fluid, and, by running into each other, form extensive excoriations, or ulcers. Branny scales at length successively appear and peel off, leaving the under surface red. These affections will uniformly require remedies such as active diet, *alteratives*, saturnine applications, and sea-bathing.

Somewhat similar to the last-mentioned affection, is that of the ring-worm. This is frequently met with in the warmer climates. The symptoms are, small, red pimples, with a branny scurf, in a circular form, containing a thin acrid fluid. The circle is at first about half an inch in diameter; but it ultimately becomes larger. Sometimes the disease attacks the whole habit, oftener it is confined to a particular part, such as the head.

Ring-worm, will require precisely the same treatment as Herpes. Should the head be the seat of the eruption, it will require to be close shaved, the better to apply to it active washes, and ointment such as that of nitrate of mercury.

EYE INFLAMED.

Pain, heat, and redness, affect the eye. It sometimes swells. There are also a flow of tears, and a sensation as if pierced with a thorn. Light aggravates the torment. A slight fever is produced by the irritation.

Intense heat; too much exertion of the eyes in viewing minute objects; strong light; acrid fumes; hard or extraneous bodies introduced under the eye-lids; contusions; wounds; and diseases, such as small-pox, measles, scrofula, and venereal disease, may be ranked among the causes.

Though the inflammatory symptoms are often so urgent as to produce temporary delirium, they are attended with no other danger, than that of occasional loss of sight. This may be destroyed by suppuration of the parts, or by consequent opacity of the chrystalline humour. Sometimes a speck forms on the eye, which, when concurring with scrofulous or venereal habit, is with difficulty removed.

Tea, gruel, panado, tarts, puddings, and other such articles of *vegetable diet*, may be had recourse to. The drink may be diluting liquids, such, for instance, as barley water, sharpened with the juice of lemon.

The person afflicted must avoid strong impression of heat. Cool air is to be freely admitted. Exercise of the eye, whether by motion or vision, should be avoided. With the view of guarding against the too potent influence of light, the chamber should be darkened. The eyes may be shaded by covers which do not press on them.

Sound, too, and those other objects which act on the organs of sense, should be partially withheld. Things which have a tendency to excite strong mental emotion, are to be avoided.

Though severe inflammation, if the habit be full, may require bleeding, that is general, leeches applied near the part, and a few *purgatives* of the simple kind, are, for the most part sufficient.

Bleeding in the eye itself has, by some, been recommended. The operation is only salutary, when the inflammation is kept up by a speck fed with one or more blood vessels. It becomes then expedient to divide them.

Eye-water of the inactive cool description, or cold water in its simple state, should be had recourse to. The latter may, with advantage, be applied by the assistance of an eye-cup.

If the affection be scrofulous, mild *nutritious diet*, with correspondent natural means are proper; as are *alteratives* and the more potent eye-waters. A similar treatment will, too, be required in venereal inflammation of the eye; also in the disease as it occurs in Egypt, and which has of late been partially diffused in this country.

Should inflammation of the eye have arisen from the insinuation of extraneous bodies, such, for instance, as small flies, hairs of the eye-lid, warty excrescences, and particles of metals, or of dust, the irritating cause ought immediately to be removed.

The blood-shot eye, as produced by blows, coughing, vomiting, or similar exertions, being, in general, unaccompanied with inflammation, requires little or no assistance of art.

Where mere weakness of the eye prevails, nothing will be so likely to prove beneficial, as washing them frequently with cold water. A defluxion of tears, forming what is called the watery or weeping eye, will also be thus best counteracted.

Should the latter affection originate from obstruction of the lacrymal duct, it receives the name of fistula lacrymalis; and will require to be treated by surgical operation. This, according to the improved method, is of the most simple kind. Injecting the lacrymal duct with warm water, may be previously tried.

A speck obscuring the horny convex part of the eye, and as the result of inflammation, should be treated with the more active eye-waters, or by the cautious application of mild caustic. If the speck be soft or thin, its removal is in general easily effected; if white, there is always danger of losing the sight.

Should the eye, as inflamed and injured, suppurate, the deformity may, in some measure, be lessened, by wearing an artificial one, made of silver, gold, or glass.

There is a species of affection in which, without any extension to the organ of sight, the eye-lids are beset with small ulcers. This complaint will uniformly require, together with temperate influence of the natural powers, alteratives, active eye-water, and sea bathing. To prevent the eye-lids adhering, a little simple ointment may, each night, be occasionally insinuated between them.

FAINTING.

The characteristics are loss of sense and motion, together with sinking or falling down; the heart and lungs scarcely continuing to move. In that species of fainting called syncope, the motion of the heart is for a time entirely suspended. While the symptoms take place, and the surface of the body becomes pale, a cold sweat also appears, sometimes on the forehead, and on other parts. The eyes are closed; and the extremities become cold. The limbs are flaccid. The mouth is sometimes shut, at other times open. The strength too is gone. A recovery is announced by a deep sigh. It is also accompanied with vomiting.

Diet abused; heat immoderate; impure air, or that which is much rarefied; exercise too violent; objects as perceived by the senses, which highly disgust; profuse bleeding; sudden relief from pain; an injury or aneurism of the heart, or of its great blood-vessels, and ossifications of them, produce this affection.

It may be known from apoplexy, by the absence of snoring, and of laboured respiration; and from epilepsy by its not being attended with convulsions.

The various descriptions of fainting, organic defect excepted, will admit of a cure. The termination, though generally in vomiting, is sometimes in hysterics or epilepsy.

The cause, whatever it may be, ought, if possible, instantly to be removed; and if fainting proceed from loss of blood, the body is to be placed in a reclining posture. During the fit such substances as volatile liquor of hartshorn, should be applied to the nose; and as soon as the power of swallowing returns, a little wine or spirit, weakened with water, may be administered.

With the view of counteracting the tendency to this affection, should it proceed from weakening causes, recourse must be had to *nutritious diet*, refreshing temperature, pure air, and the correspondent influence of the other ordinary acting powers.

Corroborants, *chalybeates*, *mineral waters*, and *cold bathing*, will be also occasionally found useful.

FATNESS IMMODERATE.

There is sometimes an enormous enlargement of the body, produced by an increase of fat in the cellular texture; and which is attended with more or less of inconvenience. The increase, too, of the omentum, and the accumulation of fat about the kidneys, and mesentery, swell the abdomen.

The causes are such as diet luxuriant; too little exercise; and the mental emotions insufficient.

Fatness may be known from tympany, or from dropsy of the belly, not only by the general appearance, but by its being unaccompanied with considerable diminution of strength, or morbid affection.

Should breathing be much obstructed, the disposition to sleep considerable, and the circulation of the blood much impeded, there is, nevertheless, occasionally more or less of danger.

Recourse should be had to some degree of abstinence, or to vegetable diet. A large portion, too, of exercise must be taken, with the view of promoting the absorption of oil or fat, and the proper circulation of the fluids. Compression of the parts will have a tendency to remove the superabundant oily secretion. This may be effected, by a waistcoat or bandage so contrived as to be capable of being tightened or relaxed with ease. The mind should be actively excited.

FLUOR ALBUS.

Fluor albus is characterized by a discharge of mild, thin fluid from the womb and vagina. Occasionally it is acrid, and though at first whitish, it afterwards varies both as to colour and consistence. When the evacuation is excessive, or of long continuance, it produces pain in the loins, and general symptoms of debility.

The noxious agents are such as errors in diet; heat intense; an atmosphere abounding with lethal air; too little exercise; the sensations, corporeal and mental, improperly regulated; and profuse evacuations. Those who are disposed to grow fat, and whose solids are relaxed, are obnoxious to this affection.

It is sometimes difficult to distinguish it from an ulcer in the womb, or from a venereal taint; the colour of the matter discharged being no criterion. It can only be done by attention to the following circumstances. The whites happen to women who have been subject to an immoderate flow of the menses; and commonly appear a little before or immediately after them. The flow of the menstrual discharge diminishes as the whites increase. There is also some appearance of the latter preserving a periodical recurrence. Should the matter flow from an ulcer in the womb, it is always acrid, and accompanied with symptoms of local pain. The running in virulent gonorrhœa, too, is constant, and in small quantity; appears soon after connexion with one who might be supposed to communicate infection; and is attended, from its commencement, with smarting in making water, and other symptoms of inflammation.

If the matter discharged be white and recent, it is sometimes easily suppressed. The longer the continuance of the disease, and the greater the discharge, the more difficult will be the cure. Besides the general weakening effect, fluor albus may sometimes be considered as productive of barrenness.

To strengthen the system, and thus diminish the complaint, *generous diet*, and similar natural means, will be required.

Recourse may also be had to *corroborants*; *cold bathing*; and active washes or *injections*.

FRACTURES.

The bones of the human body are more or less liable to be broken; and a fracture is either simple or compound. There are also less important distinctions. Such is that called complicated. The others are fractures longitudinal, transverse, and oblique.

The process of nature in the union of fractured bones, corresponds with that which is observable in the other departments of the animal economy.

The vessels which ramify on the ends of the fractured part, first pour out coagulated lymph; which gradually becomes vascular. Its vessels, as thus formed, possess the power of depositing earthy matter, ultimately converted into new bone.

SIMPLE FRACTURE.

This is loss of continuity in the substance of a bone, without a correspondent wound.

The characteristics by which a simple fracture may be known, are tumefaction, occasioned by an alteration in the shape of the part; loss of function; acute pain, excited by the fractured ends of the bone lacerating the contiguous parts; and a grating noise of the bones themselves.

When the person afflicted is old and infirm, or a fracture attends a scorbutic habit, or when any of the large bones are broken near the extremities, and a high degree of inflammation takes place, there is more or less of danger.

Here it may not be improper generally to observe, that art can do nothing more toward the cure of a broken bone, than to place it precisely in the position it was before the accident happened; and that the method of retention is by bandages properly applied, and splints the length of the limb.

To reduce a fracture of the leg and thigh, the muscles should be previously relaxed by bending the knee. The person afflicted should lie on the side injured in a relaxed position. The eighteen tailed bandage, and splints the length of the limb, should be applied. If the fracture be in the leg, these latter may be furnished with holes to receive the ancles.

The food in urgent cases of simple fracture, must be spare and light. It should consist of such articles as tea, gruel, and panado. Roasted apples, with a little sugar, or toasted bread with currant jelly, are also proper; and by degrees the more solid articles of *vegetable diet.*

The drink should be such as water with toasted bread, barley water, lemonade, apple-tea, or currant jelly mixed with water. The liquids are to be given cool. There should be some lessening of the influence of the whole of the natural powers.

Evacuations, which often become necessary, should be proportionate to the vigour of the constitution, and to the inflammatory symptoms. The bandages must be moistened with vinegar.

If the thigh bone or those of the leg be broken, the person afflicted must keep his bed for several weeks; nor should he be raised and supported by a bed chair, until after the second.

A rigid regard must be paid to cleanliness.

COMPOUND-FRACTURE.

Loss of continuity in the substance of a wound is here attended with a correspondent wound.

It may be known from simple fracture by the correspondent wound, and by the blood which issues from it.

The danger will be proportioned to the loss of blood, the extent of inflammation, and the tendency to mortification.

Should compound fracture take place in either of the extremities, when the vessels from which the blood proceeds are situated so deep, that they cannot be secured but by making two extensive incisions, and the ends of the bones are much shattered, immediate amputation is advisable.

Should the blood be easily stopped, the fractured bones are to be placed, as nearly as possible, in their natural position. Inflammation is to be guarded against by *vegetable diet*, and by those means as regulated for simple fracture.

If, notwithstanding every precaution, the inflammatory symptoms run so high as either to induce extensive mortification, or to endanger sinking under the discharge, amputation ought to be performed. But this is not to be done until the first inflammation subsides.

The limb is, from the commencement of the affection, to be retained in such a situation, as to allow the wound to be dressed as a common sore, and protruding portions of the bone are to be removed.

GALL STONES.

The symptoms are, deep seated pain on the right side, also in the pit of the stomach, extending to the back, at the place where the duct is inserted into the intestine. It is attended with vomiting and flatulence. Other symptoms are, costiveness, the face pale, the eyes yellow. A fever attends the urgency of the pain.

Errors in diet, ardent spirits, intense heat, azotic air, and sedentary life, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

The pain as suddenly subsiding, is sometimes succeeded by a looseness, by which gall stones are discharged, and the whole of the symptoms disappear. When complicated with a diseased liver the termination is sometimes fatal.

In this disease *generous diet* is proper ; and, when the strength will admit, a more than ordinary portion of exercise. The other natural powers should have a correspondent influence.

Vomits, and *purgatives*, may be administered, with a view of acting on the obstructing causes. In the urgency of pain, *opiates*, fomentation, and *warm bathing* will be required.

In the less aggravated stages recourse may be had to *mineral waters*, such as those of Cheltenham.

GENERATION IMPEDED.

UNFITNESS for generation, from its occasional extension to the opposite sexes, may be regarded as of two denominations.

As appertaining to females, who after long sexual intercourse prove unproductive, it may proceed from defective organization of the parts appropriated to generation; from obstructions of them; and from irregularities in the menstrual discharge.

When derived from defective organization of the parts appropriated to generation, and obstructions of them, barrenness seldom admits of a cure. Should it proceed from irregularities in the menstrual discharge, relief may be obtained by proper remedies. These are such as *generous diet*, *chalybeates*, sea bathing, and *mineral waters*, similar to those of Tunbridge.

So far as the other sex is influenced, there are, occasionally, not only defect of desire, and inability to perform the conjugal rites; but inefficacy of seminal matter. Excess of venery; profuse evacuations; and diseases that obstruct or weaken the organs of generation, may be ranked among the morbid agents. The prospect of cure will be greater, if impotence proceed from weakening powers, than from defects inherent in the constitution. The causes inducing this affection, whatever they may be, should be studiously avoided. Recourse, too, with the view of counteracting debility, may be had to strengthening diet, and to similar active means. If unfitness for generation be owing to the seminal fluid obtaining a direction into the bladder, relief has been obtained by surgical operation.

GLEET.

This is a discharge of green or pale, thin glutinous matter, from the urinary passage, without pain. It is generally the result of virulent gonorrhœa. It may also be occasioned by excess of venery or other weakening causes.

Though colour, consistence, and the inoffensive quality of the matter discharged, will, for the most part, distinguish gleet from venereal affection, it may not be inapplicable to observe, that gleet is so far essentially different from gonorrhœa, as not to be infectious; and to consist of globules mixed with the mucous secretion of the part. The discharge, in cases of gonorrhœa, on the contrary, not only has the power of communicating infection, but is constituted of globules, mixed with a serous fluid. Sometimes it is easily removed; oftener it is of a protracted nature. Should the mucous glands have suffered much relaxation, or where there is stricture, or callosity, this affection, in spite of every effort, sometimes continues, with short intermissions, during life.

The food should consist of those animal and vegetable substances, which constitute *generous diet.* Temperature and the other natural powers, should, by their suitable influence, aid the intention of cure.

Corroborants, and *cold bathing* are proper; as are also active *injections*.

Blisters may, in protracted cases, be applied to the perinæum.

To counteract the effect of strictures or callosity, bougies should be suitably introduced. If the stricture be attended with much irritation, those of the less compact description will answer best. If the irritation be inconsiderable, the metallic ones may be preferred.

In the introduction of a bougie, care should be taken to gradually slide it down the lower part of the passage. If its progress be nevertheless impeded, it may, in the first instance, be withdrawn. The second attempt must be made by twirling it round with the fingers; employing, at the same time, a gentle pressure.

GOUT.

The fit, for the most part, begins with langour, and depression of spirits. It is attended with flatulence, indigestion, or an unusual sensation in the stomach. The accustomed sweating or moisture of the feet goes off; and the veins appear enlarged. There is subsequent pain in the small joints of the lower extremities, generally in the great toe, often commencing in the morning. There are also a slight degree of fever, and perspiration more or less profuse. This last alleviates for a time the urgency of the symptoms. In the progress of the disease, the hands and the large joints are also afflicted. The parts tormented become red, swelled, and inflamed. The disease, subsiding and returning at intervals, is aggravated by earthy concretions in the joints, and by painful affections of the head, stomach, heart, lungs, kidney, intestines, bladder, and other internal parts. Though it is generally three years from the first attack, before the second appears, the fits ultimately become annual; and are at length so often repeated, that there is scarcely any intermission.

The gout is considered as regular when it fixes on the feet; and is attended with an inflammation, which, after continuing for some days, goes off by itching and peeling off of the outer skin. Of the irregular gout there are three species. The first which is called atonic, is when the constitution is tainted with the gout, though the inflammatory symptoms of the joints are not produced; in this affection the organs of digestion are impaired, and the general health variously affected. In retrocedent gout, the inflammation suddenly departs, and the urgency of the disease is transferred to an internal part. The misplaced gout is where the attack is on the internal parts, instead of the joints. Men of robust bodies, and of corpulent habits, are those predisposed to this affection, which generally appears about the age of thirty-five. Boys, women, and eunuchs, are seldom afflicted with it.

The causes are, such as diet luxuriant; hard drinking, particularly acid and rough wines; too little exercise; and the sensations both of body and mind improperly regulated.

The gout may be known from rheumatism by the symptoms of flatulence and indigestion, which usually precede it; also by the pain being more confined to the joints of the lower extremities, and less liable to shift; or when it does, it is to a correspondent joint, or to some of the internal parts. Predisposition, and the noxious agents, will also assist the judgment, in forming a proper discrimination.

There is no immediate danger, while the extremities only are afflicted. Should the head or stomach become the seat of the disorder, the termination is often rapid and fatal.

If the attacks of gout have been severe and frequent, on dissection, together with internal morbid appearances, earthy concretion is often met with in the kidney. On examining the joints most affected, a similar substance is also usually perceptible.

The food, during the urgency of the common affection, should consist of such articles of *nutritious diet* as coffee, soup, fish, chicken, and the more solid meats. Vegetables should be sparingly had recourse to. The drink may be water with toasted bread; weak wine and water, or spirit sufficiently diluted. Generous wine, in its unmixed state, temperately administered, is also necessary.

The legs and feet may be kept warm with flannel, or fleecy hosiery. If the parts affected remain weak, friction with the flesh brush, or flannel, becomes necessary.

Though such topical applications to the external parts as cold water, blisters, stinging with nettles, and immersing them in the tepid bath, have been recommended, exciting moderate perspiration by covering them with flannel or fleecy hosiery, would seem alone advisable. If the parts affected, subsequently remain weak, friction, with the flesh brush, flannel, or naked hand, becomes necessary.

Should the gout attack the head, stomach, or chest, the drink may be Madeira, or Sherry. Simple *cordials*, *volatiles*, and *opiates*, are also proper.

In severe affections of the stomach, warmth should be applied by flannel cloths made hot with boiling water, afterwards wrung, and sprinkled with spirits. As these become cool, fresh ones should be applied. Should the pain be seated in the head, together with blisters, ether or hartshorn may be used as embrocation. Emollient *glysters* will be required.

After the symptoms have subsided, to strengthen the relaxed parts, and to prevent a relapse, mild *nutritious diet* must be had recourse to. The too abundant use of wine and spirituous liquor should be avoided. The temperature must be refreshing. An atmosphere suitably blended with vital air, such as the country affords, is also essential. With the same view exercise, by walking, riding, or in an open carriage, should be frequent. The hours of rest and rising, ought to be regular. Light, sound, and those other objects acting on the organs of sense, may also have an enlivening influence. The mind must be suitably excited.

As preventives, *corroborants* such as peruvian bark, and sea bathing, are proper; as are the *mineral waters* of Bath and Tunbridge.

GRAVEL.

Excruciating pain occupies one or other of the kidneys. It is attended with vomiting, a discharge of bloody urine, numbness of the thigh and leg, and retraction of the testicle of the side affected. The stone or gravel is sometimes in the kidney; but oftener descending into the bladder, aggravates the torment, and produces irritation, and frequent small discharges of urine.

The causes are such as abuse of fermented liquor, particularly of wine loaded with tartar; lying much in a horizontal position; other diseases, such as gout; and predisposition in the constitution, to generate stony concretion.

Gravel may be distinguished from inflammation of the kidney, by the absence of fever; and by the descent and subsequent evacuation of the sandy or offending object.

The termination may be considered as unfavourable, when a small stone, lodging in the bladder, forms the basis of a larger.

Suitable articles of *nutritious diet* are proper in this disease. Malt liquor should be avoided. Temperature must be mild in its influence. Exercise is more or less necessary. It is inadmissible in severe afflictions.

The temperate action of objects on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind, ought to aid the intention of cure.

Diuretics and *demulcents* may be administered; cordial *laxatives* are also proper. Emollient *glysters* should be injected in urgent cases.

Active fomentation may be applied to the part affected; and *warm bathing* will occasionally be required.

GREEN SICKNESS.

The skin is pale and discoloured, sometimes it has a soft, tumid appearance. The spirits are depressed. The strength visibly declines. Lassitude, palpitation of the heart, difficulty of breathing on motion, indigestion, flatulence, and depraved appetite, are other characteristics. The eyes are encircled with a livid hue. The face, too, assumes a yellow complexion. The lips lose their colour. The feet swell. The pulse is quick and small. To which may be added fainting, and retarded, obstructed, or suppressed menstruation. Young women of delicate habits, are those whom this affection chiefly attacks.

Errors in diet, or in the influence of the other natural powers, may be ranked among the causes.

It may be known from jaundice, by the fæces and urine retaining their natural colour; and by the eyes, which have not a yellow appearance. Depraved appetite, as attending green sickness, is not a peculiar characteristic.

It prevails as a symptom of disease in Egypt, and among such of the Africans, as are imported into the West Indies. As occurring in these last mentioned islands, together with symptoms of general decay, there is a habit of eating dirt, chalk, and whatever has a tendency to obtund acrimony.

Though this affection is sometimes of long continuance, it seldom has a fatal termination.

For treatment see *Nervous Disorders.*

HAIR DISEASED.

The hair is liable to be morbidly plaited; to suddenly fall off; and to become prematurely grey.

The symptoms as morbidly plaited, and as prevalent among the lower orders in Poland, and in the neighbouring country, are, the hairs of the head, in particular parts, moist and glutinous. They are also plaited in folds not easy to unravel. Plica polonica, being a disease difficult of cure, not unusually continues for life. Suitable means are *nutritious diet*, and the temperate influence of the other ordinary acting objects. They are also such as cleanliness, *alteratives*, active ointments, or embrocations, and cutting off the hair.

The hair suddenly falling off, as the result of fevers, or of preceding urgent disease, is in general but a temporary blemish, requiring nothing more than mild ointment, or other such simple means.

That baldness, which, as coming on gradually, belongs to the constitution, admits of no remedy.

Premature grey hairs may be prevented by avoiding mental affliction; or whatever has a tendency to hasten our decay.

HEARTBURN:

There are heat, anxiety, and uneasy sensation in the stomach, sometimes an acid eructation, and occasionally a discharge of clear, thin, acrid fluid.

Abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor, or whatever weakens the stomach, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

It may be distinguished from water brush, which it somewhat resembles, by the absence of urgent spasmodic pain; and by the smallness of clear fluid discharged, also by its not being uniformly a prominent feature.

Sometimes heartburn is temporary and easily removed; oftener it is habitual.

Recourse should be had to *generous diet*, good air, and suitable exercise. Fermented liquor and vegetables should be avoided.

Other means are such as *absorbents* and *aromatics*. Should fat or oily food be the cause, gum arabic in substance or mucilage, is the proper remedy.

If children be afflicted with acidulous eructation, or if acidity so far predominate as to occasion their stools to assume a green complexion, broth with unleavened bread, should form the principal part of their nourishment.

HECTIC FEVER.

A fever coming on a little before noon, remits toward evening. There soon succeeds another attack, which increases until after midnight, and on some remission taking place, is succeeded by profuse sweat. There are chills, flushes of heat, and occasional purging. The urine is pale and copious, with sediment; the constitution emaciates; the strength declines; and the febrile symptoms are at length seldom entirely absent.

The causes are such as ulceration of the lungs. They are also abscesses, and scrofulous affections.

The termination is generally in extreme emaciation. Delirium and startings of the tendons, are symptoms of its last stage, and of approaching dissolution.

This disease, whatever may be its cause, will require a treatment similar to that of consumption, of which it is an almost uniform attendant.

HICCUP.

Spasm seizes the muscles used in inspiration; hiccup generally attends.

The causes are such as irritate their fibres.

This affection may be divided into two species, the one primary; the other symptomatic.

The primary, as proceeding from errors in diet or acidity in the stomach, is for the most part easily removed.

A draught of cold water, or exciting a certain degree of surprize, will often produce the desired effect. Should such simple means fail, brandy or rum somewhat diluted may be had recourse to. If acidity be the cause, *volatiles* or *absorbents* are the proper antidotes.

When hiccup is symptomatic, and arises at the close of an acute or malignant disease, in consequence of mortification, it is an almost sure forerunner of a fatal termination.

This affection, as prevalent in infancy, will, in general, require nothing more than suitable attention to diet.—Should other powers be resorted to, they may be of the simple absorbing kind.

HOOPING COUGH.

Though this disease comes on like a common cold, it is soon distinguished from it by a cough, sonorous and convulsive; it is also accompanied with greater difficulty of breathing. The eyes, too, appear swelled, and as if projecting from their sockets. The fits are of long continuance; during which the person afflicted appears as if in danger of suffocation, until something is brought up from the lungs, or vomiting commences. He is then, for the most part, enabled to return to the amusements he was previously employed in. The expiratory movements, peculiar to coughing, are in this disease made with difficulty. Hence a sudden and full expiration succeeds, in which, by reason of the air rushing through the glottis, a peculiar sound is caused. This obtains the name of hoop. There is an occasional fever, together with difficulty of breathing. The violence of coughing, interrupting the free transmission of blood through the lungs, causes, at intervals, an eruption of it from the nose; and even from the eyes and ears. After a longer or shorter continuance of the disease, the paroxysms become less severe; and at length entirely cease. The hooping cough, which attacks but once in a person's life, is sometimes protracted to the period of three or four months; and even to a still longer time.

Infectious matter may be considered as the morbid agent; and to the influence of which young children, particularly those of delicate constitutions, are most liable. This in some appears about fourteen days after being exposed to it; in others somewhat sooner.

Sonorous cough, together with the urgency and continuance of it, and its being accompanied with more or less of vomiting, will sufficiently characterize the affection.

To those below two years of age, hooping cough often proves fatal. A sparing expectoration is an unfavourable symptom; as is urgency of fever, and difficulty of breathing. The foundation of asthma, and of consumption, is, in the predisposed, often laid in this disease.

Bread made into pudding, chicken-broth, with other light articles of food, are proper for children. Those further advanced may be allowed sago, gruel, a little boiled chicken, and by degrees, still stronger articles of *nutritious diet*. The drink may be occasionally hissop tea, sweetened. Temperature ought to be mild in its influence. The feet may, during the urgency of the symptoms, be put in warm water.

Young children too, should, during the worst stages of hooping cough, lie with their heads and shoulders raised. They should be also constantly watched, so that when the fits of coughing come on, they may be supported in the posture into which they put themselves.

Change of situation, for the benefit of air, is proper; as is the suitable influence of the other natural powers.

Volatiles, *expectorants*, *opiates*, cicuta, *blisters* to the chest, inhaling the steam of hot water, tepid bathing, and *corroborants*, may each occasionally be had recourse to.

HYDROCELE.

The vaginal coat of the testicle, is liable to be distended by watery effusion.

This disease begins with a tumour, at first perceptible in the inferior part of the scrotum, and which disappears on pressure. On increasing in magnitude, the wrinkles of the scrotum becoming less perceptible, at last almost entirely vanish. The penis also disappears, owing to the weight of the tumour pulling down the skin of the neighbouring parts; and the scrotum ultimately becomes so tense that a fluctuation can scarcely be perceived.

Whatever occasions a preternatural determination of water to the part, or obstructs its absorption, may be considered as the morbid agent.

Dropsy of the scrotum may be known from rupture, by the tumour of this latter affection being more unequal to the touch, and by its beginning at top, and extending gradually downward; and from schirrous testicle, by the schirrous being attended with a stinging pain, and feeling hard, rough, and unequal. It may be also known from an encysted dropsy of the spermatic cord, by the swelling in this latter affection, occupying the superior part of the scrotum.

If the swelling in hydrocele be exposed to the light of a candle, it seems transparent, if the contents be clear; and the coat has not acquired too much thickness.

The water in this affection, is seldom spontaneously re-absorbed. Sometimes without the assistance of art, the tumor bursts, and for a time removes the complaint.

The treatment may be either palliative or radical. The palliative treatment is effected either by simply making a slight incision with a lancet, or by a flat silver tube, with a lancet point, introduced cautiously in an oblique direction, in the front and bottom part of the tumour. As soon as the whole of the water is removed, the tube is to be withdrawn, and the wound should be healed with some adhesive plaster. The scrotum is to be supported by a bandage; and the person afflicted should be confined to his bed for a few days. To promote a radical cure, surgical operation becomes necessary. The chief intention of which is, by exciting inflammation, to produce an adhesion of the sides of the sac.

One method, not the least exceptionable, is by first discharging the water in the usual way, and filling the cyst with two parts wine and one water. The mixture should be retained for a few minutes, and afterwards withdrawn.

HYPOCHONDRIAC AFFECTIONS.

The characteristics are depression of spirits, inquietude, fear, melancholy aspect. The mind dwelling on the disease, conceives it to be worse than it is. The person affected, indeed, sometimes fancies that he labours under every affliction; and in respect to which he entertains the most obstinate belief. It is attended with indigestion; flatulence; palpitation of the heart; giddiness; wandering pains in the head, stomach, and intestines; and a gloomy predisposition as predominating in those advanced in years.

Errors in diet; too little exercise; sleep interrupted; and the mental emotions improperly regulated; may be ranked among the morbid agents.

This disease, which is accompanied with most of the symptoms of indigestion, may be known from it by the excess of timidity, sadness, and apprehension of danger; and by the extension of the wandering pains.

Though there is seldom imminent danger, little can be done toward the radical cure of an affection, dependent so much on the influence of temperament, and of imagination.

On dissection, the contents of the belly are some of them usually found in an enlarged state. Effusion and turgescence of the vessels of the brain, have also been observed.

For treatment, see *Nervous Disorders.*

HYSTERICS.

A FLATULENT noise is perceptible. The power of digesting the food diminishes. The spirits are greatly depressed; sometimes too much elevated. The urine is pale, and in a large quantity. To this may be added, pain in the head and various parts; and alternate laughing, crying, screaming, incoherent expressions, and a discharge of frothy saliva from the mouth. During the urgency of these symptoms, which return at intervals, the sensation as of a ball rising from one side of the belly to the throat, threatens strangulation. The person afflicted then becomes insensible; and while the body is variously convulsed, the hand is continually beating the breast; sometimes with the fists clenched. After a short time, the convulsions cease; and there succeeds an apparent sleep, from which, with deep sighs, the recollection returns. In some cases, there is little or no convulsive motion; the person afflicted remaining in a state of profound repose.

The causes are such as diet unsuitable, sedentary life, and mental affliction. They are also such as copious or defective menstruation; and too great evacuations, whether by bleeding or the intestinal discharge. The fits also occasionally arise from sympathy, and from causes greatly impairing the energy of the system.

This disease, though it sometimes afflicts males, is in a great measure peculiar to women of delicate habits, about the period of menstruation. It may be distinguished from hypochondriac affection, by the urgency of the fits, and by making its attack earlier in life; and from epilepsy, by the sensation as of a ball ascending; and by the frequent transitions from laughing to crying.

These affections generally continue long, without producing an alarming effect. Sometimes the termination is fatal.

During the fit, volatile salt or spirit may be applied to the nose. The temples should be rubbed with hartshorn or ether. The feet may be put into warm water. As soon as the person afflicted is capable of swallowing, *volatiles*, *fetids*, or simple *cordials*, such as peppermint-water, may be internally administered.

For further treatment, see *Nervous Disorders*.

ILIAC PASSION.

Severe sensation of pain is perceptible in the intestines. Their worm-like motion is inverted; and the fæces are discharged upward. Constant inclination to vomit attends. A fever arises from the local irritation.

The causes are such as produce spasmodic constriction of some part of the intestines; or they are such obstructions of them as indurated fæces, or the running of one intestine into another.

The fæces as discharged upward, will prevent this affection from being confounded with any other.

This disease seldom admits of a cure. Cessation of pain; and the coming on of hiccup and cold clammy sweats, are forerunners of a fatal termination.

Tea, coffee, soup, and other such light articles of *nutritious* *diet*, should, in cases of spasmodic constriction, be administered. The drink may then be wine and water, or gruel with wine. The other natural powers are to aid this intention of cure. Simple *cordials*, *volatiles*, and *opiates*, are in all such instances proper.

Purgatives, such as are best retained on the stomach, and warm bathing, should, in each description of iliac passion, be had recourse to. The fumes, too, of tobacco, may be injected as glysters.

Sometimes water, as cold as it can be procured, is thrown with sudden violence against the belly.

The danger being extreme, remedies, such as quicksilver in a liquid form, are not unusually administered. Fomentation to the belly should be frequent.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

The urine often passes insensibly without pain. This complaint is incident to people in the decline of life.

Should incontinence of urine be derived from paralytic affection of the muscle, which contracts the lower orifice of the bladder, a cure will not easily be effected; if from the latter period of gestation, the disease usually ceases with the cause; when occasioned by gravel, it requires a treatment similar to that disease. As arising from a communication between the bladder and vagina, it admits not of a cure; the continued dribbling preventing the parts from healing. The person thus afflicted, may, nevertheless, occasionally find relief, by lying with the face downward. The water being thereby hindered from constantly escaping, the aperture is sometimes closed.

If other means fail, relief may be obtained by a jugum in the male; and pessaries in the female, or a sponge so fastened, as to become a convenient receptacle.

In cases where the jugum cannot be used, an instrument must be worn to receive the urine.

Blisters near the seat of the disorder have often a good effect.

Remedies to counteract paralytic tendency are *generous diet*, and the correspondent active influence of the other natural powers.

Corroborants and sea bathing will also occasionally be required. Should the urine be habitually evacuated during the night, as sometimes happens before the age of puberty, and even in more advanced years, the persons thus afflicted must avoid drinking just before going to bed. They ought also to empty the bladder at the hour of repose.

INDIGESTION.

THE appetite and power of digesting the food are diminished. The spirits are depressed. Pain in the region of the stomach is perceptible. There are also sense of oppression after eating, pale urine, disturbed sleep, frightful dreams, eructations of various kinds, inflation, heart-burn, discharges of wind, vomiting, and often costiveness.

Flatulent diet, malt liquor, abuse of wine or spirit, sedentary life, and mental affliction, may be ranked among the morbid agents; as may also profuse evacuations.

This disease may be known from hypochondriac affection, by the higher degree of flatulence and indigestion; or by the absence or less degree of timidity, sadness, and apprehension of evil.

The termination will be generally favourable, unless schirrous formations or organic affection are the cause. The symptoms then admit not of much alleviation.

Coffee, cocoa, meat of a solid description, together with those other articles which constitute *generous diet*, are proper in this affection. Vegetables should be sparingly had recourse to. The drink may be toast and water, or spirits more or less dilated. Fermented liquor is to be avoided.

Mild temperature; pure air, such as the country usually affords; exercise of the best kind; regular hours of rest and rising; cheerful influence of light, sound, and of those objects which act on the organs of sense, will also be required. The mind should be enlivened by society and suitable amusements.

Other remedies are such as *aromatics*, *bitters*, *absorbents*, *laxatives* of the cordial kind, when required; and *mineral waters*, similar to those of Bath.

INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

The pulse is frequent, strong and regular. The thirst is considerable. There are morbid sensibility; intolerance of usual impressions; and hurried respiration. The urine is scanty and high coloured. The tongue is white and rough. The heat of the body is increased; it is preceded by shivering. There is pain in the head, back, thighs, arms, legs, and great joints; also in the eyes, which are red, and cannot bear the rays of light. The functions of the brain are sometimes a little disturbed.

Diet full and nutritious; cold with transitions to heat; vicissitudes of weather; together with the whole of the natural powers, as productive of inflammatory predisposition, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

This disease may be known from nervous and malignant fevers, by the strength of the pulse, the greater degree of heat, the redness of the eyes, and the little tendency to depresssion of spirits or delirium. The blood also when drawn, is thick and tenacious.

When the symptoms are violent, they are occasionally productive of inflammation of the brain, lungs, or some other part; and the danger is then in proportion to the importance of the organ affected. Inflammatory fever has otherwise a mild termination.

In this disease, recourse should be had to salep, sago, gruel, panado, and other such mild articles of *vegetable diet*. *Diluting liquids*, and some diminution of the influence of the whole of the natural powers, will also be required.

Other remedies are such as *bleeding*, *sudorifics*, and simple *purgatives*.

INTERMITTENT FEVER.

LANGOUR, weakness, and yawning, are at first perceptible. A subsequent sensation of cold in the back, and afterwards over the whole body, is accompanied with universal shaking, chattering of the teeth, and more or less of vomiting. The cold fit continues from one to five hours, often only half an hour; and is succeeded by the usual symptoms of fever, such as external heat, head-ach, thirst, flushing of the face, dry tongue, high-coloured urine, and occasional delirium. There afterwards breaks out a profuse sweat, which, mitigating the symptoms, forms what is called the intermission. During it, the person afflicted feels debilitated, and has little or no appetite. There is commonly a yellowness of the complexion. The shivering, heat, and prostration of strength, return periodically.

If the intermission continue twenty-four hours, the fever is called a quotidian; if forty-eight hours, a quartan; and if seventy-two hours, a tertian. When the intermission is longer, the fever is denominated erratic. There are also other varieties.

Noxious matter, proceeding from marshes; also stagnant water, or cold accompanied with moisture, occasion this affection: and weakening causes, such as the insufficient or too powerful operation of the natural powers, predispose to it.

An excess of shivering, heat, and perspiration, will distinguish intermittent fever, from one that is remittent.

The intermissions, too, are more regular, and strongly marked.

There is sometimes danger, when the affection continuing long, produces jaundice or dropsy, or assumes a continued form. The fit being retarded, or an eruption appearing about the mouth, are favourable symptoms. The autumnal intermittent is generally more difficult to be removed than the vernal.

Before the expected accession of the fit, a vomit may be given. Should the fit not be thereby removed, it must with caution be repeated. During the fit, tea, lemonade, gruel with wine, or white wine whey, sharpened with the juice of lemon, febrifuge *cordials*, and the nitric acid suitably diluted, may be administered.

The food, in the intermission, should be such as coffee, tea with cream and sugar, sago with wine, veal, chicken; and if the stomach will bear them, still more solid articles of *nutritious diet*. The drink may be fermented liquor, negus, or spirit, sufficiently diluted.

Moderate warmth is necessary; as is also a dry, pure atmosphere. For the benefit of this, the person afflicted should be removed out of those marshy situations, productive of this disease. As much exercise is to be used, as the strength will bear, either on horseback or in a carriage.

Other means are such as lively impression of light and sound, and the suitable influence of powers acting on the mind.

Corroborants, such as peruvian bark, may be taken in the absence of the fit. These should, at short intervals, be repeated. *Volatiles*, and *opiates*, will then also be required.

Though a mineral solution (Fowler's) of the most potent kind, has by some been much recommended in these affections, it would seem less safe and efficacious than the remedies in common use.

INTERNAL LOCAL INFLAMMATIONS.

The history of internal local inflammations will be found under the heads bladder, intestines, liver, kidney, spleen, stomach, and womb inflamed. (See also page 30.)

During the urgency of the symptoms of these affections, abstinence from every thing but such diluting liquids, as tea, gruel, and barley water, is indispensable. In the less severe stages, salep, arrow-root, panado, milk-porridge, rice-milk, pudding, and other such mild articles of *vegetable diet*, may be administered. Should the inflammation happen to the aged and emaciated, recourse may be also had to beef-tea, broth, and similar supporting means. The temperature should be cool. The air ought to be freely admitted. As little exercise as possible must be taken.

Though bleeding will, in general, be more or less required, such as is copious, should, in these affections, seldom be had recourse to.

But a small portion of light should be admitted into the apartment. Stillness ought to be preserved. Those other objects which act on the organs of sense, will also require some diminution as to the effect of their ordinary operation. Much exercise of thought, and strong passions may be regarded as pernicious.

Purgatives, such as will best sit on the stomach, may be taken. Emollient *glysters* are to be frequently injected. Mild *sudorifics*, and *demulcents*, are also proper remedies.

Should the intestines be inflamed, the first object of the cure is that of procuring suitable evacuation by stool. With this view recourse must immediately be had to purgatives of the most active kind. *Glysters* of a purgative description, may then also be administered.

If the inflammation be seated in the liver, kidney, or spleen, cool external applications would seem occasionally admissible. Should the stomach, intestines, bladder, or womb, be the seat of the affection, a different treatment may be had recourse to. As parts but slightly tending to suppuration, nor when inflamed constituting universal inflammatory diseases, these will be found with advantage to admit both of active fomentation, and *warm bathing*. The fomentation required, will be that of flannel dipped in boiling water, wrung and sprinkled with rectified spirit of wine, and applied to the part affected. The flannel when somewhat cool, should be changed for one suitably heated. The temperature of the species of warm bathing applicable to these complaints, should be from eighteen to twenty degrees higher than blood heat.

INTESTINES INFLAMED.

Inflammation of the intestines, including that of the mesentery, and the membrane inclosing the bowels, is distinguished by a burning sensation in the region affected, fixed to a point. There is also twisting about the navel, together with much sensibility to touch. To these symptoms may be added, vomiting, obstinate costiveness, the abdominal muscles frequently contracted, and a fever as in other internal local inflammations.

The causes are such as acrid ingredients, hard indigestible bodies, obstinate costiveness, running of one intestine into another, and tumours or indurated swellings.

Inflammation of the intestines may be known from the flatulent, and other descriptions of colic, by the pain being constant, and fixed to a point; and by the urgency of the attending fever. The heat is almost uniformly more considerable.

Favourable symptoms are the gradual remission of pain, or the changing of its seat; the bowels no longer obstructed; and the pulse losing its frequency.

Though the symptoms should not be violent, a fatal tenmination may be looked for; if they be protracted beyond the fourth or fifth day. Should the torment, after being excruciating, though but of short duration, subside, there is reason to expect mortification has already begun. Clammy sweats, an irregular pulse, delirium, and convulsions, are symptoms of approaching dissolution.

On dissection, it is found that the inflammation has frequently a considerable extension; that adhesions are often formed; that the intestines are more or less thickened, ulcerated, and mortified; that their membrane is occasionally inflamed and covered with a portion of coagulable lymph.

For treatment, see *Internal Local Inflammations.*

INTOXICATION.

When inebriety is carried to excess, sense and motion are always more or less diminished. There are sometimes profound sleep, and laboured respiration.

Abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor; or of such highly active ingredients as opium, is the occasion.

This, as preceding the affection, will prevent it from being confounded with apoplexy or other diseases.

If intoxication be extreme, there is always more or less of danger.

The clothes must be loosened, particularly about the neck. The person afflicted, too, should be put in a posture best fitted to discharge the contents of the stomach. When asleep, he may be laid on his side, with his head somewhat elevated.

Diluents; together with lemonade, cold vinegar and water, or other acidulous liquids, should be administered; as glysters and fomentation, the latter are also necessary. A tendency to vomiting should uniformly be promoted. It may occasionally be excited by tickling of the throat with a feather, or by other such simple means.

ITCH.

The symptoms are small, watery, ulcerated pimples, affecting all parts of the body, but principally the joints, and particularly those of the hands. When broken by scratching, they sometimes form dry, rough scabs. They also diffuse their acrid fluid on the neighbouring parts; thereby increasing the disease. The itching which invariably attends, is aggravated by heat. Where the pustules are large, and unattended with much inflammation, they occasionally run into boils. Those who reside in cold mountainous situations, who also neglect cleanliness, and live on unwholesome food, are liable to this infectious disease.

The itching, watery, ulcerated pimples, as principally affecting the joints, will sufficiently distinguish itch from other cutaneous eruptions.

The common affection is generally easily removed. It is what is called the dry itch, that is often of long continuance.

Sulphuric or nitric acid, suitably diluted with water, will cure the itch. In slight affections they may be thus used as embrocation in preference to ointment of sulphur, decoction of white hellebore, or even still more active means.

JAUNDICE.

The obstructed gall in part enters the circulation. The person afflicted generally appears languid and indolent. The white of the eye is first yellow; and soon afterwards the whole surface of the body. The fæces, for want of gall, are of a grey or whitish hue. The urine is of a saffron colour; and communicates a yellow tint to substances immersed. Other symptoms are universal itching, and a bitter taste in the mouth. The pulse is generally slow, sometimes it becomes quick and hard. There is then feverish heat, and dryness of the skin. Should the disease be of long continuance, the skin, which was before yellow, turns brown or livid. Though jaundice principally attacks those of mature age, children at the breast, when the mother is afflicted with it, are also thereby influenced.

The causes are, biliary concretions in the gall bladder or its duct. They are also such as pressure on the common biliary duct by collection of hardened fæces, or by tumours of neighbouring parts, and of the liver itself. Sometimes retention of gall, in the intestines, produces the external symptoms.

This disease may be known from green sickness, and the yellowness which accompanies intermittent fevers, by the eye being tinged with yellow; and by the grey or whitish appearance of the fæces. The state of the eye, will distinguish it from yellow gum, or that darkness of colour which children assume a few days after they are born.

What is called the black species of jaundice is attended with most danger. When jaundice proceeds from tumours pressing on the duct, it is incurable. Should gall stones, or spasms be the obstructing cause, relief may be obtained by proper remedies.

On dissection, there generally occurs, a morbid state of the liver, gall bladder, or neighbouring parts. The yellow tinge pervades the most interior recesses, even the brain itself, and such solid portions of the system as the cartilages and bones.

Coffee, soup, animal food, and a proper mixture of vegetables, together with those other objects which constitute *generous diet*, are proper in this disease. The drink may be weak fermented liquor; and, occasionally, a glass of wine or spirit sufficiently diluted.

Temperature should be mild in its influence. The atmosphere ought to be suitably blended with vital air. The person afflicted, is to use as much exercise either on horseback, or in a carriage, as he can bear. Where the strength will admit, running, and amusements such as dancing, are proper.

This disease being often accompanied with depression of spirits, recourse should be had, to cheerful distribution of light; to sound properly modulated; and to things actively exciting the sensations of smelling, taste, and touch.

The mind should be enlivened by occupations and suitable amusements.

Should gall stones be the obstructing cause, *vomits* may be repeatedly given. Sometimes active *purgatives* and *opiates*, become necessary. The region, too, of the liver, should the pain be urgent, may be fomented with flannel, made hot with boiling water, or that in which chamomile flowers have been previously infused. *Warm bathing* is useful.

In the urgent stages of jaundice, together with an occasional vomit or purgative, *chalybeates*, *bitters*, saponaceous substances, and *corroborants*, will be required. Mercury, too, may be administered internally, or used as friction, should schirrous formations have taken place.

The *mineral waters* resorted to, are such as those of Bath and Cheltenham.

KIDNEY INFLAMED.

The symptoms are severe pain in the region of the kidney, following the tract of those tubes which convey the urine to the bladder; vomiting; numbness of the thigh and leg; and retraction of the testicle of the side afflicted. External redness may be sometimes distinguished; and the pain is increased on standing, walking, or lying on the opposite side. The urine is frequent, in small quantity, often red, sometimes colourless. A fever succeeds as in in other partial inflammations.

The causes are such as irritating substances taken internally; violent exercise on horseback; shaking in a carriage; wounds; contusions; stony concretions in the kidney; and hardened fæces in the intestines.

This disease may be known from other affections of the contents of the belly, by its extension to the organs of generation. It may also be distinguished from gravel by the symptoms of fever, accompanying or immediataly following the attack of pain. Remission of pain, fever, and tension; also a copious discharge of high coloured mucous or purulent urine, are symptoms of approaching convalescence.

The danger will be in proportion to the urgency of the symptoms, and the tendency to mortification. A colourless state of the urine, is an unfavourable symptom. Should an ulcer take place in the kidney, there being a free exit to the matter discharged, a person may live under the affection a considerable time.

On dissection, together with the usual appearances and results of inflammation, there are not unfrequently discovered abscesses, destructive of the whole substance of the kidney. It has been also found in a schirrous state.

For treatment see *Internal Local Inflammations.*

LEPROSY.

Of this disease there are two species, leprosy virulent; and leprosy mild.

The characteristics of the more formidable affection, are little tumours in various parts of the body, varying in colour; and which discharge a nauseous, acrid humour. The skin, too, is thick, rough, unctious, has a shining appearance, is devoid of hair, and covered, in many places, with thin scales of a whitish colour. The nose is scabby and swelled, ulcers corrode the bones and cartilages. The voice becomes hoarse and nasal. In the parts most afflicted there is much insensibility to pain. The breath is offensive. The nails are rough and scaly. The features are somewhat enlarged.

In milder leprosy, or as it occurs in the temperate regions, the skin is deformed with white, scaly, chinked crusts. The eruption is generally dry and mealy; but sometimes moist, and itching. The legs are often afflicted with soft, inelastic swelling.

Errors in diet, together with the usual acting objects improperly regulated, are productive of both descriptions of leprosy, neither of them being communicated by infectious matter.

These affections may be known from scurvy, not only by their greater virulence, but by the whiteness and extension of the scaly eruptions.

Leprosy of the Arabians, for so the more urgent disease is called, when diffused nearly over the whole system, will seldom admit of a cure. The milder affection, though generally of long continuance, often yields to proper remedies.

These are, suitable articles of *nutritious diet*, mild temperature, good air, exercise proportioned to the strength, and objects actively exciting the sensations corporeal and mental.

They are also *alteratives*; diluted nitric acid; *corroborants*; and tepid bathing.

LIVER INFLAMED.

Pain, more or less severe, occupies the right side and region of the liver; and extends to the top of the right shoulder. Pressure eases the torment. There are also vomiting, hiccup, often a dry cough, and difficulty of breathing. Sometimes a tumour is externally perceptible. The disease is aggravated by lying on the left side. The face and eyes have generally a yellow appearance.

The fever depends on the local irritation. The symptoms of this disease vary with the part of the liver inflamed. If the convex, or superior surface be affected, the pain is generally more severe, and the hiccup and difficulty of breathing greater. Should the concave or inferior part be the seat of the inflammation, though the pain be less, the vomiting is more considerable.

In the chronic affection, which sometimes lasts for years, the symptoms are obscure, of long duration, and less urgent. The countenance, nevertheless, gradually becoming livid and sunk, at length dropsical swellings supervene.

The causes are, such as external injury; biliary concretions; hard drinking; schirrous tumours; and climates such as the East Indies.

This disease may be known from inflammation of the lungs, by the pain, cough, and difficulty of breathing, being less; also by the seat of the disorder, the pain shooting up to the top of the right shoulder, the difficulty of lying on the left side, and the colour of the skin.

Inflammation of the liver, judiciously treated, seldom terminates fatally. When danger exists, it is in proportion to the tendency to suppuration. The chronic description of this disease is always fatal when dropsical symptoms appear.

Should the inflammation be on the convex part of the liver, and an adhesion take place between it, and the membrane lining the common integuments, the matter then making its way through them, is discharged externally. Should there be adhesion to the diaphragm, the matter, sometimes, penetrates into the cavity of the breast, or into the lungs themselves, and is occasionally spit up by coughing.

In cases where an abscess of the liver is seated on the inner surface, in consequence of adhesion, the matter may be directed into the stomach or intestines, and evacuated either by vomiting or stools. Should suppuration take place, without adhesion, the matter is of course discharged into the cavity of the belly. In cases where an abscess points outward, an incision should be made on the part.

The liver, on dissection, appears enlarged, and indurated; and its colour of a deep scarlet. Its membrane visibly participates of inflammation. Adhesions are hence also occasionally perceptible; together with large abscesses. Sometimes the whole of the liver is nearly converted into a sac containing purulent matter.

In the chronic affection, and for the disease as it occurs in the East Indies, proper remedies are *nutritious diet*, and the correspondent influence of the other natural powers. They are also such *alteratives*, as mercury used internally or by friction; *corroborants*; saponaceous substances; diluted mineral acids; and *opiates* in the urgency of pain.

For treatment of the acute inflammatory symptoms, see *Internal Local Inflammations*.

LOVE IMMODERATE.

Love, as well as such passions as grief, fear, and excess of joy, when immoderate, proves hurtful to the constitution.

Deep sighs, palpitation of the heart, alternate redness and paleness of the face, faultering of the speech, cold sweats, and interrupted sleep, are its urgent symptoms.

The cause is desire and esteem so combining as to produce too strong emotion.

The emaciating effects are to be known from those of nervous, hysteric, and hypochondriac affection, by the deep sighing which attends them, and by the alternate reddening and paleness of the face.

In this affection, change of place, the sight of new objects, and of such as seem likely to interest the affections; also avoiding those which have a tendency to call to the recollection past and tender occurrences, will, in general, have the desired effect.

The depredations made on the system will require *generous diet*, and the suitable influence of the other natural powers; *corroborants*, and *mineral waters*, similar to those of Bath and Tunbridge, are also proper remedies.

LUNGS INFLAMED.

A STRIKING feature is inflammatory fever. Lancenating pain in the region of the lungs, occupies various parts, sometimes one side, sometimes both. It is, in some instances, perceptible under the breast bone, or between the shoulders. Difficulty of breathing attends, aggravated by inspiration, and by lying down. The cough that accompanies the disease, is, in the commencement, sometimes dry; but for the most part humid. The matter expectorated is thick; and often tinged with blood. The pain is augmented by lying on the affected side. The pulse, too, which is frequent, hard, and contracted, vibrates under the finger, like the tense string of a musical instrument.

Inflammation of the lungs, generally attacks about the prime of life; and chiefly those whose fibres are strong. (See pages 17, 30.) It is peculiar to a cold or temperate climate.

The membranes being always more or less affected, under this head is included, inflammations of the membranes which cover the external cavity of the chest; the superior surface of the diaphragm; also of that which divides the chest into two partitions. The bronchia, too, as peculiarly influenced, and as forming a milder modification of the disease, will not require a separate consideration.

This complaint, besides the usual terminations common to inflammations, has one peculiar to itself. It is an effusion of blood into the cellular texture of the lungs producing instant suffocation.

The causes are, such as diet and the other ordinary acting objects, as productive of inflammatory predisposition. They are also such as external injury; and a natural robust habit of body as predisposing to it.

It may be known from inflammation of the superior surface of the liver, by the greater urgency of pain, the seat of the disorder, the extreme difficulty of breathing, and the quantity of matter expectorated.

Favourable symptoms are, an early cessation of pain, of fever, and of difficulty of breathing. The danger is urgent if the cough continue dry in the advanced stage. Should the termination of this disease be fatal, it is generally by suffocating effusion from the third to the seventh day, sometimes subsequent to this period. There is, after the three first days, often a fallacious remission. If, in spite of the means employed, the symptoms, even when moderate, are protracted to the fourteenth day, suppuration usually takes place. It will be denoted by shivering; sense of weight; considerable remission of pain; continuance of cough, and difficulty of breathing; and by fever with morning sweats, gradually coming on. The termination by mortification is a rare occurrence.

The lungs, on dissection, are not only found in an inflamed state; but there is generally perceptible in their substance, and in the cavity of the chest, an extravasation of blood or of coagulable lymph. Should inflammation have advanced to suppuration, abscesses are formed. Besides these appearances, there are those of adhesions; and the membrane connected with the lungs is more or less covered with coagulable lymph. It has also on its surface, a number of minute red vessels.

Tea, gruel, panado, toasted bread with currant jelly, milk-porridge; and, when circumstances will permit, the more substantial articles of *vegetable diet*, should be had recourse to. The drink may be diluting liquids; such for instance as tea, toast and water, and water acidulated with the juice of lemon, orange, or currant jelly.

With the view of avoiding too strong impression of heat, the fire may be extinguished in the apartment. Cool air ought to be, at intervals, judiciously admitted. As little exercise should be used as possible.

In the urgency of the symptoms, the room is to be somewhat darkened. Those other means which act on the organs of sense, may also be lessened as to the effect of their ordinary operation. The active influence of objects on the mind should be regarded as pernicious.

Profuse *bleedings*, which are often necessary in the early stage of inflammation of the lungs, should, afterwards, with caution be repeated. Cessation of pain, may occasionally limit, for a time, the quantity of blood to be taken. The spitting, which in this disease ought to be promoted by *expectorants*, does not supersede the necessity of bleeding.

Simple *purgatives* are proper. Emollient *glysters* may, in the urgent stages, be occasionally injected. Perspiration, more particularly when it spontaneously arises, may be promoted by *sudorifics*.

MADNESS.

The mind injured, receives unsuitable impressions, forms mistaken judgments, and pursues a wrong train of ideas.

In the severe species of this disease, and to which the name is applicable, the countenance is bold and resolute. There is unusual wildness. The eyes are sometimes red. The eye-brows irregularly vibrate. Other symptoms are, grinding of the teeth, loud roarings, antipathy to particular persons, often to the dearest friends, the anger or laughter immoderate, and an insensibility to cold and pain; sometimes there exists a disposition to destroy himself or the attendants. There are also inordinate suspicion; and carelessness of dress, cleanliness, and decency. The person afflicted is liable to conceal the object of his desire or aversion, and becomes capable of resisting the usual effects of hunger and watching. The fæces and urine are, sometimes, discharged insensibly. In the absence of delirium, or in the intermissions, the mind is calm and stupid. Sometimes it has a sense of the unhappy situation.

Intemperance in drinking; sedentary life; the mind long continuing fixed on one object; grief, fear, or love, absorbing the faculties; stupifying poisons; defective organization; and preceding febrile diseases; may be ranked among the causes.

Madness may be known from inflammation of the brain, and the delirium attending fevers, by the pulse, which remains in its usual state.

When the malady can be traced, as connected with some bodily infirmity, it is, for the most part easily removed. Should it depend on natural predisposition; commence at an early period of life; or if the affection be continued with severity twelve months; there will be no hope of relief. Life is often protracted under madness to a late period.

On dissection, there is sometimes found an effusion of water in the cavities of the brain; also tumours, inequalities, or a preternatural hardness of its substance.

Should the more furious affection be dependent on vigour of constitution, *vegetable diet* is indispensable. Exposure to heat should then be avoided; as should also the potent influence of the other ordinary acting means. *Bleeding*, though useful in the first attack of furious madness, should not be frequently repeated. *Purgatives* may have a preference. Immersion and retention in cold water, and the applications of icy substances to the head, produce a good effect.

If madness be the result of diseases, such as nervous fever, or depend on the depressed state of the system, recourse must be had to *nutritious diet;* and weak fermented liquor. A glass of wine may also occasionally be taken. Mild impression of temperature is here necessary; as is also moderate exercise, and the correspondent influence of the whole of the natural powers.

Though in the different descriptions of madness, a complete ascendancy is to be established; the person afflicted should be awed by address, and an impressive manner, rather than by harsh treatment. The straight waistcoat, to prevent violence to himself or others, will occasionally be required.

The head should be close shaved. An erect posture is better than one that is reclining. Accustomed objects ought to be removed.

Those who have been in habits of intimacy with the person afflicted, should not be suffered to approach; their presence being apt to recal the recollection of distressing circumstances. The attendants are to be changed no oftener than is necessary.

The circumstances which render confinement proper, are if the person afflicted be liable to injure others, or likely to destroy himself.

MALIGNANT FEVERS.

Fevers of the malignant kind, may be comprised under putrid fever, plague, sore throat ulcerous, and confluent small-pox. The history of these diseases, which require a common mode of treatment, will be found by reference to their respective heads. (See also page 12)

The food should consist of such articles as tea, with cream and sugar, coffee, jellies, sago with wine, ripe fruit, such as currants, strawberries, grapes, and roasted apples; together with puddings, fruit-pies, and tarts. Beef-tea, chicken or fish, in small quantity, and by degrees still stronger articles of *nutritious diet*, may, when the stomach will bear them, be also had recourse to.

The drink should be negus, or water sharpened with the juice of orange or lemon. Apple-tea, or cold water with toasted bread, also cyder, perry, and bottled ale or porter, are proper. A glass of wine, such as port, claret, sherry, or Madeira, may be occasionally taken. Mild temperature is necessary. With this view, heat should be so modified as to produce it.

The air in the apartment should not be suffered so to stagnate, as to abound with that which is lethal. On the contrary, such as is suitably impregnated with vital air, should be admitted. This may be done by opening the doors and windows of some adjoining apartment.

A horizontal position may be preserved. Unnecessary motion ought to be avoided. The slightest tendency to sleep must be encouraged. The hands and face are occasionally to be washed with cold water. Such parts of the skin as feel hot, without perspiration, may be exposed to a current of cool air. The cold parts, on the contrary, should be covered with flannel.

Even the body itself, under strong operation of heat, unattended with perspiration, may occasionally, with advantage, be generally wiped with a sponge, dipped either in cold vinegar and water, or water in its pure state. It should be afterwards rubbed dry. This may be regarded as a more convenient process, than that sudden effusion of cold water which has been recommended.

The influence of objects on the organs of sense, such as light and sound, should, during the urgency of the symptoms, be partially withheld.* Hence the room should be somewhat darkened; and noise ought to be avoided. Hope fortitude, and mild mental exertion, should be supported.

---

* See Organs of Sense, part iii. sect. 1.

To prevent the spreading of infection, the sick ought to be removed to the most remote part of the house, or to some adjoining dwelling. He is to be separated, as much as possible, from intercourse with the members of the family. If these precautions be strictly observed in schools, in which scarlet fever may happen to prevail, it would prevent the necessity of sending the children home, not only with latent seeds of infection, but rendered capable of widely extending the disease. Should the plague be the reigning epidemic, those afflicted with it should be confined to lazarettos, surrounded by guards. Such things as seem capable of being impregnated with infection, ought to be removed to situations, whence the healthy may not suffer from them. The air should be freely admitted into the apartment in which the sick is placed; it should be frequently sprinkled with vinegar. The fumes of mineral acids may be also diffused in it. To obtain these, the doors and windows being previously shut, half an ounce of sulphuric acid, may be put into a china cup or deep saucer. This should be warmed by placing it over a lamp, or on heated sand, adding, at intervals, muriate of soda, (common salt) or nitrate of pot-ash, (nitre). The apartment should be subsequently ventilated.

The linen should be often changed. The excrementitious matter ought instantly to be removed.

None should approach but such as is wanted. Infection must be guarded against, by banishing the apprehension of danger; by frequent washing of the hands and face; and by the temperate use of wine and generous diet.

A *vomit* ought to be taken on the commencement of these diseases. Febrifuge *cordials*, *volatiles*, and *corroborants*, such as peruvian bark, become occasionally useful.

Nitric acid so diluted as to be of mild acidity, is also proper. Profuse looseness should be checked by *opiates* judiciously administered. *Blisters* may be applied in urgent cases. Emollient *glysters* should be frequently injected.

MEASLES.

This disease is accompanied with symptoms resembling those of inflammatory fever. The other tokens are a dry hoarse cough, sneezing, increased secretion from the nose, tears flowing from the eyes, which last are red and inflamed. The lungs are often oppressed with pain, and difficulty of breathing. On the fourth day, or later, numerous small pimples, rough, and perceptible to the touch, but scarcely rising, nearly approaching each other, but never going into suppuration, break out, first in the face, which is swelled and inflamed, afterwards in other parts. In three days they arrive at maturity; and gradually depart in scales resembling bran. The eruption does not prove critical, as in the small-pox; for on its appearance the fever seldom subsides. On the contrary, it often increases until after the scales have departed. Even if inflammation of the lungs come on, or obstinate looseness, it is still continued. The measles, sometimes, though rarely, are of a malignant complexion.

This disease, which is produced by specific infectious matter, attacks but once in a person's life. Its contagion lies concealed in the habit, from ten to fifteen days.

The cough, sneezing, watery discharge from the eyes and nose, and difficulty of breathing, will, in general, easily distinguish the eruption from the small-pox, or that of any other description. In measles, too, the eruption rises considerably above the skin, and occasions an obvious roughness to the touch, which, with the exception of the arms, is scarcely observable in scarlet fever. The cough, if any, is also more mild. The eyes are less suffused with tears, nor are the eye-lids so red and tumefied.

The early appearance of the measles indicates a mild affection. The danger will be in proportion as the lungs are affected. Should the measles suddenly disappear, and delirium with difficulty of breathing come on, there is the utmost danger either of the sudden and fatal termination, which usually attends inflammation of the lungs, or of an eventual consumption. The measles are sometimes succeeded by obstinate inflammation of the eyes; and by obstructions of the contents of the belly.

The food should consist of suitable articles of *vegetable diet*. The drink may be *diluting liquids*.

Temperature, and the whole of the natural powers, should be diminished in the effect of their ordinary operation.

Demulcents are proper; as are also simple *purgatives*, during the progress, and after the close of the disease.

Should the lungs be inflamed, *bleeding* will be found salutary.

Malignant symptoms, require *nutritious diet*, and invigorating means.

MELANCHOLY.

THE mind is partially deranged. The strength and spirits are depressed. Other symptoms are such as shunning society; a train of thought on one particular subject; sleep obstructed; solicitude about trifling circumstances; paleness; indigestion; flatulence; costiveness; perverted judgment, and imagination; fearfulness; caprice; and sadness. Sometimes the objects of this disease seek means of terminating their existence.

The causes are such as irregular diet; exercise insufficient; sleep interrupted; light and sound defective; and mental affliction.

It may be known from hypochondriac affection, by the fear and anxiety extending to circumstances, which do not relate to the state of the health.

Should this disease proceed from natural predisposition, a perfect cure is scarcely to be expected. When it arises from intemperance, or other such weakening powers, the removal of the cause which produced the affection, will have a tendency to restore the mental energy. Refreshing sleep, and the mind being diverted from the accustomed train of thinking, are favourable symptoms.

Though here, as well as in madness, an ascendancy is to be acquired, it should be done by studying the temper, and by the gentlest means. The person afflicted is to be closely attended, in order that the disposition to commit violence on himself may be counteracted.

For further treatment, see *Nervous Disorders*.

MENSTRUATION.

THIS, which preserves a periodical return, usually takes place, in the warmer regions, at the age of ten or twelve; in the temperate, about the fifteenth year. The quantity of blood lost, is in part dependent on the constitution. The delicate and relaxed have, for instance, a more copious flux, than such as are robust. Pregnant women and nurses seldom menstruate. The discharge, as morbidly influenced, being either in excess or defect, its irregularities may be considered under the heads Menstruation immoderate and obstructed.

MENSTRUATION IMMODERATE.

THE menstrual discharge either returns more frequently than is natural, or continues longer, and is more abundant. Though the person afflicted may, on the commencement of the affection, have been vigorons, which, however, will be seldom found to be the case, the legs and feet ultimately swell toward the evening. The pulse then also becomes small and feeble. The respiration, too, is hurried on the slightest effort. The strength declines. The constitution is relaxed by the urgency of the discharge. There is pain in the back and loins.

The causes are, such as intemperance in diet, heat powerful, together with exercise, and the other ordinary acting objects improperly regulated. They are also, such as frequent abortions, and organic affection.

It may be known from the discharge which is natural, by its superabundance, and by the depredations thereby made on the system.

Though such a state of debility is often induced, that the person afflicted, on account of weakness in the back, can scarcely stand erect, it is only so far as the affection depends on schirrous formations, or fungous excrescences, that danger need be apprehended.

Should it prove fatal, from the first of these causes, the womb, on dissection, is observed to be much increased in size. It too, when cut, appears thick and hard, with membranous intersections. It is from the internal ulcerated surface, that the bleeding proceeds. If fungous excrescences be the organic affection, these are generally found adhering to the neck of the womb.

For treatment, see *Discharges of Blood.*

MENSTRUATION OBSTRUCTED.

MENSTRUATION is liable to be retarded, diminished, or suppressed. The retarded species of obstruction is incident to women arrived at the state of puberty, in whom, after the usual time of their first appearance, the menses do not show themselves. The second is when the discharge is not sufficiently abundant. The third happens to grown-up people, in whom the menses, which were accustomed to flow, have stopt. The fæces in all these instances are generally pale, the appetite depraved. Indigestion and flatulence frequently attend the obstruction; as well as pain in the back and loins. The spirits are depressed.

Errors in diet, impure air, sedentary life, and the sensations both of body and mind insufficient, may be ranked among the causes.

It will be necessary to distinguish this affection from pregnancy; and from the retention of the menses at an early period of life, from natural causes. This may be done by attention to the symptoms of disease.

When the obstruction is of long continuance, the person afflicted often falls a sacrifice to internal morbid influence, or becomes barren, or subject to abortion.

Obstructed menstruation will uniformly require *generous diet*, good air, suitable exercise, and the active influence of the whole of the natural powers.

Other remedies are *chalybeates*, *corroborants*, and *mineral waters*, similar to those of Bath and Tunbridge. Bathing the feet in water of high temperature, often produces a good effect.

Menstruation ceasing from advance in years, usually produces change in the constitution. The discharge seldom subsides all at once; but before its final departure, varies both as to periods and quantity.

Climate also produces an alteration. In the warmer, decline of menstruation takes place at a comparatively early period; in the temperate, from about the age of forty-five to fifty. The change produced in the system, from the ceasing of menstruation, is sometimes for the better. Symptoms of less salutary tendency, are such as ulcers, cancers, and atrophy.

MESENTERIC GLANDS DISEASED.

The symptoms are acute, deep-seated pain in the belly, which is also considerably enlarged. The other parts of the body are proportionally emaciated. The countenance is much changed, the eyes becoming glassy and sunk, and the nose sharpened. The cheeks, too, are alternately pale and flushed. The lips are sometimes tumefied, and of a lively red. The corners of the mouth are often beset with small ulcers, and an excoriation is, at the same time, occasionally perceptible at the verge of the anus. Children, from the age of a few months, to that of twelve years, are those usually afflicted with it.

The causes are the improper regulation of diet, and of the other ordinary acting powers. They are also such as scrofulous predisposition.

It may be known from inflammation of the intestines, by the absence of vomiting, also by suitable evacuations being easily procured; and from infantile fever, by the enlargement of the abdomen.

The earlier the attack, the greater is the danger. In most instances, the termination is unfavourable.

Suitable articles of *nutritious diet*, mild temperature, moderate exercise, and the correspondent influence of objects acting on the organs of sense, will be required. The mind should be temperately excited.

Alteratives, *chalybeates*, and *corroborants*, such as peruvian bark, may be each occasionally had recourse to.

MILIARY ERUPTION.

After fever, with immoderate perspiration, at an uncertain period, numerous red, distinct pimples break out. These soon become pale, and have an appearance resembling millet-seed. One crop succeeds another. There are prickling sensation in the skin, and itching in the place where the eruption is numerous. The perspiration has a sour, disagreeable smell. On the top of each pimple, which is also prominent, there is a small vesicle. This breaks, is rubbed off, and departs in scales. The eruption seldom attacks the face, but appears first on the neck and breast, and from thence spreads over the body.

Those sweats which sometimes take place in fever, and to which lying-in women are liable, generally precede this affection.

The eruption may be known from that of the measles, by the absence of cough, sneezing, and of watery discharge from the eyes and nose; and by the eruption continuing but for a short time.

Great debility, malignant symptoms, the pustules small and numerous, sudden disappearance of them, constant delirium, and convulsive motion of the muscles, are forerunners of a fatal termination.

Recourse should be had to suitable articles of *nutritious diet*. Mild temperature, good air, and objects which temperately excite the corporeal and mental sensations, will also be required.

A *vomit* on the accession of the symptoms is proper; as are remedies, such as febrifuge *cordials*, *volatiles*, and emollient *glysters*. The nitric acid, so diluted as to be of mild acidity, may be taken at discretion.

MILK FEVER.

About the second or third day after delivery, there are symptoms of fever, and the breasts begin to be painfully distended. The febrile symptoms continue about four and twenty hours; and subside by a profuse sweat. In some constitutions they are so slight, that except passing a restless night, no other inconvenience occurs. The symptoms will be aggravated if the child be not early put to the breasts; or they be not drawn by some other person.

This may be known by its mildness from puerperal and other fevers.

In the more urgent affection, *diluting liquids*, gruel, panado, and mild articles of diet, will be required. There should also, if the fever be considerable, be some lessening of the influence of temperature, and of the other natural powers.

Those inflammations and tumours, which subsequently arise from neglecting to put the child to the breast, will require cool washes; and that their dispersion be attempted.

With this view, the breasts, and particularly that painfully afflicted, are to be frequently emptied in the course of the day, either by the infant, or some other person.

It is only when the inflammation and swelling have been of long standing; and there is tendency to suppuration, that this latter should be promoted.

MISCARRIAGE.

This generally happens between the second and third; and sometimes between the third and fourth month. The symptoms are, pain in the lower part of the belly, and in the inside of the thighs; together with shivering, sickness, and palpitation of the heart. The breasts sink, and become flaccid. There is also a discharge of blood from the womb.

Extreme weakening powers; sudden frights; external violence; and intervening diseases; may be ranked among the morbid agents; so may also retroversion of the womb, as it occurs during the second or third month, occasioning suppression or difficulty of making water.

Unless judiciously treated, the tendency to this affection is apt to become habitual.

Long standing, walking, straining, and intemperate exertion, should be avoided, when there exists the smallest tendency to this affection. If the symptoms become urgent, the person afflicted, must be laid in bed with the head low, and kept as cool and quiet as possible.

Though with preventive intention, and the view of invigorating the system, *nutritious diet*, and the exhilarating influence of the other natural powers; together with *corroborants*, and *cold bathing* when prejudice is not strong against its use. are generally indispensable; yet, in order to diminish luxuriance of constitution, should it chance to exist, recourse must be had to forbearance, in regard to diet; and also to occasional bleeding.

If abortion take place, and be attended with profuse discharge of blood, cloths wet in water in which ice or muriate of ammonia, (crude sal ammoniac) has been dissolved, or in cold vinegar and water, may be applied to the belly. They should be changed when warm. A cloth moistened with these fluids may also be placed on the external parts, with so firm a pressure as to check the stream of blood.

MORTIFICATION.

This, though one of the results of inflammation, occasionally arises without any symptoms of previous morbid affection. It may be distinguished by the parts which are at first livid, becoming dark, and emitting particles highly offensive to the smell. They also soon grow altogether insensible. There is, more or less, detachment of the skin, under which a turbid fluid is effused. On touching the part a crackling sensation is often perceptible. This arises from generation of air in the cellular membrane. The countenance, in urgent cases, assumes a wild cadaverous appearance. The pulse, too, becomes rapid, and irregular. Hiccup commonly attends, together with cold perspiration, purging, and delirium.

Gangrene may be considered as mortification in its insipient state; sphacelus when it is perfectly formed; and caries as destroying the bones. Some confine the term gangrene, to superficial affection; and sphacelus, to that of the muscular, or more solid parts.

Mortification, affecting an internal organ, may be easily known by the sudden cessation of pain, and the coming on of fever attended with delirium, and cold clammy sweats. The fetid nature of the smell, livid complexion, and insensibility of the parts, will prevent this affection, when external, from being confounded with any other.

The danger will be in proportion to the importance of the organ affected. Mortification of an internal part is generally fatal.

When mortification extends to the bone in any of the extremities, so that the muscular parts around it are completely destroyed, amputation is advisable. This is never to be attempted until a separation begins to take place; and there is a limit put to the progress of inflammation. A removal of the dead part from the living, should invariably be promoted.

It will be necessary to support the system with suitable articles of *generous diet*, and by the active influence of the other natural means.

Simple *cordials*, and *corroborants*, such as peruvian bark, will be required. *Opiates* are also indispensable.

MUMPS.

This disease is characterized by slight febrile symptoms, and by considerable swelling of the parotid and maxillary glands. This receding, sometimes attacks the testicles in males, or the breasts in females. Breathing and swallowing are not obstructed. The complaint is sometimes epidemical.

Absence of inflamed tonsils, and of difficulty of swallowing, will distinguish it from inflammatory sore throat.

There is no danger except when the swelling, after leaving the breasts and testicles, is succeeded by fever, and by an affection of the brain. Fatal consequences have then been known to follow the urgency of the symptoms. When the disease is epidemical, the termination is commonly favourable. At other times there is always more or less of danger. In the unfavourable instances, either the glands of the neck occasionally suppurate, producing ulcers difficult of cure, or the testicle becomes liable to suppuration.

Vegetable diet, and diluting liquids, are proper. The person afflicted should also be kept cool. There should be some lessening of the other natural powers.

Evacuations will be, in general, more or less required. Should inflammation of the brain or testicles supervene, with delirium, or stupor, *blisters* to the head, and active fomentation to the parts, may be had recourse to. The testicles will require suspensory means.

NERVOUS DISORDERS.

Diseases, which in common acceptation obtain this denomination, are such as hypochondriac affections, hysterics, green sickness, melancholy, and nervous head ach. Symptoms, causes, distinctions, terminations, and morbid appearances on dissection, will be found by reference to the diseases themselves. (See also page 12.)

Chocolate, coffee, soup, birds, fish, venison, beef, and those objects forming *generous diet*, are proper in these affections. Vegetables should be sparingly used. The drink may be table beer, and occasionally a glass of wine. Should these turn sour on the stomach, toast and water, or brandy, or rum, sufficiently diluted, may be substituted.

The influence of refreshing temperature, may be regarded as essential. Exposure to an atmosphere suitably blended with vital air, such as a fine country affords, should be long and frequent.

Though walking ought in general to be preferred as exercise, riding on horseback is also eligible. Change of place, and the sight of new objects, by diverting the mind, have the best tendency. The hours of rest and rising should be regular.

Light ought to be admitted into apartments so as to make them cheerful. Sound, too, should have its due influence; and may occasionally be so modulated by vocal or instrumental music, as to excite lively emotion. Other objects acting on the organs of sense, as productive of the sensations of smelling, taste, and touch, must be exhilarating in their influence.

The mind should be engaged in some active employment. Cheerful society may be cultivated. Grief, fear, and anxiety, as aggravating the symptoms of these diseases, must be carefully avoided.

Volatiles, *fetids*, *chalybeates*, *bitters*, and *corroborants*, may each, occasionally, be administered; together with cordial *laxatives*, if their use be required.

Cold bathing in sea or river water, should be regarded as one of the best remedies. *Mineral waters*, such as those of Bath or Tunbridge, are also resorted to in these affections.

NERVOUS FEVER.

The symptoms are, lassitude; loss of appetite; the pulse low and frequent; alternate cold and hot fits: a bad, unusual taste; thirst; vomiting; and depression of spirits. The strength is greatly impaired. The urine is scanty and fetid. There are pains in the head, back, and loins. The functions of the brain are a little disturbed. In severe attacks the perspiration is copious and exhausting. Looseness supervenes; and delirium, which is low and constant.

The causes are, such as poor diet, bad air, want of exercise, sleep interrupted, immoderate venery, mental affliction, and too powerful evacuations.

Nervous fever, may be known from that of the inflammatory description, by the state of the pulse, prostration of strength, and by the fear and anxiety which attends it; and from the putrid febrile affection, by the heat, thirst and vomiting being less, and by the absence of malignant eruption.

The favourable symptoms of this disease, which proves sometimes of long continuance, are, the tongue keeping moist, the pulse becoming fuller, eruptions about the mouth, and delirium being seldom present. Profuse sweat, copious discharge by stool, faintings, great prostration of strength, and constant delirium, are indications of danger. Trembling of the hands and tongue, gathering of the bed clothes, and starting of the tendons, are forerunners of a fatal termination.

Tea with cream and sugar, coffee, chocolate, broth, lemonade, negus, wine, beef-tea, jellies, and by degrees the stronger articles of *nutritious diet*, may be had recourse to.

Moderate warmth will be required. Pure air should be admitted into the apartment. The person afflicted must avoid unnecessary motion. The slightest tendency toward sleep is to be encouraged. The hands and face, as means of cleanliness, are to be washed with cold water. Such parts as feel hot without perspiration, may occasionally be made gradually cool.

During the more urgent symptoms, light should be partially excluded. Noise is also to be guarded against, as well as those objects which too strongly influence the other organs of sense.* The mind is as much as possible to be supported.

A *vomit* should be given on the accession of the disease. Febrifuge *cordials*, *volatiles*, *corroborants* such as peruvian bark, and the nitric acid diluted to a mild acidity, may be also taken. Should there be profuse discharge by stool, *opiates* may be administered.

---

* See Organs of Sense, Part III. Sect. 1.

A *glyster* of the emollient kind, and *blisters*, suitably applied, are proper in urgent cases.

NERVOUS HEAD-ACH.

Nervous irritation is sometimes the occasion of an habitual head-ach, which is at intervals slight, and affects a particular part. At other times, the whole head is influenced; sometimes one side only. Oftener the pain in the forehead is fixed to a point; it is always more or less internal or superficial.

Diet insufficient or abused, heat intense, an atmosphere abounding with air of the lethal kind, too little exercise, and the mental emotions defective or too potent, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

This disease is to be distinguished from one that is symptomatic of gout and rheumatism; or which generally attends a febrile affection. It is for the most part difficult to be removed. The person afflicted, too, is liable to repeated attacks. The termination is sometimes in blindness and palsy.

The temples may be fomented with such volatile substances, as hartshorn and ether. The feet should be placed in warm water. Blisters may be had recourse to in urgent cases.

For further treatment, see *Nervous Disorders.*

NETTLE RASH.

This disease is attended with slight symptoms of fever; in some instances scarcely perceptible. About the second day, an eruption may be perceived on the skin, not unlike the effect of the irritation of nettles. It generally vanishes in the day, and returns along with the fever in the morning. In a few days it departs, in a scaly substance. Occasionally it is accompanied with lumps or swellings, which appear of a solid texture.

The eruption, as resembling the effects of the stings of nettles, is so strong a characteristic, that it will not be easy to mistake the affection.

It requires suitable articles of *vegetable diet*, together with lessening of temperature, and of the influence of the other natural powers.

Recourse may be had to simple *purgatives*.

NIGHT MARE.

During disturbed sleep, there is sometimes a sensation of weight and oppression in the breast. There are also the most frightful dreams and apprehensions, such as that of instant dissolution by fire, or falling from a precipice. These awakening the diseased, banish the delusion.

Though night mare may arise from such incidental causes, as much fatigue, indigestible food, and an abundant use of wine or of spirituous composition; also by lying in an improper posture, it should rather be regarded as a symptom of hysteric and hypochondriac affection, than a primary disease.

It is to be counteracted, by avoiding the morbid agents; and by the removal of the disease, of which it forms a part.

With this view, suitable articles of *generous diet* should be had recourse to. Refreshing temperature, good air, moderate exercise, lively impression of objects on the organs of sense, and cheerful society, will be required; also, occasionally, remedies, such as *absorbents*, *fetids*, *volatiles*, *corroborants*, and similar active means.

NOSE BLEEDING.

Bleeding of the nose is often profuse, without external injury. In the common affection the blood flows only from one nostril; in the more urgent it is discharged from both. It is occasionally preceded by sense of obtuse pain in the head; and of weight about the root of the nose; also by itching of the nostrils, and inflation of the face.

The causes are, either such as violent exertion of exercise, and of the mental emotions, or the ordinary acting powers, as productive of thinness of the fluids, and weakening in the effect of their operation. They are also such as defective organization of the blood-vessels.

The bleeding is, for the most part, so mild, as not to be attended with much inconvenience.

Should the pulse become weak, or the cheek and lips pale; and if the strength be considerably diminished, the body should be kept in an erect posture. Water, in which ice, or muriate of ammoniac, (crude sal ammoniac) has been dissolved, or cold vinegar and water, may be applied to the back of the neck, and also to other parts. The face may be occasionally sprinkled with cold water.

Dossils of lint are, in the first instance, to be introduced up the nostril, on the side whence the blood issues. If ineffectual, after being removed, a piece of linen cloth should then be rolled tight, and of a length sufficient to admit the upper extremity to be passed up the nose into the cavity of the mouth. Pressure is to be made on it. This will be more immediately required, when bleeding prevails inwardly, threatening suffocation, which it occasionally does, should the person afflicted be disposed to sleep. Care should be taken not to remove prematurely the tents or clotted blood. Should other means prove unsuccessful, astringent *injections* sometimes produce a good effect.

For further treatment, see *Discharges of Blood.*

ORGANS OF GENERATION MORBIDLY EXCITED.

UNDER this head may be included too profuse seminal discharge; and uterine furor.

An involuntary nocturnal seminal emission during sleep, has long been regarded as a description of morbid affection; there is, nevertheless, reason to be apprehended, the discharge alluded to, ought to be alone ascribed to excess of venery, or to a practice still more pernicious. The cause, whatever it may be, should be most studiously avoided. The hectic or emaciating symptoms, too, are to be counteracted by mild *nutritious diet*, and by correspondent natural means. *Chalybeates*, *corroborants*, and *mineral waters*, such as those of Bath or Tunbridge, will also be found useful.

The symptoms of uterine furor, are the face flushed, deep sighing, libidinous gestures, the eyes lasciviously directed, and some temporary mental derangement. The causes are either such as local inflammation, or an acrimonious humour irritating the parts. To counteract inflammation, recourse should be had to *vegetable diet*, and to some forbearance in regard to the operation of the other ordinary acting powers. Evacuations, and cool saturnine washes, will also be required. Remedies to obtund acrimony are demulcent *injections*, and mild liniment.

PALATE DEFECTIVE.

Defect of the bones of the palate sometimes obstructs the speech.

This may proceed either from internal bad formation, or diseases destructive of the part.

It admits but of palliative means.

These are such as a factitious palate. This is usually made to consist of a thin plate of silver, the form of the roof of the mouth. From the front to the back-edge, four or five holes large enough for a needle to pass through, may be made in a straight direction. On the back of the thin plate, ought then to be sewed a piece of sponge, which, when enlarged with moisture, should be nearly the dimension of the palate.

This sponge is to pass through the division of the bone, so as to be above it; while the parts suspended by the sponge, cover the aperture beneath.

The plate may be renewed at night. It should then be washed and returned into its former position in the morning.

It is proper, for the sake of cleanliness, to have more than one artificial palate.

PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

The heart sometimes beats with such violence, as not only to be heard at a distance, but so as to be perceptible on the outside of the clothing.

The causes are such as bad formation, or diseases of the heart itself. Aneurism of the aorta, too, occasions the morbid symptoms; as does that communication of the heart, which exists during the fœtal state remaining unclosed. It is sometimes symptomatic of water within the membrane inclosing the heart. General debility of the nerves may also be productive of it.

So far as it proceeds from organic defect, or water, as confined within the chest, it is incurable. Danger which is imminent, uniformly arises; and that in proportion to the injury of the part peculiarly afflicted.

Though palliative means, such as abstaining from violent motion, and from strong passions, are those alone adapted to the more urgent affections, relief may, in that which is nervous, uniformly be obtained by suitable articles of *nutritious diet*; by the correspondent influence of the other ordinary acting powers; also, by remedies, such as *volatiles* and *corroborants* judiciously administered,

PALSY.

Sense and motion are more or less diminished. Sometimes a limb only is paralytic. Often the disease occupies one side of the body, sometimes both; and the internal and vital organs. Other symptoms are tremor, numbness, and slight pricking sensation. There is also wasting of the part, which is cold and soft; together with disposition to sleep. The understanding is generally weakened.

When both sides of the body, or the parts below the head participate in this affection, the disease obtains the name of paraplegia. Should one side of the body only be influenced, it is called hemiplegia; when confined to a particular part, paralysis of the part. When palsy attacks a part, as the tongue or the eye-lids, it receives the name of local palsy. With the exception of the last, in all these cases, the nerves of the spine are more or less injured. Should the brain itself be the seat of the disease, the muscles of the face are paralytic. Some other varieties as to the mode of the disease occur.

In some instances, there is loss of sense, while motion remains entire. In others there is loss of motion, with but little diminution of sense. Occasionally there are total deprivation of motion on one side, and loss of sense on the other. The common affection is, loss of voluntary motion with remains of feeling.

It may be worthy of observation, that the left side is more frequently influenced than the right; and that the inhabitants of the East Indies are liable to a species of this disease called barbiers. It would seem to have received this denomination, on account of those who are seized with it, tottering on their knees, and thus exhibiting, in their walk, the semblance of that of a sheep.

A curvature of the spine, owing to one or more of the vertebræ being displaced, sometimes occasions palsy. In other cases it arises from thickening of the ligaments that connect the vertebræ together. Should one of the vertebræ only be displaced, the person afflicted will be more completely deprived of the use of his limbs, than when two are thus influenced. The reason of which is, that the angle, being more acute, the pressure on the spinal marrow is, of course, greater in the former of these instances.

The causes are, such as diet too luxuriant; excessive drinking; too much exposure to heat; great bodily exertion; sudden frights; and violent erustion of passion. They are also the injudicious use of quicksilver; the fumes of arsenic or lead; injury of the spinal marrow; and such preceding diseases as apoplexy.

It may be known from apoplexy by the absence of snoring and of profound sleep; and by the power of sense and motion being but partially affected.

Though palsy has often a sudden and unfavourable termination, it is sometimes of a protracted nature, and continues for several years. This is not uncommon in hemiplegia. Even in paraplegia, if a fatal termination should not soon take place, it may be long removed. The danger will be in proportion to the loss of motion and sensation, and the importance of the organ affected. The older the person afflicted, the less chance there is of a recovery. Pain, trembling, pricking sensation, warmth of the part, and its not wasting, are favourable symptoms. Palsy is not unfrequently removed by a fever supervening.

The morbid appearances on dissection, are similar to those of apoplexy. The immediate cause of this disease is often seated in the side of the brain opposite to that which is paralytic.

Coffee, soup, shell-fish, birds, venison, beef, mutton, and other such articles of *generous diet*, are proper in this disease; as are also pungent aromatic vegetables, as mustard, onions, and cresses. Brandy or rum diluted, and such potent ingredients as ginger and horse-radish, are sometimes necessary.

Mild influence of temperature, and exposure to an atmosphere suitably blended with vital air, will be required. Exercise may be taken on horseback, or in an open carriage.

Other powers are those suitably acting on the organs of sense, as light and sound; together with such as excite the sensations of smelling, taste, and touch.

Cheerful society is indispensable; as are also amusements, and whatever has a tendency to enliven the mind.

Volatiles, *chalybeates*, *corroborants*, *electricity*, *blisters*, *mineral waters* such as those of Bath or Tunbridge, ammoniated tincture of guaiacum, compound spirit of horse-radish, the frequent use of the flesh-brush, stinging with nettles, active fomentation, embrocations with liquids such as solution of carbonate of ammonia, (hartshorn) may each occasionally be tried.

In palsy of the lower extremities, as the result of deformity of the spine, or which is derived from thickening of the ligaments which connect the vertebræ, issues are usually inserted.

PARTURITION.

Nature, if left to herself, will seldom fail to expel the fœtus.

Difficult and preternatural cases alone require peculiar attention. In such, though a skilful practitioner is more immediately required, his judgment will be, in general, better displayed by forbearance, than too much exercise of art. After delivery, quietness and simple natural means are generally found effectual.

The evils which subsequent to parturition occasionally assail both parent and offspring, are numerous and afflict-ing. As influencing the former, they are such as milk-fever, puerperal fever, puerperal swelling, miliary eruption, and womb inflamed. The symptoms and treatment of these affections, may be found by reference to their respective heads.

To counteract profuse bleeding, whether from violence in separating the placenta or lochia immoderate, recourse must be had to the treatment recommended under *Discharges of Blood.*

Pains after delivery, or the continuance of those which usually precede, are, for the most part, derived from coagulated blood. As ceasing with its expulsion, they should be left to the efforts of nature.

The breasts, which are inflamed from such causes as improperly putting the child to them, or their not being drawn by some other person, will require forbearance in regard to diet, together with cool washes. Should suppuration take place, and troublesome sores succeed, simple dressings must be had recourse to.

If the nipple be excoriated or sore, fresh cream spread on linen, or mild ointment, may be applied; if lax and moist, spirituous or volatile embrocation best counteracts the affection. Whatever is used must be rubbed off before the child is put to the breast.

Diseases of infancy requiring attention, and whose symptoms and treatment will be met with by reference, are such as eructation acidulous; water in the head; thrush; convulsions; croup; rickets; and worms.

If the meconium be retained, producing pain in the intestines, the proper remedy is the mother's milk, which, for some time after delivery, is always purgative. The child, as soon as it shews an inclination, should be allowed to suck.

A distension of the breasts of new born infants, from a collection of white serous fluid, though a common occurrence, is of little consequence, unless attended with inflammation. This is not unfrequently excited by injudiciously squeezing the breasts for the purpose of emptying them.

Those slight spasmodic affections called inward fits, may be distinguished by an appearance of sleep, with the eye-lids a little open; by the eyes frequently twinkling, with the white of them turned inward; and by the muscles of the face, especially of the lips, being affected with tremulous motion, productive of the semblance of a smile. They either go off spontaneously, or degenerate into some strongly marked disease.

An eruption of small pimples often arises on the skin, evident to the touch, generally red, but sometimes yellowish, appearing chiefly on the face, and occasionally on the body and extremities, in clusters or large patches. It it usually denominated red gum. No external application should be employed to remove it.

During early dentition, a rash, somewhat resembling the measles, usually continues florid for a few days. Other eruptions requiring no assistance of art, in which the spots are not only larger, but attended with febrile symptoms, are also observable. There is, too, occasionally, a slight semblance of nettle rash, peculiar to infancy, which quickly departs.

Crusta lactea, or milk-scab, is generally visible, first on the forehead, in the semblance of a white vesicle; it subsequently spreads over the face in larger blotches. This is sometimes a protracted affection.

That eruption of children, which appears like the itch, usually commences in the arms and thighs; it is often subsequently extensively diffused. This will require mild external applications, similar to those used for the malady to which it bears so striking a resemblance.

Should there be scurfy appearance on the head, together with troublesome predisposition to it, it should be washed away with soap and water. In the more extended affection, it may be softened with mild ointment.

If the nostrils of children be obstructed with thick mucus, hindering them from taking nourishment, the attention of the nurse should be directed to its prevention.

Should parts such as the groin, and wrinkles of the neck, or those under the arms, or behind the ears, be excoriated, they should be washed frequently with cold water, and dusted with powdered starch. Fuller's earth dissolved in a sufficient quantity of hot water, and left to cool, is not unfrequently used.

A troublesome malady of childhood is the infantile fever. Its symptoms are, fretfulness, occasional shiverings, parched lips, sleep interrupted, the hands hot, the pulse quick, and the breathing short. There is also delirium in the more urgent disease. This affection, which is slow in its progress, has, for the most part, a favourable termination. It will require mild articles of *nutritious diet*; and the correspondent influence of the other natural powers. Recourse may be occasionally had to simple medicinal means.

Children, too, are sometimes born with their upper lip divided; a deformity that can only be removed by an operation. The time for performing it ought to be chosen either so soon after the birth, that scarcely any nourishment is requisite; or so late, that the child shall have become capable of taking with ease a sufficiency. The latter period, which is that of four months, should, in general, be preferred.

Spina bifida, cleft spine, or hydrocachitis, an affection peculiar to childhood, is distinguished by a soft tumour in the loins. The spinal process of one or more of the vertebræ is either wanting or divided. The membrane, too, which contains the spinal marrow, being distended with a fluid, hence projects externally. When this bursts, there succeeds an inflammation of the parts, which has an almost uniform fatal termination. Few survive the fifteenth month.

Another disease, somewhat allied to the preceding, is the curved spine. It may happen at any age, but is principally met with in children. The symptoms are accompanied with convulsions, spasms, and paralytic affection of the lower extremities. On the substance of the vertebræ being ultimately destroyed, the spine falls in. It is then bent forward, and one or more of the bones projects. The usual remedy is, to make issues behind the diseased part, and to keep them open until the cure be effected. A neck-swing, or other support for the head, is also occasionally had recourse to, in order to keep the body more erect.

There is an affection, which though it generally occurs in females about the twelfth year, may not be inapplicably here mentioned. The symptoms are, purple spots on the neck and extremities, also sometimes extended over the whole system. Their usual complexion is that of small, round, purple spots, among which are interspersed, others black, larger, and as if proceeding from contusion. This disorder, though of some weeks continuance, is unaccompanied with debility, or febrile symptoms. It commonly terminates spontaneously.

Other diseases incident to children, which may be met with treated in their proper order, are such as measles, hooping cough, and small pox. The infection of these influences a person but once in his life, and hence more peculiarly attacks those of tender years.

In regard to the small-pox, it may be applicable to observe, that, as by vaccine inoculation, a mode of counteracting it has been discovered, it will surely ever be desirable to take advantage of so inoffensive a means of superseding that pestilential disease. The apparent suspension of life in new-born infants will uniformly require warmth, and other mildly exciting means.

It may be here applicable to advert to some necessary discriminations in regard to a child which is still-born, and one that has lived only a short time after its birth. The sinking of the lungs in water is a criterion of the former incident; but their swimming, as a test of respiration, is fallacious. They may, indeed, float from the commencement of the mere putrefactive process.

It may also happen, that one who has concealed her situation, from circumstances of shame or delicacy, may be rendered incapable of affording the infant the necessary assistance. Hence suffocation may, unintentionally, have taken place. A child, too, which has been born alive, from some injury in the birth, or from some obscure causes, may suddenly have ceased to breathe.

On the whole, regard even to justice, will require, that the medical practitioner in his evidence on these melancholy occasions, should lean to the lenient side. A conduct the more indispensable, as we have deeply to regret a defect of proper public receptacles both for the parent and her offspring. In these, secresy might be observed; and infanticide, thereby, in a great measure, prevented.

PECTORAL ANGINA.

There is sudden and violent pain across the chest, extending down the arms. This is accompanied with a sense of stricture. The symptoms appear on exercise so acute as to threaten dissolution, especially on walking up an ascent, or after a full meal. The person afflicted is then instantly obliged to stand still, and the pain for a time vanishes. After repeated attacks, the paroxysms are excited by the slightest cause. The pulse, ultimately sinking, becomes weak and irregular. Cold sweats arise, as do also cough, expectoration, and paleness of the countenance. There is now an inability of lying down; when a fit, more violent than usual, produces at length a fatal termination.

The causes of angina pectoris, for so this affection is usually called, are such as ossification of the large blood vessels.

Though this complaint may continue for years, it in general proves eventually fatal.

Dissection seldom discovers a morbid state of the heart or of its appendixes. Ossification of the adjoining arterial parts, is nevertheless frequently found to have taken place.

Its remedies are *nutritious diet*, refreshing temperature, and the correspondent influence of the other ordinary acting powers. They are also such as *volatiles*, *opiates*, *blisters*, and *warm bathing*.

PILES.

These, which arise from distension of the veins, consist either of small tumours, from whence the blood occasionally issues, or of such as admit not of this discharge. They are hence usually denominated bleeding and blind piles.

Blood, in the former of these affections, flows generally from tumours painful, and for the most part livid; and which are either internal or prominent, and descend. Sometimes the bleeding takes place only on going to stool, and follows the fæces. In other instances, it is totally independent of it. As following the fæces, pungent pain is perceptible, as are small projecting tumours. From these a quantity of blood is usually voided, alleviating for a time the pain.

Abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor, sedentary life, habitual costiveness, pregnancy, and strong purgatives, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

They may be known from other bleedings from the intestinal canal, by the florid colour of the blood discharged.

Though the flux should be greater than one could suppose the body able to sustain, it seldom proves fatal. It has by some been deemed imprudent to check the bleeding piles, when they frequently recur, and the flow of blood is inconsiderable. It may be laid down as a rule, to which the bleeding piles form no exception, that discharges of whatever kind, which, while not abating inflammatory predisposition, are profuse, weakening, and unnatural, as deviations from the healthy state, will require more or less of suitable restriction.

Dissection shews, that piles consist either of the fine skin of the external parts, or of the internal membrane of the intestines. These tumours are generally met with entire. The bleeding piles have, nevertheless, uniformly small openings, through which the blood passes.

When the bleeding is so considerable as to threaten dangerous consequences, good effects have been derived, by the early application of pressure. This may be done by the introduction of a piece of gut, such, for instance, as that of the sheep tied at one end. The other extremity is to be filled with cold vinegar and water gradually forced up. The whole must subsequently be secured by proper bandages. Should the profusion of blood proceed from tumours seated high up in the rectum, astringent *injections* may with advantage be administered.

For further treatment of the bleeding, when profuse, see *Discharges of Blood.*

The characteristics of blind piles are, painful, chronic tumours, affecting the region of the anus. From these, notwithstanding the blood seldom issues, there is occasionally a watery discharge.

Often this is a transient affection; sometimes it is obstinately protracted; and, as connected with fistula, is commonly more or less associated with a diseased state of the liver.

The parts should be frequently washed with cool applications. At night some mild unctious matter is to be used. The tendency to costiveness ought to be counteracted by sulphur, combined with cordial *laxatives*. If the pain be extreme, an opening with a lancet, and leeches applied, have sometimes a good effect.

Should the tumours be of such magnitude as to produce much irritation, the removal of them by knife or ligature becomes necessary. The first may be used if their bases be broad, the latter when narrow. Simple dressings are to be applied.

If the piles are constricted by the inferior termination of the intestines, or arise from falling down of the rectum, the prolapsed parts ought to be carefully replaced; choosing, for the purpose of effecting this, a horizontal position.

PIMPLES IN THE FACE.

AN eruption arising in the face sometimes suppurates. It proves also often obstinately protracted.

Few escape the influence of this affection.

The most simple means are in general those best adapted to its removal.

These are such as washing the face with cold water, and avoiding the irritating influence of soap, and of the cosmetics in common use.

If the complaint be of the formidable kind, or much diffused, it will be in general found dependent on scorbutic habit, or on other such constitutional affection.

In this more urgent disease the drink may be weak fermented liquor. It may be occasionally a glass of wine in its unmixed state. Lemonade, negus, or other weak acidulous liquids, are also proper. Recourse, too, may be had to vegetables, ripe fruit, and the more solid articles of mild *nutritious diet*.

Refreshing temperature, good air, suitable exercise, the active influence of objects on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind, will be required.

Other remedies are *alteratives*, *corroborants*, the nitric acid diluted to a weak acidity, and *mineral waters* similar to those of Harrowgate.

PLAGUE.

Symptoms resembling those of putrid fever are increased and rapid in their progress. There are also malignant glandular tumours and carbuncles on the skin.

This disease is produced by matter highly infectious.

It may be known from putrid fever by the aggravation and urgency of its symptoms; and by the greater tendency to carbuncles and glandular tumours.

The danger, which is always extreme, will be proportioned to delirium, and prostration of strength.

Profuse intestinal evacuation; discharges of blood; disposition of the carbuncles to a mortified state; and sudden starting of the tendons; are preludes of approaching dissolution. An early formation of glandular tumours, whose suppuration it will be proper to promote, is to be considered as salutary.

Appearances on dissection, are similar to those of putrid fever, with this difference, that the gall bladder is generally found full of black bile; that the liver is considerably enlarged; and that the lungs, kidneys, and intestines, are beset with carbuncles.

For treatment, see *Malignant Fevers*.

POISONS.

Substances highly pernicious, and suddenly destructive of the human constitution, have received the denomination of poison.

These are either of the mineral and corrosive kind, such, for instance, as arsenic, or muriate of quicksilver; (corrosive sublimate) or of a vegetable and soporific quality, as opium, hemlock, and nightshade. They are also, such as peculiar descriptions of fish. When taken into the stomach they disorder the whole system.

---

* See Putrid Fever.

A *vomit* of the most active kind should instantly be administered.

If the poison be of the mineral and corrosive description, copious draughts of broth, and of demulcents such as milk and oil, will also be required.

To counteract the effects of arsenic, and muriate of quicksilver, sulphuret of potash (liver of sulphur) dissolved in a large quantity of water, is the proper antitode.

If liver of sulphur cannot be procured, sulphur with half a scruple of carbonate of potash is the best substitute. Carbonate of potash in its simple state, as dissolved in a large quantity of water, may, with advantage, be had recourse to.

Should arsenic be given as poison, it may be discovered by a small portion of it being thrown on a red-hot iron. It then diffuses a smell like garlic.

Or, if a sufficient quantity of arsenic can be obtained, wheat may be steeped in a solution of it, which, if given to chickens, will destroy them.

Or if a few grains of it are placed between two plates of copper, and exposed to a red heat, that metal will become white.

Another, and perhaps not the least exceptionable criterion, is, that of infusing a portion of the contents of the stomach in a solution of carbonate of potash. The mixture should stand for some time. Solution of sulphate of copper may ultimately be poured on it. Should arsenic be present, the copper will be changed into a lively green; it will also be eventually precipitated.

Vegetable poisons, besides *vomits*, require copious draughts of diluting liquids somewhat acidulous. Lemonade, for instance, or vinegar and water, is suitable beverage. Acidulated glysters may also be administered; and vinegar must be used as fomentation. If the poison be that of opium, the person afflicted should be prevented from sleep, by shaking him; and by applying pungent, smelling salts to his nostrils.

When the nature of the poison cannot be ascertained, which is often the case, it will be advisable to treat it as belonging to the mineral class. The accompanying emetic will succeed in expelling it, should it be of vegetable origin.

Fish, such as salmon, herring, lamprey, lobster, and more particularly muscles, even in our own climates, as influencing some habits, disorder the system, and produce more or less of efflorescence on the skin.

In tropical countries the deleterious quality of fish is still more considerable. The barracuta, king-fish, cavellee, rock-fish, smooth bottle-fish, and yellow-bill sprat, are of the poisonous kind.

Sudden fatal symptoms generally ensue after eating the yellow-bill sprat. The influence of the other poisonous fish, though often alarming, is, in general, such as to admit of alleviation.

The pernicious quality of fish would seem to be derived from their peculiar food. To counteract its effects, after the usual mode of exciting vomiting has been had recourse to, warm brandy and water, or spirits in their unmixed state, and simple cordials are proper. The subsequent constitutional injury will be best obviated by *nutritious diet*, and the enlivening influence of the other natural powers.

PREGNANCY.

PREGNANCY has sometimes its casualties and morbid affections, and which usually occur in three different stages.

The first is accompanied with vomiting, heartburn, indigestion, peculiar longings, head-ach, tooth-ach, and a slight cough. The breasts, during this period, enlarge, with shooting pain ; and the circles of the nipples assume the complexion of a dark brown. There is, too, change of countenance, the features becoming more or lass sharpened ; and between the second and third month, a miscarriage often supervenes.

The next stage is characterized by some continuance of vomiting, by partial suppression of urine, and by frequent inclination to void it. Costiveness and piles also attend ; together with sudden faintings and hysteric fits.

During the last three monshs, there not unfrequently occur swelling of the feet and ancles, piles, enlargement of the veins of the belly, incontinence of urine, and jaundice, from the womb pressing on the gall-bladder and duct.

Vomiting, which in the early stage is violent, may be checked by such simple means as tea, coffee, or generous wine, temperately administered ; and by suitable articles of *nutritious diet*.

Peculiar longings should, if possible, be gratified, being, from the anxiety they occasion, liable to produce abortion.

The treatment of the other affections, which should be mild and palliative, will be found by reference to their respective heads.

The disease incident to pregnancy attended with most danger, is that of puerperal convulsions. Though their urgency is greater, these in their symptoms much resemble epileptic fits; the paroxysm recurs periodically. They happen from the commencement of the sixth, to the conclusion of the ninth month, and may be distinguished by that hisping noise which the person afflicted makes with her lips. Puerperal convulsions are, in general, eventually accompanied with symptoms of labour. The curative means should correspond with those commonly used for other convulsive affections.

Those repeated bleedings, usually had recourse to in this complaint, would seem rather prejudicial than salutary, being often succeeded by other profuse bleedings from premature delivery.

Four months after conception, the slight efforts of the child are first perceptible.

PRICKLY HEAT.

THIS, which is prevalent in hot countries, is an eruption of small, red pimples, in different parts of the body, without an attendant fever; there are also pricking sensation in the skin, and an intolerable itching. It generally departs, after a few weeks, in white scales. Those predisposed to this affection, are such as are unaccustomed to the sun's direct rays.

The cause is the too potent influence of heat.

It may be known from the itch, by never principally affecting the joints; nor does it, as the eruption of this latter affection, contain a watery humour.

It always ceases when the temperature becomes mild. It has also uniformly a favourable termination.

Vegetable diet, refreshing breezes, forbearance in regard to exercise, and some diminution of the influence of the whole of the natural powers, will be proper in urgent cases.

Simple *purgatives* should be then also had recourse to.

PUERPERAL FEVER.

The fever commences with shivering on the first, second, or third day after delivery. This is followed by a hot, dry skin. There are also pain, swelling, and insensibility to the touch. Other characteristics are, suppression of the customary discharge after delivery, pain in the head, anxiety, thirst, flushing in the face, a quick unusual pulse, shortness of breathing, and a looseness toward the close of the disease.

The causes are such as tedious and difficult labours, violence in separating the placenta, and the injudicious use of instruments.

The sensibility to touch, the heat of the belly, and the suppression of the lochia, sufficiently characterize this affection.

There are few diseases more dangerous than the child-bed fever. If the termination be favourable, it must be in the course of the first five days.

Tea, gruel, the milder articles of *vegetable diet*, and the suitable influence of the other natural means, must be had recourse to, as should also *sudorifics* and simple *laxatives*. *Glysters* of the emollient kind may be occasionally injected.

Fomentation with flannels made hot with boiling water, afterwards wrung, and sprinkled with spirits, should be applied to the belly. These are to be renewed as they get cool.

Such should be the treatment of puerperal fever, as resulting from peritoneal inflammation. When accompanied with, or derived from malignant fever, both the natural curative objects, and the other remedies, should correspond with such as are usually administered in that formidable affection.

PUERPERAL SWELLING.

After delivery, whether easy or laborious, together with a quick pulse, and other symptoms of debility, a sensation of cramp, generally on the left side, is succeeded by violent pain for some days fixed in the groin. It afterwards extends along the thigh to the ham, and below it, affecting particularly the calf of the leg. Soon after the pain is first felt, the thigh and leg are afflicted with considerable swelling. This is pale, shining, and so hard, that no pits are left on pressure. In some cases, within eight or ten days, a similar affection takes place on the right thigh and leg. The pain then ceases on the contrary side, and pits remain after pressure. These appearances usually continue for some weeks.

The remedies best adapted to this complaint, are such as *nutritious diet*, and the correspondent influence of the other natural powers.

Simple *cordials*, *corroborants*, and active fomentation, may be also had recourse to.

PUTRID FEVER.

In this disease the pulse is often deceitful, being sometimes full and strong, though for the most part quick and low. Other symptoms are alternate heat and shivering, unquenchable thirst, extreme loss of strength, oppression of spirits, vomiting, the eyes a little inflamed, and as well as the complexion, tinged with a yellow hue. Giddiness, ringing in the ears, difficulty of breathing, and pain in the head, back, and loins, are also characteristics. In the advanced stages delirium comes on, with tremors of the hands; the speech is then indistinct; the tongue is parched and black; the skin has a peculiar pungent heat; a looseness supervenes: small livid spots, or malignant eruptions appear on the skin; the throat is affected with them; the stools and sweat have an offensive smell; and blood issues from different parts of the body. Persons of lax habit, and whose constitutions are much emaciated, are most liable to this affection.

The causes are such as diet of a putrid quality; heat intense; air stagnating in hospitals, ships, or prisons; and the improper agency of the other ordinary acting means. They are also such as infectious matter.

This disease may be known from inflammatory fever, by the loss of strength, the perpetual inclination to vomit, and the urgent depression of spirits; and from the nervous febrile affection, by the malignant eruptions, and the aggravation of the symptoms.

Its duration is uncertain. Sometimes it terminates between the seventh and fourteenth day; and at other times it is protracted to five or six weeks. No danger is to be apprehended so long as delirium is absent. It becomes extreme if constant; and when faintings are frequent, or small red, or livid spots, appear in the throat, or on the skin, and when blood flows from the body. The tokens of approaching dissolution are frequent inclination to uncover the breast, staring with the eyes, and convulsive starting of the tendons. They are also such as the trembling fingers, as if engaged in picking of the bed-clothes, or in the pursuit of small objects. Scabby eruption about the mouth, glandular swellings, plentiful spitting, the pulse rising, the tongue appearing moist, and the recollection returning, are favourable symptoms.

The appearances on dissection are softness and flaccidity of the solids; dissolved state of the fluids, and particularly of the blood; collection of serous matter in the cavities; and disposition of the viscera to a mortified state. In the muscular fibres there appears also gangrenous tendency.

For treatment, see *Malignant Fevers.*

REMITTENT FEVER.

This disease, comes on with symptoms of lassitude and weakness, and which are succeeded by shivering, heat, thirst, vomiting, and pains in the head, back, and loins. The pulse is quick and low, the complexion somewhat sallow; the functions of the brain are a little disturbed. The fever remitting for a few hours, at an uncertain period, generally in the evening, is renewed with little or no sensation of cold or shivering.

Remittent fever arises from the vapour of corrupted plants, or that of stagnant water.

The mildness of the shivering, and the shortness of the intermission, will distinguish this disease from intermittent fever.

It is dangerous in proportion to the loss of strength, and its tendency to degenerate into a fever of continued form. In the warmer climates it sometimes occurs as an affection of the most formidable kind.

Suitable articles of mild *nutritious diet*; and the whole of the natural powers, as regulated for intermittent fever, will be required.

A *vomit* before the accession of the fit; febrifuge *cordials*, and the nitric acid, suitably diluted, during its continuance, are proper; as are also *corroborants*, such as peruvian bark, in the absence of the urgent symptoms.

RHEUMATISM.

This being characterized either by fever and inflammation, or by simple protracted pain, is generally divided into the acute, and chronic kind.

RHEUMATISM ACUTE.

The symptoms are inflammatory fever with copious perspiration; torment, tumour, and redness in the joints, following the tract of the muscles. The larger joints, such as those of the hip, knees, shoulders, and elbows, are generally the seat of the disorder. The ancles and wrists are also frequently afflicted. The pain is increased on motion, and during the night; it often shifts from one joint to another; sometimes it returns to joints formerly affected. The tongue preserves a steady whiteness; and the profuse sweating is often unattended by relief. Those once subject to this disease, are liable to repeated attacks.

Diet full and nutritious; cold exposure, with transitions to warmth; and the other natural objects, as productive of inflammatory predisposition, may be considered as the morbid agents; as may also vicissitudes of weather. (See pages 17, 30.)

Rheumatism acute, or with fever, may be known from the gout, by the pain shooting along the tract of the muscles, by its not being preceded by indigestion and flatulence, nor affecting such small joints as those of the toes.

Though this disease is often of several months continuance, it seldom proves fatal; it rarely happens that the fever continues more than from fourteen to twenty days; when it abates, the pains, though less violent, are nevertheless continued.

Sometimes an incurable stiffness of the joints succeeds the symptoms of this disease.

Acute rheumatism not unfreqnently occurs without predisposition, from such causes as cold taken when under the influence of mercury; also in habits so weakened by the continuance of the disease, as to render bleeding and evacuations inadmissible. In such cases, mild *nutritious diet*, *corroborants*, and correspondent active remedies, should be had recourse to.

The usual insipient, inflammatory symptoms, will require diluting liquids, *vegetable diet*, *bleeding*, *sudorifics*, and simple *purgatives*.

External applications are useless in the urgent stage of this disease. It is not until the fever has subsided, that active embrocations become necessary.

RHEUMATISM CHRONIC.

The pain is for the most part confined to a particular joint and muscular part of the body, where the exertion is frequent and vigorous, often to the hip joint and loins. When seated in the former, and as morbidly influencing the great nerve of the thigh, it is called sciatica; when in the latter, lumbago. The parts are uneasy on motion, or change of the weather: during the night, the pain is aggravated. There is no appearance of fever. Tumour and redness are seldom externally perceptible. This complaint generally attacks those who by intemperance have weakened their constitution.

The morbid agents are such as diet insufficient, or abused; cold, with the addition of moisture; sudden change of weather; preceding acute rheumatism; and profuse evacuations. It may also, in habits predisposed to rheumatism, be brought on by lifting heavy weights.

Rheumatic pains are to be distinguished from those resembling them, which occur in the venereal disease and scurvy, by the seat of the disorder, and by the absence of the symptoms characteristic of these latter affections.

The pains are sometimes of the most protracted nature; and even when removed, are apt to return on any slight exposure to cold; or on such violent exertion as immoderate exercise.

The food should be plain articles of *nutritious diet.* Wine in its unmixed state, and spirit weakened with water, may also be taken.

Warmth will be more or less required; with the view of promoting it, flannel should be worn next the skin.

Exercise, such as riding on horseback, is proper; as is also the active impression of objects on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind.

Volatiles, *opiates*, *alteratives*, *blisters*, *electricity*, *warm-bathing*, guaiacum, rectified oil of turpentine, potent fomentation, embrocations, and friction with the flesh-brush, flannel, or naked hand, may each occasionally be had recourse to.

RICKETS.

The rickets seldom appear before the ninth month, or after the second year. In the beginning there is flaccidity of the flesh, which sensibly wastes. The face is pale; sometimes it is of a yellow hue, and a little swelled; the head appears large, compared with the rest of the body; the forehead is unusually prominent; the neck is slender; the opening at the top of the head, and the parts where the bones join, keep longer open than in children who are healthful. The belly is enlarged; the wrists, knees, and ancles, are thickened; the bones are distorted; the spine of the back is incurvated; the breast bone is pushed outward, and forms a sort of ridge; the teeth are produced with difficulty; they are also dark and irregular. The countenance is generally sensible and composed; the understanding is above the years. The stools are frequent and loose. The child sits sluggish in the nurse's arms, or is averse to motion. In the advanced stage of the disease there is some degree of fever.*

Bad nursing, improper diet, impure air, want of exercise, the habit weakened by disease, and external violence, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

This disease sometimes continues for years, when either ceasing to advance, the health is re-established, except that the limbs always remain distorted ; or becoming aggravated, and ultimately affecting every function of the body, it produces at length a fatal termination.

---

* Cretinism, which so generally occurs among the inhabitants of the deepest vallies of the Alps, in that part of Switzerland nearest Italy, would seem to be an aggravated species of this disease.

See Akerman's Inquiry, &c.

If the milk of the nurse be of pernicious quality, or insufficiently nutritious, she should be changed.

Milk, bread, and the more solid articles of *generous diet*, are proper in this disease.

Recourse should be had to refreshing temperature, and to an atmosphere abounding with vital air. This, the country, where the situation is good, will abundantly produce.

Other means are, exercise adapted to the age and strength ; objects suitably influencing the organs of sense ; and such as enliven the mind.

Corroborants, such as peruvian bark ; and *cold bathing* in sea or river water, have each a good effect.

RUPTURES.

A PORTION of intestine, or omentum, frequently insinuates through various apertures ; if not returned, it sometimes produces sickness, vomiting, obstinate costiveness, strangulation, and ultimate mortification. The parts in which ruptures usually appear, are the groin, scrotum, navel, and the space between the interstices of the abdominal muscles. The stomach, womb, liver, and bladder, have occasionally been known to form their contents. That species called femoral, chiefly incident to women, is a more rare occurrence. Another peculiar one is the congenital ; this exists from the birth, and in it some of the contents of the belly are lodged in contact with the testicle. In common cases they are uniformly included in a pouch formed from the membrane which lines the abdomen.

Those most liable to ruptures are children and the aged, on account of the general relaxed state of their systems. Though the tumour, on the first appearance of a rupture, be trivial, it in general ultimately becomes of considerable magnitude. It is on account of this smallness of the tumour, on its first appearance, that this disease often proves fatal, before it is even known to have taken place. Should urgent vomiting, or obstinate costiveness give room to suspect the cause, those places where ruptures usually happen, ought to be carefully examined.

The causes are such as crying, coughing, vomiting, blows, and violent exertion. They are also want of suitable resistance in those parts which are the seat of the affection.

The danger will be extreme should strangulation supervene.

In attempting the reduction of a rupture, the hand should be always first employed, the muscles being previously relaxed. If repeated efforts of this sort prove abortive, the person afflicted must be laid with his head low, and the posterior parts much elevated. In this situation the rupture may be fomented with powdered ice or water made cold by the addition of muriate of ammonia. (crude sal ammoniac) An emollient *glyster* may then also be injected.

Should these means prove ineffectual, the operator, with the palms of his hands, must make some pressure, while, with his fingers, he conducts the intestine through the aperture by which it was originally protruded. A steel truss is the proper subsequent application. It should be constantly worn.

The treatment of infants after the operation is somewhat different. On the return of the intestine, which may in general be easily effected, a piece of sticking plaister must be applied over the parts, together with the truss or bandage peculiarly adapted to them.

Those afflicted with ruptures must avoid such efforts as lifting heavy bodies, straining, or too long walking, and standing. The least tendency to costiveness, should be counteracted. This will be better done by attention to diet, than by the constant use of medicinal means. The belly may occasionally, with advantage, be supported by drawers, made to fasten as low down as possible.

SAINT VITUS's DANCE.

The gesticulation is irregular. The leg and arm, generally of one side, are in constant agitation. In the attempt to walk, the leg is dragged along, or turned inward or backward; and if the person afflicted, tries to carry any thing to his mouth, he cannot accomplish it until after repeated efforts. It is at last thrown in with a jerk. The muscles obey the will; but when motion is attempted the fibres of others begin to act, and thus a contrary effect is produced. Weeping or laughter are sometimes alternately excited.

Various attempts at running and leaping also take place. The head, too, and trunk of the body, are affected with convulsive motion. The mind is more or less weakened; there is also an impediment of speech. It generally happens from the age of ten to fourteen.

The causes are, such as unsuitable diet, impure air, sedentary life, and sudden frights. They are also, irritating matter influencing the intestines, poisons, teething, and worms.

In spite of every effort this disease is sometimes of a protracted nature, continuing for several months. Oftener it sooner yields to proper remedies. Unless it passes into some other disease, such, for instance, as epilepsy; it is seldom attended with danger.

Recourse must be had to suitable articles of *nutritious diet*, and to the enlivening influence of the other ordinary acting objects.

Corroborants, *volatiles*, and *chalybeates*, will each occasionally be required. *Cold bathing* also produces a good effect.

Should the disease proceed from irritating matter influencing the intestinal canal, the more active *purgatives* will be required. For poisons, teething, and worms, reference may be had to those respective heads.

SCALDS AND BURNS.

The application of hot, solid, or fluid substances to the surface of the body, produces inflammation, blisters, and a fever corresponding to the irritation.

There is danger in proportion to the importance of the organ, and the largeness of the surface affected.

To mitigate pain, in the first instance, the part sustaining the injury, has, by some been recommended to be plunged into water in which ice has been dissolved, or the coldest which can be procured ; by others the most potent means, such for instance as brandy, rum, and rectified oil of turpentine, are resorted to as embrocation. A medium of the temperature, and activity of fomentation, is that which has in general the most salutary eventual effect. Where the surface has been scorched or destroyed, it should be anointed with a feather dipped in two parts of lime water, and one of olive oil.

The blisters, when risen, must be opened ; so that the liquor they contain, may be allowed to escape.

Should the inflammation be considerable, mild poultices may be had recourse to.

The best application to the sores is liniment of oil and wax.

If fever be excited, the remedies are, diluting liquids ; *vegetable diet* ; together with some lessening of the influence of temperature, and of the other natural powers.

Evacuations will then, also, be required.

SCALD HEAD.

Little ulcers arise in the skin of the hairy scalp. The humour they discharge has an offensive smell, and dries into a white brittle scab. Another symptom is itching sensation. Should the face be the seat of the disorder, it is called the milk-scab.

This complaint, which proves sometimes infectious, is, for the most part, an attendant of scrofulous habit.

It may be known from other eruptions, by the offensive smell, and by the dry, white, brittle scab.

In common affections, where the scabs are small and distinct, after first cutting off the hair, they should, if possible, be removed by active ointment; and by frequent washing with soap and water, or with a strong decoction of tobacco.

If the scabs have considerably extended, the head may be shaved, and the washing and external applications persevered in. Should this treatment be inadequate to the removal of the disease, blisters will answer the intention of softening the scabs.

Even the scabs and hair itself of the affected part, together with plaister previously applied, it will be also necessary to remove. This, though a painful operation, is often indispensable. It should be repeated, until the hair returning free from eruption, is the proof of amendment.

SCARLET FEVER.

This is attended with slight symptoms resembling those of malignant fever. About the second day, the face is red, and a little swelled. There is also a subsequent general scarlet appearance over the whole body; together with an eruption of red spots, broader, redder, and more numerous than in the measles. These at length unite, and in about three days disappear, leaving behind a small scaly substance. The disappearance of efflorescence is occasionally followed by dropsical swellings, but which are for the most part of short duration.

The cause is infectious matter, whose effects usually appear about the sixth day.

It may be known from the measles by the absence of dry hoarse cough, and of a profuse watery discharge from the eyes and nose. The efflorescence, too, in scarlet fever, appears on the second day; in the measles it is seldom evident until the fourth. Mild scarlet fever may be distinguished from those aggravated symptoms of it usually denominated malignant sore throat, by its not being accompanied with ulceration.

Of this latter affection it may be regarded as a mitigated species. See *Sore Throat ulcerous.*

The termination is always favourable.

The drink, in this affection, should consist of such articles as tea, lemonade, or weak wine and water. A glass of wine, in its unmixed state, should be occasionally administered. Salep, sago, gruel with wine, and when the stomach will bear them, the more solid articles of *nutritious diet*, may be had recourse too. The correspondent influence of the whole of the natural powers should aid the curative intention.

Volatiles, febrifuge *cordials*, and *corroborants*, will also each occasionally be required.

SCHIRROUS TUMOURS.

These are hard indolent tumours, generally seated in a glandular part of the body, and in which there is propensity to cancerous ulceration. The leading characteristics are, a knotted and uneven surface of the parts; occasional darting pain; and ultimate livid colour of the integuments.

They may be distinguished from other tumours, not only by the seat of the disorder, but by not acquiring, suddenly, a large dimension; and by being less moveable. Their density is in general more considerable.

Though internal remedies may have little or no influence toward effecting a cure; as means of retarding suppuration, the tumour should be retained in equal temperature. It should also be protected from external irritation. This may be effected by means of a piece of swan's down, or rabbit's skin. Before it changes to a livid colour, or is attended with pain, or forms what is called an occult cancer, it may be proper, in order to extirpate it, to have recourse to surgical operation. This should never be attempted except the whole of the diseased part can be removed.

SCROFULOUS AFFECTIONS.

Scrofula, which generally afflicts children whose parents had at some former period been subject to it, makes its appearance from between the second and seventh year, until the age of puberty, after which it seldom commences. The first appearance is frequently a swelled and chapped lip. On other occasions there are small moveable tumours under the skin. These are soft, without pain or change of colour, and thus continue more than twelve months. At length beginning to be painful, the swellings increase, and their softness is converted into that of elasticity, or fluctuation, and a circumscribed redness round their base. The skin, which is now slightly red, in the further progress of the disease changes to a light purple. Becoming at length of a dark complexion, at a particular part, it ultimately bursts. The ulcers discharge a thin aqueous fluid, mixed with a curd-like substance; and their apertures enlarge in proportion as the tumours subside. Their margins are smooth, obtuse, tumid, and overlap. Their surface is of a light red. The abscesses occasionally healing, and sometimes spreading in various directions, often thus remain for years; when they spontaneously heal, leaving indelible marks. In those scrofulous affections which generally happen after the age of puberty, the complexion of the disease is less favourable. The eye-lids then often swell and ulcerate, and sometimes an opacity of the horny part of the eye ensues. On other occasions the matter fixing on the lungs, produces cough, difficulty of breathing, and consumption. The mesenteric glands also occasionally enlarging, are the cause of ulceration, and of fever, with morning sweats. Those, too, of children are equally liable to a similar influence, productive of extensive mortality. When scrofula infests the joints, it produces considerable swelling; and on abscesses succeeding, the ligaments, cartilages, and blood vessels, become eroded. Sometimes the adjoining bones are afflicted with rottenness. The belly is commonly enlarged. Rosy complexion, light hair, blue watery eyes, loose habit, smooth skin, and tumid upper lip, are indications of scrofulous predisposition.

The causes inducing or aggravating these affections, are such as errors in diet, impure air, exercise insufficient or violent, and mental exertion improperly regulated. They are also such as profuse evacuations; preceding diseases; and external injuries.

The indications of scrofulous predisposition, will, in general, sufficiently point out the nature of the morbid affection.

This disease is always difficult to subdue; owing to the scrofulous taint pervading, and as it were forming a part of the system; and unexpectedly influencing a vital organ, or some important member of the body.

Scrofulous affections, which are not usually fatal on their first appearance, often disappear about the age of puberty.

It is the subsequent attack, at some distant period, that is most to be apprehended. There is some exception to scrofula, as affecting the mesenteric glands and hip joint. The former happens to children at an early period; the latter, which is accompanied with swelling, fluctuation of matter, and occasional ulceration, also generally takes place before the age of puberty, and has an almost uniform unfavorable termination.

Appearances, on dissection, are the glands, more particularly those of the mesentery, in a tumefied ulcerous state; and the lungs, for the most part, infested with tubercles. The tumefied glands, when opened, contain a mixture of matter, and of a substance resembling curd.

Proper remedies for these affections are, *nutritious diet*, refreshing temperature, good air, moderate exercise, objects suitably acting on the organs of sense, and such as enliven the mind.

They are also *alteratives*, *corroborants*, and *sea-bathing*.

The sores will require to be suitably dressed. They may be occasionally washed with cool saturnine liquids, or chalybeate and sea-water.

Suppurated scrofulous glands should never be opened; for, if a puncture be made, their contents being seldom copious, the chance of the tumour's spontaneously subsiding is destroyed.

SCURVY.

The symptoms are languor, and difficulty of breathing on motion; the face sallow and emaciated; the gums swelled and bleeding on the touch; the breath offensive; the teeth loose, decayed, and deserted by the gums. Livid, yellow, or violet spots, deform the skin, as well as a dry scaly eruption. The strength is impaired, the spirits are depressed, the blood flows from various parts. There are also foul and obstinate ulcers, crackling in the joints, faintings, and occasional mortification. The scurvy chiefly attacks sailors, and people in besieged places.

Those affections of the skin, usually called scorbutic, which are met with in common, and arise without an evident cause, are simply attended with scaly eruptions, slight blisters, and sponginess of the gums. These differ but in degree from the more formidable disease.

The noxious agents are, such as diet salted and spoiled; cold, with the addition of moisture; impure air; too little or too much exercise; or the sensations of body and mind improperly regulated.

It may be known from leprosy, by the eruption not assuming so white an appearance, nor being of so confirmed a nature.

Urgent as this disease sometimes is, if it be not too far advanced, and the texture of the solids thereby destroyed, it will yield to the use of wholesome food. The symptoms preceding a fatal termination, are repeated faintings, profuse discharge of blood, and supervening mortification.

On dissection, the fluids are found in a diluted state; the lungs dark; the cartilages and bones more or less corroded. There also occurs an acrimonious sharpness in the cavity of the belly and chest.

Milk, coffee, tea with cream and sugar, bread, pudding, vegetables, fruit, fish, turkey, chicken, fresh meat of a solid description, and other such articles of *nutritious diet*, must be had recourse to. The drink may be wine and water, negus, perry, cyder, wort, or similar fermented liquor. It may also consist of liquids suitably acidulated with the juice of orange and lemon. Water impregnated with carbonic acid is proper, as is occasionally a glass of wine in its unmixed state.

The temperature should be mild in its influence. Atmospheric air suitably blended with vital, is necessary. This, the country, where the soil and situation is good, will abundantly supply. Exercise may be proportioned to the strength. A rigid regard should be paid to cleanliness; the linen should be frequently changed.

The mild action of objects on the organs of sense, is that best adapted to this complaint. The mind should be actively excited.

Corroborants, such as peruvian bark; mineral acids suitably diluted; and *alteratives*; may each occasionally be had recourse to.

The tepid bath, and *mineral waters* abounding with sulphur, such as those of Harrowgate, are often productive of the best effect.

The sores may be washed with cool saturnine applications; simple dressings will also be required.

As means of preventing the scurvy, and indeed most other diseases incident to seamen, ships intended for long voyages, besides the necessary supply of animal food of the best kind, of poultry, of vegetables, of dried fruit, of the variety of farinaceous substances, and of fermented and spirituous liquor, should be furnished with such articles as portable soup, sour crout, fresh wort, vinegar, mineral acids, concrete juice of lemon and orange; also, with these latter products in their natural state. The water should be kept in charred casks.

If coldness or moisture predominate, they may be corrected by sufficient fires. The clothing should be adapted to the climate. To counteract the effects of unwholesome air, the different parts of the ship should be frequently ventilated; the hammock, too, will require a suitable exposure to the atmosphere. Portions of the vessel as are close and confined, may undergo fumigation with the mineral acids. The moorings must be at a distance from morasses and unwholesome situations. Such, too, of the sick, as labour under infectious diseases, ought to be removed from those who are in health.

Suitable exercise, even that of dancing, will occasionally be required. With a view to cleanliness, the decks must be often washed, as should also the linen and bed-clothes.

Mildly active distribution of light, of sound, and of those objects which excite the sensations of smelling, taste, and touch, must be uniformly promoted.

The seamen ought to be kept lively, disengaged, and energetic. These, and correspondent dispositions of the mind, should be promoted by the superior officers. It may be done without any relaxation of that strictness of discipline which is indispensable.

SKIN FLATULENTLY DISTENDED.

This is a collection of air pervading the cellular texture. There are elasticity and crackling noise on pressure. Sometimes there is difficulty of breathing, attended with a general sensation of anxiety and oppression. The swelling is, for the most part, confined to one place; occasionally it spreads over the whole body.

A wound, or injury of the chest, affecting the lungs, so as to dispose the air to pass into the cellular membrane, is generally the morbid agent. It sometimes arises spontaneously, or comes on after delivery, without an apparent cause.

Flatulent distension of the skin may be known from universal dropsy, by elasticity and crackling noise attending the pressure; also frequently by the known occasion of it.

Though often dangerous from its cause, it is, in its simple state, productive of but temporary inconvenience.

Some skill is here necessary, not only to heal the wound, but so to scarify the body, as to admit the air to be pressed through the apperture. The pain and uneasiness arising from the distension, may be sometimes relieved by relaxing applications to the skin.

SMALL POX.

THIS disease, which occasionally assumes different appearances, will be with advantage considered under Small Pox Distinct, Small Pox Confluent, and Small Pox Inoculation.

SMALL POX DISTINCT.

The distinct small pox generally begins with symptoms resembling those of inflammatory fever. There are also vomiting, and pain about the pit of the stomach. In grown up people, sweats often break out on the third day; and infants about the same period are sometimes affected with convulsions. Toward the end of the third day, from its commencement, an eruption appears on the face and hairy scalp, in the form of small red points, resembling flea-bites. During the fourth, it extends successively to the neck, breast, and upper extremities, and at length over the whole body. About the fifth, a small vesicle, depressed in the middle, containing a colourless fluid, and surrounded by an inflamed margin, perfectly circular, may be observed on the top of each little point or pustule. The eruption is completed on the fifth day: The fever, which, on the first appearance of the eruption, is mitigated, commonly subsides about its completion. The pustules, which are separate, now beginning to be prominent, proceed to increase in magnitude until the eighth day: the face then swells, and the eyes are sometimes closed. The pustules, after acquiring their full size, and containing first a white, and afterwards a yellow fluid, are, about the eleventh day, completely full. The matter now oozing out at the top of the eruption, dries, turns of a brown colour, and forms dry, hard scabs; these at last fall off, leaving indentures on the skin. As the swelling abates in the face, the hands and feet are afflicted with it. When the eruption is considerable, a slight secondary fever appears. There is also on the sixth or seventh day, generally a spitting of clear, mucous humour.

The cause is specific contagious matter.

The small pox may, on its first appearance, be known from other eruptions, and particularly those of the measles, by feeling harder in the skin, when pressed by the finger. The pustules, too, come not so soon to suppuration, as in the chicken pox; neither is there, as in the measles, cough, nor a thin, watery discharge from the eyes and nose.

Though the distinct disease has, in general, a favourable termination, it is sometimes succeeded by consumption, scrofula, and obstinate inflammation of the eyes.

The remedies are such as diluting liquids, and suitable articles of *vegetable diet*. The person afflicted should be kept cool; he should not be confined to bed during the eruptive fever, but ought rather to be exposed to the open air; the linen should be often changed.

There should be some abatement of exercise; of objects, as affecting the organs of sense; and of such as influence the mind.

Simple *purgatives* may be administered.

Convulsions will require the feet to be immersed in warm water; and, occasionally, still more active means.

SMALL POX CONFLUENT.

Symptoms resembling those of malignant fever are conspicuous; and in young children, on the first days, frequent convulsion fits. The pimples which appear before, or early on the third day, are somtimes accompanied with erythematic efflorescence. They are also more numerous in the face, and in other parts of the body; and smaller and less elevated than the distinct small pox: they also sometimes appear in clusters. The fever somewhat remits, but subsides not on the eruption. After the fifth or sixth day, it is not only aggravated, but is frequently attended with delirium, and continues during the course of the disease. The whole face looks now as an entire blister; sometimes it has the appearance as if coloured with a yellow skin. Should any pustules appear distinct, their circumference is not inflamed as in the natural small pox; on the contrary, the space between them is pale, and flaccid. The fluid with which the pustules are filled, being thin and watery, never acquires a yellow colour, or thick consistence. The swelling of the face, which is considerable, subsides about the eleventh day. The pustules have a small, black spot in their middle: on breaking they pour out a matter which forms dark crusts, that do not soon fall away. The secondary fever is considerable. In infants there is a looseness, and a salivation in grown up people. Livid spots sometimes appear on the skin. Blood is discharged from different parts of the body. There are, occasionally, other malignant symptoms.

In the confluent small pox, there is always more or less of danger; and that in proportion to fever, malignant symptoms, and prostration of strength. When the termination is fatal, it is sometimes before the eighth, commonly on the eleventh, occasionally on the fourteenth day.

On dissection, the appearances are similar to those of putrid fever. With the exception of such internal parts as are exposed to the access of the atmosphere; neither in the mild or confluent small pox, are any pustules visible.

For treatment, see *Malignant Fevers*.

SMALL POX INOCULATION.

The small pox, which may be produced by the artificial insertion of variolous matter, is thereby generally mitigated.

The scurf skin of one or both arms, in the place where issues are usually made, should be raised by a lancet, previously armed with infectious matter. The skin is then to be pressed down. On withdrawing the lancet from the compression, the matter left behind on the skin, will be absorbed into the habit.

Preparation is unnecessary, unless the grossness of the constitution be such as to require it. In this case purgatives should precede the operation; as may also a few days abstinence from animal food, and fermented, or spirituous liquor. Though people of every age, even children at the breast, are proper subjects for inoculation; it should rather be recommended at two years old and upward for children, when complaints from teething do not arise. The matter must be taken from a mild small pox, either natural or from inoculation; and from one not labouring under other afflictions. The mild temperature of spring and autumn is to be preferred to that of the other seasons.

About the second day, the puncture, if viewed with a microscope, appears of an orange colour, with the skin contracted around it. This inflammation arising from irritation, sometimes disappears, and leaves it doubtful whether the infection has taken place. Should it have proved effectual, on the fourth or fifth day, itching and inflammation of the part are perceptible; as is also a vesicle filled with a transparent fluid. About the sixth day, there are pain and stiffness in the arm. On the seventh, but more commonly on the eighth day, symptoms of eruptive fever take place. The inflammation is now diffused round the puncture, as are also crowded together a number of small eruptions, afterwards enlarging; and an oval or circular efflorescence. The larger the efflorescence, the fewer are the pustules on the body.

Favourable symptoms are, the appearance of an orange colour on the second day; an itching on the third; a vesicle on the fourth; a large efflorescence round the arm on the ninth, tenth, or eleventh day; and the inflamed part, at those periods, elevating so as to form a point terminating in a scab. The symptoms less favourable are, a late appearance of infection taking place; the colour round the puncture continuing pale; the edges of the wound remaining unattended with itching or pain; the inflammation of a purplish cast, or if red, narrow and deep; and the incrustation depressed instead of elevated.

If malignant symptoms arise, the remedies should be similar to those of confluent small pox.

For treatment of the usual mild symptoms, recourse must be had to *vegetable diet*, and to simple *purgatives*.

Though small pox inoculation is with some minuteness here detailed, its use, it is to be wished, may soon be discontinued. It has, indeed, now become a medium of propagating an infectious disease; and one which cow pox matter, suitably inserted, effectually seems to prevent.*

SMELLING DEFECTIVE.

The sense of smelling is sometimes diminished or destroyed by disease.

It may arise from the most opposite causes, such as that of too great moisture or dryness of the membrane of the nose, from weakness of the olfactory nerve, and from foul and obstinate ulcers.

---

* See Cow Pox Inoculation.

This affection is often temporary, and easily removed. Sometimes it admits not of a cure.

The remedies, which should be as various as the causes, are things of a demulcent or coagulating nature, that by correcting the redundant acrimonious distillation, take off irritation; vapours of fluids to obviate deficiency of moisture; snuff of a potent description; and means recommended in palsy, to counteract the cause of ulceration. In this latter affection the sore will uniformly require suitable attention. Its offensive matter, should, for instance, be frequently removed; the ulcerated part, too, may be occasionally dressed with some emollient ointment.

SORE THROAT.

Of this disease, there are two descriptions, the inflammatory and ulcerous sore throat. The one is attended with symptoms of inflammatory fever; the other with spreading ulceration, and fever of the malignant kind.

SORE THROAT INFLAMMATORY.

The symptoms are, tumour, redness, and sense of straitness in the throat. The inflammation and tumour first affecting the tonsils, are often diminished in one; and become more considerable in the other. The affection is also distinguished by lancenating pain in the affected part, sometimes shooting into the ears. Other tokens are such as clamminess of the mouth; torment in swallowing; and symptoms resembling those of inflammatory fever. In the more severe attacks the eyes are inflamed; and the cheek swelled and florid. There is then also pain in the ear, and not unfrequently deafness. Sometimes the inflammation from being florid, becomes of a dusky rose colour; and is subsequently interspersed with little whitish specks, which become small sloughs. Not unfrequently the liquids are rejected by the nose. This disease affects the young and sanguine; and disposition to it is sometimes acquired by habit.

Objects as productive of inflammatory predisposition, and vicissitudes of weather, may be ranked among the morbid agents. The causes are also, such as sitting in damp rooms; and getting wet in the feet. They are, too, such as singing, or continual blowing of wind instruments, and acrimonious substances sticking in the throat.

Though there may be sometimes a lodgment of mucus in small openings or pits of the tonsils, carrying the semblance of insipid ulceration, the absence of the symptoms of debility, and of the other characteristics of ulcerous sore throat, will sufficiently distinguish this complaint from that of the malignant kind.

The termination is generally favourable. It is for the most part in resolution, sometimes in suppuration, never in mortification. Though often threatening suffocation, it rarely produces that effect.

The articles constituting *vegetable diet*, are those suited to this disease. There should be also some forbearance of the influence of the other natural powers.

Simple *purgatives* are proper. The throat may be cleansed by suitable *gargles*. *Bleeding* will be seldom found necessary.

If suppuration, notwithstanding this treatment, be evidently taking place, inhaling the steam of boiling water will have a tendency to promote it. The feet, with the same view, should be immersed in water of high temperature; an emollient poultice, too, is occasionally useful.

Should the swelling of the glands be so great as to threaten suffocation, they must be scarified. After the abscess has broken, a purgative may be administered to carry off the putrid matter.

If the tumour should be so low as not to be within the reach of an instrument, and prevent swallowing, support may be given by *glysters* of broth, jelly, or milk.

When suffocation is threatened and other means fail, an opening of the windpipe has been recommended. This operation will rarely be found necessary.

Those liable to inflammatory sore throat, should use moderation in regard to diet. They ought also to guard against taking cold.

SORE THROAT ULCEROUS.

THIS disease is attended with symptoms somewhat resembling those of putrid fever. The throat is swelled and red. A number of white or ash-coloured spots make their appearance on the internal parts; and spreading, extend their influence over the whole internal surface of the mouth. On their falling off are discovered deep ulcerations. Breathing and speaking are attended with noise and hoarseness. There are pain and difficulty in swallowing; and a discharge of thin acrid fluid from the nose, sometimes from the anus, excoriating the adjoining parts. About the third day, a scarlet redness, occasionally appears on the skin in large spots; which latter uniting, cover the whole body. They occur in the face and neck, and descending, occasion stiffness of the hands and fingers. The legs and feet are ultimately affected. This eruption, both as to the time of its appearance, and duration, is irregular. Sometimes continuing four days, on its departure, it occasions some peeling off of the outer skin. Neither its absence nor its presence aggravate the fever, nor occasion a remission of symptoms. On the ulcers becoming livid, the malignant symptoms have a considerable extension. The ulcerous sore throat, commonly attacks the young and delicate. It sometimes terminates in dropsical swellings which pervade the whole body. These generally soon disappear.

The cause is specific infectious matter. The morbid symptoms, as thus derived, usually appear about the sixth day.

The ulcerous sore throat may be known from the inflammatory, by the white or ash-coloured spots; and the attending ulceration, looseness, and vomiting; also by the hoarseness, prostration of strength, and the early coming on of delirium.

Redness of the swelled parts, mild delirium, the fever subsiding on the scarlet eruption, the eye retaining its accustomed lustre, are indications of a favourable termination, and of the urgent symptoms finishing their course about the seventh day. Should this take place, the white crusts separate from the ulcers; the appetite and sleep return; and the health is gradually established. The danger will be extreme should delirium and prostration of strength be urgent, the ulcers livid, and the body appear cadaverous, or blood flow from it. Occasionally when this disease terminates fatally, the person afflicted is not only free from the more malignant symptoms, but continues to walk about until a few hours before his dissolution.

On dissection, together with the same appearances as those usually met with in putrid fever, the throat is generally found in an ulcerous or mortified state. Even the lungs themselves seem injured by a viscid, fetid matter. The glands of the neck appear enlarged.

Active *gargles*, such as red port wine, should be had recourse to. Watery acid vapour may also be inhaled. Should the power of swallowing cease, nourishment must be occasionally injected as *glyster*.

For further treatment, see *Malignant Fevers*.

SPITTING OF BLOOD.

There are weight and oppression in the chest; a dry cough; and a peculiarly hard jerking pulse. Sense of pain and heat is referred to the breast bone. Breathing is quick and difficult. The countenance flushes; and a constant tickling sensation in the throat, excites hawking and coughing, during which the profusion of blood takes place.

This is often in a small quantity, and soon disappears. In other cases it is more copious; and departs after continuing for some time.

Spitting of blood, though sometimes occasioned by intemperate exertion, and external violence, is generally the attendant of consumption, and of tubercles formed on the lungs. Persons of slender make, who have long necks, and strait breasts, are those liable to it.

It may be distinguished from blood thrown out from the internal surface of the mouth, by the discharge in the latter being without cough; and the place visible from whence it issues. Should it proceed from the stomach, it may be easily known by the colour of the blood, which if vomited is dark, and mixed with the contents of the stomach.

When this disease is derived from intemperate exertion and external violence, the danger will be less, should the blood flow from a small than from a large vessel. The termination may be regarded as favourable, when neither shortness of breath, cough, nor pain in the breast, are left behind. As the forerunner of consumption, it generally proves fatal, if it originate from predisposition.

Should the rupture of a large blood vessel have taken place, there is usually found, on dissection, more or less of blood, both in the air cells, and cavity of the chest.

If the complaint be attended with symptoms of consumption, together with extravasated blood; there are also appearances similar to those of that complaint.

For treatment, see *Discharges of Blood.*

SPLEEN INFLAMED.

Pain, tumour, and sensation of heat, occupy the left side, and region of the spleen. There is also some protuberance externally perceptible, and fever, as in other internal local inflammations.

The causes are such as external injury.

This may be known from inflammation of the lungs, by the seat of the disorder; also by the throbbing pain increased on pressure, and by the breathing not being affected.

Though the disease is for the most part easily removed, should an abscess form, which it will sometimes do without much previous painful sensation, this suddenly bursting, pours out its contents among the intestines, and destroys the person afflicted.

The spleen, like the liver, is occasionally subject to chronic pain, requiring *nutritious diet*, mild temperature, exercise proportioned to the strength; also the suitable influence of objects acting on the organs of sense, and of such as excite the mind. Its other remedies are *alteratives*, and *corroborants.*

For treatment of the simple inflammatory symptoms, see *Internal Local Inflammations.*

SPRAINS.

These are violent extensions or twistings of the tendons or ligaments of the joints, producing pain and difficulty of motion. The wrists, knees, and ancles, are the parts generally afflicted.

In urgent sprains there takes place an instant effusion from the rupture of small vessels, often such as not to discolour the skin; occasionally it is extravasated blood, communicating from the first a livid or red appearance.

Sometimes the effects are of short duration; oftener they are much protracted.

The parts should be fomented with such active ingredients as heated vinegar, and camphorated spirit. Immersion in these, or in similar fluids, immediately on receiving the accident, will be attended with a good effect. The effusion becomes thereby often less considerable.

The limb should be kept free from motion. Suitable bandages will also be required.

Should there exist subsequent weakness, pumping cold water, every morning, on the affected joint will have a tendency to counteract it.

STOMACH INFLAMED.

The stomach is afflicted with acute pain, generally fixed in a place. Every thing taken inwardly, aggravating the torment, is instantly thrown up. There is no intermission to vomiting. Hiccups attend. The fever arises from the local inflammation.

The causes are such as acrid substances, and corrosive poisons; or wounds and contusions.

The seat of pain as perceptible on pressure will assist the judgment in preventing inflammation of the stomach, from being confounded with that of the intestines. It may be also known by the increased torment when any thing is swallowed.

There is a species of erysipelatous affection, from which this disease is to be discriminated, in which, the eruptions not only infest the stomach and intestinal canal, but are also visible in the internal surface of the mouth. This is generally accompanied with fever of the nervous or malignant description; and requires mild active means of support. It is dangerous in proportion to the malignant tendency.

If the symptoms attending the inflammation derived from such causes as injuries or acrid substances, do not abate about the fourth or fifth day, and frequent shiverings take place, suppuration is to be apprehended. This will be followed by mortification, unless the abscess opens into the cavity of the stomach, and the matter is evacuated by vomiting.

Appearances on dissection, in cases of acute inflammation, are redness of the inner coat of the stomach, together with a layer of coagulable lymph; thickening of the inflamed part; and ulceration, occasionally more or less extended.

For treatment see, *Internal Local Inflammations*.

STONE IN THE BLADDER.

There is frequent inclination to make water, and the urine, though flowing in a full stream, suddenly stops. It is sometimes mixed with blood. Other symptoms are pain in the neck of the bladder; frequent inclination to deject the contents of the intestines; also itching at the external orifice of the urinary passage; retraction of the testicles; and numbness of the thighs. Should the stone be smooth or round, though large, it sometimes lies concealed, until, by its weight, it creates uneasiness. On the contrary, should the surface be rugged, a small stone causes pain and bloody urine. These symptoms occasionally proving fallacious, an examination with suitable instruments can alone decide as to the certainty of the existence of a stone in the bladder. A strong characteristic is convulsive motion, occasioned by excruciating pain, in discharging the last drop of water.

It will be impossible to distinguish this affection from that of an ulcer in the neck of the bladder, by any other than the preceding means.

No reputed solvent taken internally is of use, nor can the stone, if large, be discharged by the urinary passage. It is the suitable injection of solvents into the bladder, which can alone produce effect.

The emaciated system should be supported by mild articles of *nutritious diet*; and other such invigorating powers. Costiveness, if present, should be counteracted; and demulcent liquids may be copiously used.

The only proper means of removing stones out of the bladder, is by surgical operation. Of various methods recommended for executing this, two alone deserve attention. One is by cutting over the ossa pubis into the bladder, from whence the mode is called the high operation. The lateral operation is executed by making an incision below the bones, on the side of the passage, which conducts the urine out of the bladder. Both methods were used for a considerable time. Experience has decided in favour of the latter.

STRANGURY.

This is characterized by an occasional scalding, painful discharge of urine.

The causes are such as a stone lodged in the neck of the bladder, particles of gravel causing irritation, and blisters. It is also the result of sympathy with the piles, being then, in women, liable to produce convulsions.

This, which is seldom more than a temporary affection, will require diluting liquids such as barley water, or linseed tea, copiously administered.

Demulcents, used as injection, will also afford relief. If a stone lodged in the neck of the bladder be the cause, it should be pushed back by artificial means. Piles, as producing strangury, will require to be counteracted.

In this affection, fomentation should occasionally be had recourse to. It may be made by a bladder filled with warm water, or by flannel wrung out of water of high temperature. Emollient *glysters* may, in urgent cases, also be injected.

SUPERFICIAL INFLAMMATION.

Pain, tumour, and redness, seize some superficial part of the body. The fever, which sometimes attends, is proportioned to the irritation.

The termination of inflammation is always by resolution, suppuration, or mortification. When resolution takes place, the inflammatory symptoms subside without producing any ill effect. The symptoms of suppuration are, throbbing in the part, and sensation of chilliness. When matter is formed, there is cessation of pain, and perceptible fluctuation. Should mortification ensue, the parts, which at first assume a purple; livid complexion, soon become black and insensible: the skin also rises into blisters.

The danger will be proportioned to the tendency to mortification, and the importance of the part affected.

Panado, puddings, tarts, apples roasted and boiled; and the lighter articles of *vegetable diet*, are proper.

The drink may be tea, water with toasted bread, lemonade, or barley-water acidulated.

The person afflicted should be kept cool, and free from ordinary exposure to the atmosphere.

Objects strongly acting on the organs of sense, particularly such as to the touch, excite painful sensation, are to be avoided; as should also those that too much agitate the mind.

Simple *purgatives* should be had recourse to. Suppuration, when it has commenced, ought to be promoted by nutritious diet, and active applications.

Mortification will require the means enumerated under that head.

SUPPRESSION OF URINE.

There is sometimes either total suppression, or partial, small discharge of urine. Should suppression of urine proceed from the kidneys, they are affected with pain, and sensation of heaviness. If the tubes conducting the urine from the kidneys to the bladder, be the seat of the disorder, there is similar sensation in the part affected. If the disease originate in the bladder, there is a circumscribed tumour in the lower part of the belly, with a frequent inclination to make water. Should the passage through which the urine is conveyed out of the bladder, be obstructed, together with the last mentioned symptom, there is local irritation.

The causes, as affecting the kidney and tubes conveying the urine into the bladder, are such as inflammation; stone, blood, or matter lodged in them; spasms; and paralytic affection. Should the bladder be the seat of the disorder, it may proceed from inflammation either of it or of its neck, paralytic affection, stone in the bladder, spasm of the muscle which contracts its neck, graved womb, hardened fæces, wind, piles, or abscess in the rectum. The passage through which the urine passes out of the bladder, is obstructed by such causes as tumour, stone, grumous blood, matter and mucus lodged in its passage, adhesions of its parts, carbuncles, excrescences, or that constriction of the passage called phymosis. They are also such as inflammation, and glandular enlargement.

When suppression of urine is total, this disease, from whatever cause it proceeds, is attended with the utmost danger.

If the bladder has been much distended, and the cause is not such as to close the urinary passage, its contents are sometimes, without dangerous consequences, for several weeks, discharged by drops. Should there be a total stoppage, the bladder, by reason of its increasing distension, ultimately inflames and specks, usually in the vicinity of the neck of the bladder. The urine is hence diffused in the cellular membrane of the perinæum and scrotum. Sometimes the specks open a passage into the inferior portion of the intestines. Should the bladder burst in the front and upper part, the urine passes into the cellular substance of the abdominal muscles. When the bottom of it gives way, the contents flow into the cavity of the belly, producing a fatal effect. There have been instances of the urine being discharged by the navel, in consequence of a preternatural pouch previously forming. At other times, the bladder being unable to contain a larger portion of fluid, the tubes which usually convey the urine into it being closed, both these, and the cavity of each kidney, become enormously enlarged. The bladder, on dissection, is seldom found ruptured, unless previously specked.

Inflammation, stone, gravel, spasm, abscesses, costiveness, blind piles, and paralytic affections of the various parts, will require precisely the same remedies as the diseases treated of under those respective heads. Should grumous blood, or viscid matter, obstruct the passages, its solution and evacuation must be promoted by *glysters* and *warm bathing*. A horizontal position best counteracts the obstructing effects of stone or pregnancy. Should retention of urine take place from over distension of the bladder, external applications of a cold description are necessary.

When other means fail, a stone lodged in the passage through which the urine passes out of the bladder, may be extracted by cutting down on it. An adhesion of the sides of this passage, will require surgical operation. Excrescences may be destroyed by bougies. These methods of relief ought to be attempted, before recourse be had to the artificial means of drawing off the urine.

When, from necessity, an operation of this kind takes place, it must be repeated every ten or twelve hours, as occasion may require, until the cause of the disease be removed. Should the operation of the catheter be impracticable, a puncture must be made into the bladder.

SUPPURATION.

This is morbid generation of matter, and one of the results of inflammation.

The causes are such as injury of the part, and previous disease.

It may be known from other affections, by the urgency of the inflammation; by the pain of it in part subsiding on the formation of matter; and by the fluctuation which becomes perceptible.

After suppuration has taken place, if the tumour be external, and a fluctuation is perceived, so soon as the thinness of the skin, and the appearance justify the step, the tumour should be opened in the most depending part. The incision should be proportioned to its size. The sore may afterwards be dressed with dry lint; and some suitable ointment.

When the tumour is of considerable magnitude, a free discharge of matter will not always effect a cure, as another collection will be apt to form in the same cyst. To prevent this the cavity of it must be destroyed by exciting a certain degree of inflammation, which will seldom fail to effect an ultimate concretion of sides.

In such large collection of matter as that of lumbar abscess, the opening must be small, and so managed as to heal with the first intention.

SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

The vital powers suspended by drowning, noxious air, invisible causes, and strangulation, may sometimes be restored by art. On each of these heads it may be proper to make a few remarks.

Should immersion in water have obstructed the functions of the lungs, a recovery may be looked for, if the event has but recently taken place. Before any attempt of resuscitation, the wet clothes must be taken off. In conveying the body to the house, the head and chest should be cautiously placed, for a short time, in a somewhat inclining position, that, in case water should have got into the lungs, it may run out of the mouth.

If carbonic acid air, or that of the inflammable kind, as proceeding from fermented liquors, mines, subterraneous caves, deep wells long shut, and burning charcoal; and air rendered noxious by lamps, candles, or respiration, be the morbid agents, the first object must be its expulsion by compressing the ribs and bowels, so as to press up the diaphragm. The person, too, afflicted, should be instantly exposed to pure air; and if there be remains of life, vinegar and water, or other acidulated liquids, may be administered. Volatile or spirituous fomentation will also be required. Invisible causes suddenly arresting the movements of the system, are such as hysterics, fainting, and convulsions. Proportioned to the shortness of the time, the tokens of life have disappeared, will be the hopes of recovery. The species of suspended animation in new-born infants, will simply require the lungs to be inflated, gentle friction, and the proper degree of warmth.

Should strangulation be the cause, it may, in general, be ascertained by marks of ligature on the neck; and by other proofs of violence.

As soon as the body is discovered in any of these enumerated instances, it ought to be conveyed in a blanket, with expedition, to some house, where the process should instantly commence. If the body be that of a child, it should be laid naked in bed, between two persons; if that of a youth or grown-up person, it ought to be placed on a bed or couch, gently sloping, and the head a little raised. If in winter, the place should be heated with a fire. But, if in summer, and the sun shines, the body may be exposed to the warmth of the sun. It ought then to be diligently rubbed with flannel, lightly sprinkled with brandy, rum, or any spirituous liquor. Bottles or bladders filled with hot water, or heated tiles or bricks, wrapped in flannel, are to be applied to the hands and feet. The warming-pan thus protected, may also be lightly moved along the spine. An effort ought next to be made to fill the lungs with air. For this purpose, a person should, with his hand, stop the mouth, and one of the nostrils, while another blows gently with a bellows into the open nostril. If a bellows should not be at hand, an assistant may compensate the deficiency, by applying the mouth, and breathing forcibly. After which, the breast ought to be slightly pressed downward, to expel the air again; and thus imitate the act of respiration.

If the means hitherto mentioned should prove ineffectual, a glyster of mulled wine, or some other powerful stimulant, such as warm brandy and water, should be given, and repeated three times in an hour.

The agitation of the body, by moving it in various directions, ought also to be practised. If these efforts, though continued during an hour, should still not succeed, the next expedient must be to procure the means of warmth.

Electricity, where there happens to be an apparatus for that purpose, ought also to be practised.

Should any kind of movement, such as twitchings or contractions be perceptible, there is reason to expect a favourable termination. Every effort should now be exerted with redoubled assiduity. A spoonful or two of tepid or luke warm water, should, if possible, be passed down the throat; and even a little wine, brandy, rum, or whatever of the kind may be at hand. If spirituous liquors be used, they may be diluted with two-thirds of water. The person should then be laid in bed, and kept perfectly quiet, in order to enjoy some repose, by which the restoration will be completed.

Such are the means recommended by the society for superintending the process of resuscitation; being founded on just principles, and on such, as it is the object of this work practically to illustrate, they are well calculated to produce the most interesting effect.

SWEAT PROFUSE.

Profuse sweat, though generally a symptom of other diseases, is sometimes a primary affection.

The causes are such as, by weakening the system, occasion preternatural determination to the surface of the body.

This is to be distinguished from those sweats, that are the common attendant of febrile affection, by the absence of the symptoms of fever.

The termination is, for the most part, favourable.

Though recourse, in this affection, must be had to *nutritious diet*, hot liquids are studiously to be avoided. There should be some lessening of temperature. Hence the chamber is to be kept cool; and the covering of the body should be light. Good air, and suitable exercise must aid the curative intention. The person afflicted should avoid indulging too long in bed. Objects acting on the organs of sense; and such as excite the mind, ought to have a lively influence.

Corroborants, such as peruvian bark; and *cold bathing* will be each occasionally required.

TEETH DERANGED.

There is sometimes a derangement of the teeth; and which occurs before the first set have entirely disappeared.

The cause is want of room in the jaw-bone, for allowing the whole to appear in a circle.

The derangement is often so considerable, as to admit of little or no alleviation.

When a cure is attempted, the teeth which ought to have been shed, are to be pulled out, in order to make a vacancy for the second set. When these are so large as not to find room in the jaw-bone, they also are to be pulled out. When distortions of the teeth are occasioned by their being loose, they should be tied to the neighbouring sound teeth. Should the teeth be loose from old age, little can be done. Tartarous incrustation may also occasion derangement of the teeth. The operator in such cases is to press with his thumb wrapped in a piece of linen, on the tooth intended to be cleaned. He is then cautiously to scrape the incrustation off, avoiding, at the same time, as much as possible, the root of the teeth. The broken fragments ought to be removed by a sponge.

TEETHING.

Between the fifth and sixth month, teething usually begins. The fore teeth of the lower jaw are first cut; then those of the upper. After two teeth of each jaw appearing, there is generally some intermission, before those next them become visible. These usually come in quick succession. The fore teeth are succeeded by four grinders. Then come the dog teeth; and, afterwards, opposite them, the eye teeth. Though sixteen teeth are the usual number, some infants cut four double teeth in each jaw, making twenty. Others have been known to cut twenty-four. About the seventh year there comes a new set; at the twentieth, the teeth of wisdom commonly appear.

When teething is difficult, the child cries, is heated, restless, and puts its fingers into its mouth. There is redness in the cheeks, together with a looseness. The stools are green or pale. The gums are red at bottom, and white and narrow at top. The mouth flows with moisture. Fever and convulsions not unfrequently attend.

The cause is that obstruction which the teeth meet with in the cutting.

The mouth flowing with saliva, and the state of the gums, will easily distinguish this from other affections. It is dangerous in proportion to its urgency; and to the convulsions that occasionally take place.

Cutting the gum is seldom of much utility. If attempted, in obstinate cases, it should be done with a lancet. The application of such hard bodies as coral should be avoided. A crust of bread, or some yielding substance, answers a better purpose.

The febrile symptoms may be diminished by mild articles of *vegetable diet;* and by lessening the influence of the whole of the natural powers.

Evacuations, in urgent cases, will occasionally be required.

Convulsions, when they occur, should be counteracted by *warm bathing*, and by other such active means.

TEMPERATURE HURTFUL.

The matter of heat, as well as the other ordinary acting powers, as morbidly influencing system, becomes occasionally immoderate or insufficient in the effect of its usual operation.

In tropical situations, for instance, during the fatigue of long marches; and even without much previous exertion, individuals, from exposure to intense heat, or from the coup de soleil, as it is called, suddenly drop down deprived of the tokens of life.

This may be known from epilepsy, by the absence of convulsions; and from other affections where there is loss of sense and motion, by the known cause from whence it originates. The termination is often fatal. The unfortunate object must be conveyed to a cool situation. Refreshing breezes, if possible, are to be excited. Spirituous or volatile fomentation become also necessary. Wine, diluted spirit, and *cordials*, may be internally administered. Should these remedies prove ineffectual, recourse must ultimately be had to the means of resuscitation.

Suspension of the ordinary influence of heat, or, in other words, exposure to intense cold, is, on the contrary, characterized by numbness of the extremities, and by sleep, more or less profound. Should assistance be not immediately obtained, sudden mortality ensues. Warmth, and the other ordinary acting powers, must, in such cases, be administered in the most gradual manner.

Snow itself is the safest ingredient which can be used as fomentation to the frost-bitten or benumbed extremities. Whatever liquids are at first taken, should be cold, weak, and in small quantity.

Of Europeans first coming into warm climates, it may be here expedient to dwell. The diet of these should consist of a suitable mixture of animal and vegetable matter. The latter may somewhat more predominate. Salted, or high-seasoned food, ought, in general, to be avoided.

The mildly acidulous fruits, with which the tropical countries abound, may be regarded as highly salubrious. A moderate use of wine, or of other fermented liquor, is admissible. Spirituous liquors should be cautiously had recourse to.

The time of the first arrival of Europeans in these remote countries, should, if possible, be previously regulated. If the East Indies be resorted to, the period when heat least predominates, is to be preferred. The rainy season of the West Indies, is that least eligible. The seasoning of troops, or of individuals, by a previous temporary residence in situations, such as Gibraltar, is an admirable preparative.

The clothing should be adapted to the circumstances of temperature. Hence the outer garment may consist of the thinnest woollen cloth ; the other articles of dress may be of still lighter materials. The shirt should be of callico, in preference to linen, being less liable to incommode from the effects of perspiration.

The air must be the purest which can be obtained. Hence that of the night, as well as the dews of the evening, should be avoided ; hence, too, a situation should be chosen remote from woods, morasses, and stagnant water.

The exercise, which should be moderate, will be best taken in a morning. Such as is violent, particularly that of dancing, ought, at least, at first, never to be had recourse to. As means of cleanliness, frequent washing of the hands, face, and neck ; also occasional bathing in water, moderately cool, will be required.

Regular hours of rest and rising, are indispensable. Cheerful influence of light and sound, and of those objects which act on the other organs of sense, will have the best effect. The mind must be more or less employed. The milder passions may be temperately excited. This is to be done by the charms of society, and of conversation.

The corpulent and robust, as preparative means, together with some degree of abstinence, may have recourse to occasional suitable *evacuation.*

As to sudden transitions from the tropical to the colder climates, nothing more need be said, than that the diet should be correspondently substantial, the temperature occasionally artificially regulated, and the clothing of a warmer kind—that the exercise must be more considerable, the amusements athletic—that the powers influencing the organs of sense, and such, as excite the mental energies, should be also somewhat more potent in their operation.

TETANY.

TETANY, for so spasm when much extended is called, begins with stiffness of the neck, succeeded by sense of uneasiness at the root of the tongue; and sometimes by an interruption of swallowing. There is also pain below the breast-bone, and which extends toward the back. This is productive both of spasm in the neck, pulling it backward; and of so rigid a contraction of the muscles of the lower jaw, as to occasion what is called a locked jaw. Other muscles becoming affected, particularly those of the spine, and the trunk of the body bending backward, constitute that description of disease, named opisthotonos. The arms, thighs, and legs, are also ultimately rigidly extended. The muscles of the belly participate in the affection; as do also those of most of the other parts. The body becomes at last straight and rigid. During the severity of the attack, the forehead is sometimes thrown into wrinkles, the eyes are fixed, the nose is drawn upward, and the countenance has the expression as of a horrid grin. Though there is seldom much fever, the pulse, when the spasms are violent, becomes frequent, and the face somewhat red. In the absence of the urgent symptoms, the face is pale and covered with a cold sweat. The appetite and power of digesting the food, are not materially impaired. The senses remain perfect. The urine is sometimes discharged with difficulty. Costiveness, for the most part, attends. The spasms in this affection, not being constant, are renewed, sometimes every ten or fifteen minutes, often spontaneously; at other times on such motions as those of attempting to swallow or speak.

That species of this disease, called emprosthotonos, in which the body is said to be bent forward, and retained by spasmodic contraction of the muscles, and which is mentioned by the ancients to have taken place, is so rare an occurrence, that a modern instance of it is scarcely on record.*

Pleurosthotonos, or the bending of the body on one side, is also a form of tetany, which has seldom appeared. Contraction of the lower jaw, unattended with much extension of spasm; and that species of affection peculiar to infants, called falling of it, in which the mouth is rigidly open, may both be considered as belonging to the preceding disease.

The causes are such as errors in diet, and sudden vicissitudes of temperature. This disease often attacks those who, in tropical countries, imprudently expose themselves to the night air. Lacerations, injuries of the parts, and surgical operations, may also be considered as the morbid agents.

Spasmodic affection may be known from the convulsive, by the muscles in the former remaining long in a state of rigid contraction. Whereas, in the latter, they are alternately, though involuntarily contracted and relaxed.

---

* See Dr. Moseley, on Tropical Diseases.

Few survive the third day of this disease, unless it come on gradually. When this is the case, and the person afflicted gets over nine or ten days, there will be some hopes of recovery. The danger is proportioned to the suddenness and urgency of the attack. Should the termination prove fatal, convulsions usually close the scene.

On dissection, nothing preternatural is in general found in these complaints.

When this affection is occasioned by a puncture or small wound, it may be reasonably supposed to originate from the partial division of a nerve. A free enlargement of the wound, should, therefore, instantly be made. As arising from local irritation, it will, if practicable, be also expedient to cut off the nervous communication with the brain.

During the urgent stage, the ordinary exciting powers should have an active influence. Hartshorn, too, may be applied to the nose. The temples may also be fomented with it. If the fit be of long continuance, it may be used as *embrocation* to the neck and spine. Opiate *glysters* should be injected. *Volatiles, opiates, warm bathing*, and *blisters*, are also proper.

In the convalescent state, recourse may be had to coffee, jellies, broth, gruel, wine, and those more solid articles of animal and vegetable substances, which constitute *nutritious diet*. The drink may be wine and water, or other fermented liquor. Occasionally it should be wine in its unmixed state, or spirit sufficiently weakened with water. Temperature should be mild in its influence. An atmosphere abounding with a suitable portion of vital air, will be required; and when the strength will admit, walking, riding, or exercise in the open air. Light, sound, together with those other powers, which influence the organs of sense, must be suitably regulated. The energy of the mind should be supported. *Corroborants* will also be required.

THRUSH.

The tongue is a little swelled; and as well as the inside of the mouth, has a purple appearance. There is also an eruption of spots, small, round, and affecting at first the margin of the tongue; together with the whole internal part of the mouth. The spots, of the milder affection, are white in the middle, and red in the circumference. In the malignant disease, they are brown, yellow, black, and livid.

The eruption, on dissection, is sometimes found to pervade the alimentary canal.

Thrush, generally the symptom of other affections, is cured by the removal of the disease of which it forms a part; and by the use of the more active *gargles*. When it attacks children, though productive of fever, purging, and inquietude, it is of the milder description; and for the most part arises from acidities, which it will be proper to correct. If the milk of the nurse be in fault, she must either be changed, or the infant should be brought up without the assistance of the breast.

TOOTH ACH.

The teeth are liable to a gnawing, shooting pain. Sometimes the cheek swells.

This affection commonly begins in one particular tooth; and is diffused from thence to the adjacent parts. In most instances its first appearance is on the external surface, in the form of one or more spots; occasionally it is in the interior or bony part. As arising on the external surface or enamel, the affection spreads and erodes deeper;

until, at length, the substance of the bone itself is penetrated. The external air, or other substances, then getting in, irritate the nerve, and thereby occasion pain. Tooth ach is also frequently caused by inflammation of the membrane lining the socket, in which case the tooth is elevated, seldom decayed, painful to the touch, and attended with a throbbing sensation, that generally terminates in the tumour called a gum boil.

Cold exposure; obstructed perspiration; hard or eroding substances; pregnancy; and preceding diseases; may be ranked among the morbid agents.

It may be known from an affection merely rheumatic, by the injured state of the teeth; and by that pain which is perceived on the sudden breathing of cold air.

This affection is sometimes easily removed; oftener it is urgent and protracted.

Strong volatile oil applied on cotton to the hollow tooth; chewing such substances as ginger; and washing the mouth with spirits; are proper modes of destroying the sensibility of the nerve. If acrid substances be used, care should be taken they do not touch the gum.

Should the tooth be hollow, the extremity of the nerve may be either corroded by caustic, or the introduction of hot wire through a pipe. The cavities are sometimes with advantage permanently filled. The extraction of the diseased tooth is generally eligible.

If an abscess form in the gum, its suppuration should be promoted. Firm bodies adhering to the teeth may be removed.

Washing the teeth daily with cold water, is the best preventive of the tooth ach. If tooth powder be had recourse to, that which is inoffensive ought to be preferred.

One method of destroying the nerve, and thereby removing the pain, is by extracting the tooth; and as soon as the socket is cleansed of blood, if the tooth be not much eroded, on being immediately replaced, it becomes as useful as before. This method is always to be attempted, when the canine or front teeth only are the seat of the disorder.

Should the extracted tooth be so destroyed, that it cannot with propriety be replaced, another taken from a sound person will be found to answer. The transplanted tooth ought to fit the socket. For this purpose, it may be filed down, if it happen to be too large, avoiding the enamel of the tooth as much as possible.

TYMPANY.

A TENSE, elastic, sonorous tumour, distends the belly, which retains the same figure in all possible positions. Flatulence, costiveness, difficulty of breathing, cough, pain in the intestines, and fever also attend. In the advanced stages of this disease, emaciation and febrile symptoms arise. The urine, too, flows with difficulty; sometimes it is totally suppressed. Tympany may be divided into two species, one named intestinal, the other abdominal. The former arises from flatulence in the intestinal canal; the other from air pent up in the cavities of the belly, between the intestines and the membrane enclosing them.

The causes are such as relax the muscular coats of the intestines, or erode their substance. They are, too, such as extrication of air from the contents of the intestines; and also the emission of it from the extremities of the exhaling arteries.

Tympany may be known from dropsy of the belly, by the light elastic sonorous state of the swelling, and by the absence of fluctuation.

The termination is generally unfavourable, and particularly in that species of the disease, in which air is pent up between the intestines and their membrane. The fever increasing, the strength becomes exhausted, and mortification closes the scene. Dropsy is an occasional result of this disease.

Recourse should be had to *generous diet*; vegetables and fermented liquor are to be avoided. The correspondent influence of the whole of the natural means, should aid the curative intention.

Other remedies are, such as *corroborants, aromatics*, and cordial *laxatives*. The belly may be frequently rubbed with flannel or the naked hand, or with active embrocations. A suitable bandage should also be applied.

Relief may, in this disease, sometimes be obtained, should the air be pent up between the intestines and the membrane which incloses them, by allowing it gradually to escape through a small silver tube. The tube is to be cautiously introduced in a slanting direction, so that the obliquity of the puncture, serving the purpose of a valve, may prevent the admission of external air. The bowels are to be supported by a belt gradually tightened, as the air escapes.

ULCERS.

Of these, which are of a somewhat numerous description, the following may be regarded as the leading characteristics.

A simple ulcer is one arising from a superficial wound. The sinous ulcer runs round the integuments, with an orifice narrow, but not callous. The surface of a fistulous ulcer, on the contrary, is deeply seated, with an orifice narrow, and callous; that of a fungous ulcer is covered with fungous flesh. The the gangrenous kind, is fetid, livid, and gangrenous.

There are also scorbutic, scrofulous, and venereal ulcers; and such as arising from a diseased bone, are called carious.

Inveterate ulcers are those of long standing, and which resist the ordinary applications.

Though, in these affections, simple dressings should, in general be preferred, the most skilful attention ought to be directed to the destruction of ungous flesh, sinuosities, callous parts, and to the removal of carious bones.

Should an ulcer be seated in the leg, an improved method of treating it, is by slips of adhesive plaster, so applied as to bring the part into more immediate contact. They are then to be kept moist with spring water. A process which not only promotes the occasional removal of the plaster, but abates inflammation. Adhesive plaster, as thus resorted to, though itself a species of bandage, will be aided by a tight one, suitably applied. Another advantage of this mode is, that it preserves a more equal surface, and thereby also expedites the cure.

Together with mild articles of *nutritious diet*, *alteratives*, *corroborants*, *mineral waters* similar to those of Harrowgate, and *sea-bathing*, will, in such ulcers as depend on constitutional affection, be each occasionally required.

URINE BLOODY.

Blood often flows from the urinary passage, for the most part mixed with the urine.

This is caused by blows or great exertion, or by injuries from stone, gravel, or erosion of those blood vessels which supply the kidney and urinary passage. It is sometimes the consequence of malignant affection.

Though the discharge itself will in general prove sufficiently characteristic, it may not be improper to remark, that when blood is mixed with the urine, it is discoverable by straining it through linen. If any be contained therein, the linen assumes a red appearance.

Should the blood proceed from the kidney, there is commonly acute pain in the back, and some difficulty of making water. When it flows immediately from the bladder, the characteristics are heat and painful sensation in the region affected.

Proportioned to the loss of blood, or the grumous fluid obstructing the urinary passage, is the danger.

Suitable articles of *nutritious diet*, and cold liquids, will be required.

Other remedies are, *corroborants*, *opiates*, and water acidulated with mineral acids.

The lower parts of the body may be occasionally immersed in cold water.

VENEREAL DISEASE.

Of this affection there are two descriptions, the more or less confirmed venereal disease, and virulent gonorrhœa.

VENEREAL DISEASE MORE OR LESS CONFIRMED.

This generally commences by chancres, or small ulcers, near the place receiving the infection. The glands of the groin afterwards often swell. These symptoms ultimately subsiding, for the most part terminate the disease.

The secondary symptoms, or such as characterize the more confirmed affection, are brownish coloured spots deforming the skin, and which sometimes have a red appearance.

Eruptions also at the roots of the hair, with brownish scabs, degenerate into ulcers; which, when they happen to the palms of the hands, the soles of the feet, or the region of the anus, assume the appearance of fissures which are exquisitely painful, and discharge a thin and virulent matter. Ulceration of the eyes occasionally subverts their functions. An abscess sometimes corrodes the drum of the ear. Ulcers, too, in the throat and palate are perceptible. As affecting the latter, they often destroy the bones and cartilages of the nose. Warts occasionally appear, as well as a swelling or enlargement of the testicle. An excrescence in the middle of the shin bone, and of that connected with the shoulder, is also a characteristic. The pain, generally considerable, is augmented in the night. The bones of other parts painfully swelled, become soft or brittle. Sometimes their substance is entirely destroyed.

Virulent matter, derived from impure intercourse between the sexes, is the morbid agent.

The distinguishing symptoms between those affections, with which chancre and bubo are liable to be confounded, will be mentioned under the head chancre and bubo. The pain in a venereal inflammation of the eye, is less urgent than that of the common sort, nor is there such intolerance of light.

The ulcers in the throat are to be known from those of the ulcerous sore throat, by the absence of fever, and of the other leading characteristics. They may also be discriminated from those attendant on scrofulous affection, by not being preceded by the usual symptoms of that disease.

Ulcers, eruptions, and fissures, are distinguishable by a purple redness, or their copper hue, or by their situation. The warts are more irregular and numerous than the common sort; and are in general situated about the parts of generation. They are also, for the most part, preceded by chancre.

The swelling, which takes place in the testicle, called sarcocele, does not begin with inflammation, nor is it as the common affection, preceded by virulent gonorrhœa. It will sometimes be difficult to know it from an indolent schirrous tumour. This can only be done by accurately tracing the cause.

Slight venereal affections are easily removed. Should the disease much pervade the habit, it is always of a protracted nature. Sometimes it has a fatal termination.

Appearances on dissection are, rottenness of the bones, particularly those of the head, communicating ulceration to the brain itself. The glandular organs have been discovered in a schirrous state. Tumours are occasionally perceptible in the hardest bones.

The venereal disease, with all its train of symptoms, might, for the most part, be prevented by proper management. With this view, when there is suspicion of connexion with an infected object, the parts should be carefully washed with cold water, or mineral acids suitably diluted. Mildly acidulous portions of these latter will also, as injection, occasionally be required. The early discharge of urine should uniformly be promoted.

In these affections, milk, tea with cream and sugar, coffee, gruel, fish, chicken, the white meat of young animals, and, in a convalescent state, the still more solid articles of *nutritious diet*, may be had recourse to; as should vegetables, fruit, and a suitableportion of farinaceous matter.

The drink may be water with toasted bread, and weak acidulated liquids. Wine and water, bottled ale and porter, and perry, or similar fermented liquor, may, in the low depressed state of the system, be cautiously administered. A glass of wine, in the unmixed state, is also then occasionally useful.

Refreshing temperature, good air, exercise proportioned to the strength, and objects which suitably excite the organs of sense, should aid the curative intention. The mind must be supported.

Other remedies are such as mercury exhibited, internally or by friction, so as to affect the gums. They are also *alteratives*, the nitric acid sufficiently diluted, *corroborants*, tepid bathing, and *mineral waters*, similar to those of Harrowgate.

The sores which may chance to afflict the body, will require the most skilful attention; the throat, if morbidly influenced, the more active *gargles*.

There are symptoms of venereal disease, requiring a separate consideration. Of this description, are chancre, bubo, phymosis, and paraphymosis.

Chancres are small, superficial, callous ulcers, generally seated in the parts first receiving the infection. They may be known from other ulcers, by their pain and rapid progress; as may also the excoriation produced, by the offensive nature of the matter discharged, and the subsequent extension of ulceration. The affected parts should be frequently bathed with cool saturnine liquids. If the inflammation be great, poultices may be applied. The ulcers must also be dressed with dry lint, or some suitable ointment.

Bubo is a hard glandular tumour, usually seated in the groin. Though, on its commencement, the swelling may be small, it ultimately enlarges to the size of a hen's egg. It is derived from the absorption of venereal matter. When bubo occurs without previous chancre, it is difficult to ascertain whether or not it be venereal. This can only be done, by tracing, from the parts of generation, the enlargement and thickening of the lymphatic vessels. Its dispersion will be either effected spontaneously, or by cooling applications. If suppuration take place, and the matter be spontaneously discharged, common dressings may be applied. Bubos ought seldom to be opened. If it be thought expedient so to do, the skin should be previously allowed to become as thin as possible. It sometimes happens, a bubo can neither be dispersed, nor brought to suppuration. In that case, it must remain an indolent tumour.

Phymosis, which sometimes accompanies venereal symptoms, is such a constriction of the prepuce over the glans, as hinders it from being drawn backward. In general, cool external applications, will abate the inflammation. Should they prove ineffectual, and mortification be threatened, the prepuce must be divided.

Paraphymosis, derived from the same causes as phymosis, is a constriction behind the glans, hindering the prepuce from being brought forward. It also requires cool washes, and occasional division of the prepuce. This may be effected longitudinally by a knife, conducted on a directory.

VIRULENT GONORRHŒA.

This first shows itself by an itching sensation of the external orifice of the urinary passage, which becomes dilated and red. There is afterwards a discharge of white, thin, glutinous fluid. This changes to a green or yellow colour. Heat of urine comes on, during the discharge, scarcely perceptible; but which is afterwards intense. Chordee is also a characteristic; and an irritation, at the neck of the bladder, occasioning frequent small discharges of urine. To this may be sometimes added inflammation of the testicles.

Virulent gonorrhœa may be known from simple gleet, by the dilated and inflamed appearance of the external orifice of the urinary passage; by the sudden pain in making water; and, in general, by the nature and colour of the discharge. It sometimes terminates in a few days. Oftener it lasts from three to six weeks. Occasionally, in spite of every effort, the virulence will continue with little abatement for several months, and even for a much longer period. Favourable symptoms are, the inflammation, scalding pain in making water, and chordee, subsiding; and the matter becoming transparent and ropy.

Dissection has shown that this disease often exists without ulceration; and that the discharge is usually nothing more than a vitiated mucus. It also appears, in recent cases, that the canal is somewhat red and inflamed; and that its cavity is filled with matter, within a small distance of its extremity. Where the disease has been of some standing, it is pale and relaxed.

Cleanliness is itself often sufficient, without more complex means, to effect a cure. With this view, the parts must be frequently washed with saturnine applications. Demulcent or cooling *injections* will be required in the recent affection; and when the virulence is abated, those of the more active kind. In urgent cases, together with mild *nutritious diet*, *alteratives*, or mercury even so administered as to affect the gums, should be had recourse to.

The testicle, when inflamed, may be suspended; and a horizontal position should be preserved. The treatment of it by *vegetable diet*, lessening the influence of the whole of the natural powers, and suitable evacuations, should be the same as in other instances of local inflammation.

If a chronic indurated state of the testicle, unattended with acute pain, be the result, recourse must be had to *nutritious diet*, mercury applied to the part, and active fomentation.

Strictures impeding the passage, will require the use of bougies.

For the cure of a diseased prostate gland, and of those abscesses and fistulas, the obstruction sometimes occasions, the most skilful attention will uniformly be required.

VENOMOUS REPTILES AND INSECTS.

The bites or stings of these, sometimes produce inflammation, more or less general.

They may be distinguished from other inflammatory affections, as well by the effects themselves, as by the known cause from whence they proceed.

The termination of the bites of reptiles, is often attended with the utmost danger; that, on the contrary, of insects, is generally favourable.

Cutting out, or making small incisions round the injured part, or instantly destroying it with caustic, is the only effectual remedy for such animal poisons, as the bites of the cobra de capello, the viper, rattle, coral, kæmorrhois, tomago, and ptyus snakes.

Should a person be bit remote from assistance, a tight bandage must be made above the wound, until more effectual means can be used.

The stings of insects, as those of the bee, wasp, and hornet, should be counteracted by vinegar applied to the part, and by subsequent cool, saturnine liquids; that of the musquito, not only by similar means, but by attention to dress, and sleeping under a cover of lawn or gauze.

There is a species of flea, called chigoe, which, in tropical countries, lodging in a small vesicle, infests the toes and feet. The common method is that of taking out the cyst, by separating it from the skin with the point of a needle. The part affected, should be afterwards washed with strong decoction of tobacco.

VERMIN INFESTING THE BODY.

Those which commonly infest the hair, are such as lice. Of these there are the common dark kind; also such as are white, and which, being propagated in incredible numbers, pervade the system. There is, too, a species of insect called crab-lice, peculiar to the parts of generation; the excrement of which, staining the linen, appears like diluted blood.

In morbis pedecularis, or the constitutional affection, the strictest attention should be paid to the natural powers. Hence *nutritious diet*, mild temperature, good air, exercise proportioned to the strength, objects suitably influencing the organs of sense, such as light and sound, and those which excite the mind, will be required. Recourse, too, may be had to *alteratives* and *corroborants*.

Cleanliness, powder of staves-acre, and washing with strong decoction of tobacco, are, at all times, more or less efficacious. Shaving the part in which the vermin most abound, will be sometimes expedient. Mercurial ointment may be resorted to in urgent cases.

VESICULARY FEVER.

The characteristics of pemphigus, for so this disease is also called, are, together with febrile symptoms, successive eruptions, at an uncertain period, of small vesicles, about the size of an almond. These, which appear in various parts of the body, are preceded by an itching, and pricking sensation. Sometimes they affect the mouth and intestinal canal. The vesicles fill with a yellow aqueous fluid, which is absorbed into the system, and in three or four days depart. As in the small-pox, pits are frequently left in the skin; and the parts where the vesicles occupied, remain for some time of a dark colour. There occasionally occurs a chronic species of this affection, in which the vesicles are unaccompanied with febrile symptoms.

The termination of visiculary fever, should the eruption have a tendency to become livid, is sometimes unfavourable.

Suitable means, are mild *nutritious diet*, and the temperate influence of the other natural powers.

Fibrifuge *cordials*, and *corroborants*, will also be required.

VISCERA DESCENDING.

The womb sometimes descends: as does also, on other occasions, a portion of intestine. The parts are commonly more or less prolapsed.

Of womb descending, frequent miscarriages, also relaxation and injury of the parts, may be ranked among the causes. After the prolapsed womb has been returned, recourse must be had to active *injections*. Should these prove insufficient, pessaries must be insinuated, and worn a considerable time. A piece of soft sponge, about two inches in diameter, will prove also a support, and give considerable relief. It should have a string put through it to retract it by. There are pessaries made of elastic gum, the more convenient, on account of being perforated in the middle.

The causes of rectum as descending, are such as violent straining, from profuse intestinal discharges, and the crying of infants. When properly attended to, it is seldom accompanied with danger.

The intestine should be fomented with warm milk and water, and replaced with a piece of fine linen cloth. The position of the body should be made to favour the return. The part last protruded, ought to be the first reduced. A proper bandage should afterwards be applied. Lying in bed frequently, during the day, has often a good effect.

VISION IMPERFECT.

This may be considered under short-sightedness, sight lost or diminished, sight distinct only at a distance, squinting, and imaginary vision.

In the first of these affections, there is too great a protuberance or convexity of the eye, occasioning the rays of light to converge too soon to a focus. It may be known from sight diminished by weakening causes, by the sight being sufficiently distinct at small distances. Old age diminishing the convexity, in some measure, corrects the defect. Convex glasses are the only palliative means.

In sight lost or diminished the optic nerves cease to perform their proper office; but the eyes remain clear, and seemingly unaffected. The pupils are enlarged. The causes of gutta serena are such as produce weakness or paralytic affection. They may be also such as dilatation of the arterial circle; and of the artery which passes the centre of the optic nerves. Causes which dissection has demonstrated, are such as encysted tumour, situated in the substance of the brain, pressing on the optic nerves near their origin. A cyst containing a considerable quantity of water, has also been found lodged on the optic nerves at the part where they unite; in other instances, a caries of the bone, occasioning an alteration in their structure, produced the affection, as did also mal-formation of the nerves themselves. The absence of fever, of convulsions, and of other characteristic symptoms, will distinguish this affection from dropsy of the brain. Gutta serena, though in general regarded as an incurable disease, may, so far as it depends on debility, receive alleviation. With a view of counteracting this, recourse must be had to the same active means as those recommended in palsy. There is a species of diminished sight occurring in tropical countries, which has received the name of night blindness. In this affection, though the sight is distinct during the day, a total blindness takes place on the advance of night. It is occasioned by the strong rays of the sun so weakening the optic nerves, as to make them unsusceptible of a slight impression. The eyes should be shaded, and the sun's too potent influence as much as possible avoided.

Sight distinct only at a distance, arises from the eye's original structure, or too little convexity; the rays of light converging at too great a distance to a focus. This affection admits not of a natural cure. Convex glasses alone mitigate the defect.

Squinting is an irregular contraction of the muscles, fixing the eyes in a preternatural position. It is frequently owing to one eye being imperfect. An attempt is hence made to hide it in the shadow of the nose, that vision by the other may be distinct. The intention of cure is to exercise and invigorate the weak eye, by covering the stronger. This affection may be acquired by imitation from a squinting nurse or playfellow. When a child is born with the eyes turned in, the deformity usually continues. With the view of preventing this affection, the eyes of children should always be exposed to an equal distribution of light; and when a child has a tendency to squint, the best remedy is, to cover the sound eye, for a few days, with a close bandage. A mask, too, may occasionally be worn, to permit it to see but in a straight direction. Should squinting be caused by contraction of some of the oblique, inferior muscles, it may be in part prevented by dividing the contracted muscle.

Imaginary vision is characterized by the person afflicted thinking he perceives black spots in every thing he looks at, or that gnats and insects float before his eyes. There is also sometimes a perception as of sparks of fire; and to those at sea, it occasionally assumes the appearance as of green fields, into which the person afflicted would instantly advance, unless restrained. Imaginary vision, being rather a symptom of other diseases, than a primary affection, requires no peculiar treatment.

VOICE SUPPRESSED.

The voice, as morbidly influenced, is sometimes more or less diminished.

The suppression is sometimes so considerable, as to render the person afflicted incapable of speaking but in low whispers.

Loss of voice generally proceeds from an interruption of the nervous influence to the organs of speech. The causes of which are, such as hysteric affections and worms.

Those species of it dependent on hysteric affections and worms, yield to proper remedies. If the nerves be paralytic, hopes of relief are less to be depended on. This is often a protracted affection.

The curative means should be adapted to the peculiar nature of the complaint. If, for instance, such as hysteric affections and worms, recourse must be had to the powers recommended under those respective heads. Paralytic weakness will uniformly require *generous diet*, mild temperature, good air, suitable exercise, and the enlivening influence of the sensations corporeal and mental; also remedies such as simple *cordials*, *volatiles*, *blisters*, and *warm bathing*.

VOMITING OF BLOOD.

There is sometimes vomiting of dark, clotted blood. It is generally preceded by pain and anxiety in the region of the stomach. The stools which succeed are black.

The noxious agents are, such violent exertions as straining in vomiting. It may also proceed from external injury; and from an enlarged spleen or liver, compressing the blood vessels.

It is easily known from spitting of blood, by the absence of cough; the black colour and grumous quality of the matter discharged; and by its being brought up by vomiting; also by the largeness of the quantity of blood lost, and the sense of pain in the region from whence it proceeds.

Though the discharge should be sometimes so great as to produce fainting, it is seldom attended with immediate danger. If a fatal termination take place, this generally proceeds, not merely from the bleeding itself, or the debility thereby induced, but from the influence of those obstructed organs, of which this affection is so often a result.

For treatment, see *Discharges of Blood.*

VORACIOUS APPETITE.

Its characteristic is a desire for a greater quantity of food, than what is natural, or the stomach might be thought capable of digesting; and which is sometimes so urgent, as, if not indulged, to induce fainting.

The causes are such as produce too great a sensibility of the nervous coat of the stomach.

If constitutional, and of long continuance, this affection will not easily be removed; nor unless the inconvenience attending it should be great, will it be proper to attempt a cure.

The excrementitious discharge does not appear to be increased, in proportion to the enormous quantity of food occasionally devoured; profuse perspiration would rather seem a medium of relief.

Should recourse be had to means of alleviation, the too great sensibility of the stomach may be, in some measure, corrected by *demulcents*, and such nauseating substances as tobacco, and the fumes of it. Should an acid causing irritation be productive of voracious appetite, *absorbents* will be found useful.

WARTS.

Small, hard, scabby tumours, arise in different parts of the body. They generally affect the hands and face. Young people are more affected with them than those advanced in years. The more irritable warts are red, livid, and usually seated in the face.

They may be known from those fleshy excrescences, which occasionally appear in various parts of the body, by their hardened and rugged appearance. Those that are produced in consequence of previous venereal taint, are in general much more numerous and larger than the common sort; from which they also differ by being usually seated near the parts first receiving the infection.

Warts sometimes depart spontaneously; at other times they are of long continuance, and even when removed are liable to return.

Hartshorn rubbed on these excrescenses, two or three times a day, will often produce the desired effect. Warts may also occasionally be removed by caustic or mineral acids. These should be sparingly used when they are seated on the joints. If pendulous, a hair or waxed thread tied round them, by being gradually straitened, will, without pain, occasion their falling off.

Should the warts be large, livid, and irritable, they may be extirpated with the knife; stimulants being in such cases generally found to cause unpleasant sores.

WATER BRASH.

In the morning when the stomach is most empty, there is pain, together with spasmodic constriction of the stomach. The pain, which is somewhat severe, is increased by an erect posture; hence the body is bent forward. It is succeeded by reiterated eructation of a thin, transparent, watery fluid. This is sometimes acrid, but generally insipid. Occasionally it is glary, and resembles the white of an egg. The pain and watery discharge subside, and return at intervals. It principally attacks females about the middle age; and such as are liable to fluor albus.

It may be distinguished from heartburn, by the quantity of fluid discharged; by the urgency of the spasmodic pain; and by its being, in general, unattended with flatulency and indigestion.

This affection will require substantial articles of *generous diet*; refreshing temperature; good air; suitable exercise; the enlivening influence of objects on the organs of sense; and of such as excite the mind.

Volatiles, *opiates*, and *corroborants*, may also each occasionally be had recourse to.

WATERY HEAD.

This disease, which commences with symptoms resembling those of nervous fever, is of two kinds, internal and external. In the former, the water is effused into the ventricles; in the latter also in the substance of the brain. There is deep-seated pain extending across the forehead; together with intolerance of light, and urgent sickness. The person afflicted seldom lies but in a horizontal posture. The pupils become enlarged. There is tendency to squint and to scream on raising the head; and the pulse is ultimately irregular. The urgent symptoms return at intervals. The pupils at length cease to vibrate on exposure to light. Double vision, or complete loss of sight, succeeds, together with lethargic torpor. The fæces pass involuntarily; and convulsions fatally close the scene. Should the water lie both in the ventricles, and substance of the brain, and the bones of the head be soft, they become capable of great extension. This latter affection is sometimes formed before the birth, in which case the brain is often expanded, so as to resemble a membrane.

Dropsy of the brain, which chiefly attacks children from two to ten years of age, when not produced by those weakening powers, which are sometimes the cause of general dropsy, may arise from violent exertions, such as those of vomiting or coughing; and from any cause, which by disposing the blood to flow with too much violence, occasions watery effusion.

It may be known from those other affections of the optic nerve, occasioning enlarged pupils, and loss of sight, by the attending stupor and convulsions. It may also be distinguished from apoplexy, by its being attended with fever; and by the fits being irregular. The most characteristic feature, is that of uneasiness on raising the head from the pillow.

This complaint will be slower in its progress, should the accumulation of water take place on the surface of the brain, than when it is seated in the ventricles, and the bones be firm. The fatal event takes place, for the most part, within a month from the commencement of the symptoms. In other instances, it is a protracted affection.

On dissection, the water effused, is sometimes found to be but a few ounces; on other occasions, it amounts to some pints. It is, in general, transparent. When collected in the larger quantity, the substance of the brain resembles a pulpy bag, containing water. The bones, in this last mentioned state, becoming thin, are greatly enlarged.

Recourse may be had to mild articles of *nutritious diet*; and to the correspondent influence of the other ordinary acting means.

Diuretics and febrifuge *cordials*, are proper remedies. Sub-muriate of mercury, (calomel) given internally; and mercury, used by friction, are, too, occasionally adopted in this disease. *Blisters* may be placed on the head. Sneezing should be artificially excited. The temples are to be actively fomented. Appropriate *glysters* must be injected.

WATER IN THE CHEST.

The characteristics of water as contained in the cavity of the membrane, which lines the internal surface of the chest, are great difficulty of breathing, increased on motion, and on lying down; and sense of weight and oppression. The countenance is for the most part pale. Sometimes it has a purple hue; it also conveys an expression of anxiety. The thirst is considerable. The upper extremities swell, The pulse is irregular. The heart palpitates. There is cough with expectoration, often mixed with blood. Fluctuation may sometimes be perceived on the concussion of the body. There is, too, a sensation, as of breathing through water.

Other symptoms are frightful dreams; numbness of one or both arms; starting from sleep; and difficulty of lying on the side opposite to that affected. Should the water be confined within the membrane enclosing the heart, together with most of the preceding symptoms, palpitation is perceptible so low as the seventh or eighth rib. The irregularity, too, of the pulse, is greater. It is also in one instant rapid, and in another has the semblance of hard wire. The difficulty of breathing, which assumes an intermittent form, becomes during the fits extreme.

The causes are, such as abuse of fermented or spirituous liquor, and profuse evacuations. They are also preceding morbid affections, as asthma, schirrous tumours, and ossification of the valves of the heart.

It may be known from matter formed in the cavity of the chest, by its not being preceded by inflammation; from asthma, by the sudden starting from sleep; and from pectoral angina, by the fits in the latter affection being more distant.

This disease, which rarely admits of alleviation, has, for the most part, a rapid and fatal termination. With the view of evacuating the water, an aperture into the cavity of the chest may sometimes advantageously be made. It is a safe and easy operation.

On dissection, the water is found collected either on one or both sides, or contained in small cysts, attached to particular parts. The fluid has usually a yellow tinge; and varies from a few ounces to several quarts. The lungs are thereby more or less compressed.

For treatment, see Dropsy.

WEN ON THE NECK.

The characteristics of bronchocele, for so this affection is usually called, is prominence on the external parts of the throat. The swelling is at first without pain. But the tumour increasing, it becomes irritable and irregular. The face is then subject to flushing. There are also head-ach, and painful sensation darting through the body of the tumour. The skin acquires a yellow tinge; and the veins of the neck become enlarged. This affection much occurs among the inhabitants of the Alps, where it is known by the name of goitre.

When this disease has been of long continuance, and the swelling is considerable, a cure will not easily be effected. It is only in the early stages that it yields to proper remedies.

Dissection has shown the thyroid gland to be oftener compressed than enlarged; and that the tumour chiefly consists of condensed cellular substance, with effused viscid, brown matter.

Generous diet, and the temperate influence of the whole of the natural powers, will be required.

Other remedies are *alteratives*; embrocations of the spirituous kind; and sea bathing. Repeated rubbing of the enlarged parts, with a dry towel; also often bathing them with cold water, are productive of the best effects.

The removal of the tumour by knife or caustic, cannot, with safety, be attempted, on account of the distended state of the blood-vessels; and particularly of those of the larger kind.

WHITE FLUX.

The discharge from the intestines, is more frequent and liquid than usual; and chyle departing, it assumes a white appearance. These symptoms constitute what is usually called white flux or cœliac passion. There are other morbid states, which, as appertaining to the alimentary canal, may also be considered here. Should, for instance, the rupture of small blood-vessels have taken place, the stools are black, and the affection is denominated morbus niger. In lientery, the aliment is voided unconcocted and but little changed.

Whatever relaxes the intestines, or by weakening the system, occasions a preternatural determination to them, or has a tendency to rupture the blood-vessels, may be ranked among the morbid agents.

Cœliac passion, morbus niger, and lientery may be known from common looseness, by the colour of the dejections; or the little alteration the aliment has undergone.

These affections are seldom so urgent as to be attended with danger.

They will require *generous diet*, and other such natural powers.

Simple *cordials*, *astringents*, and *opiates*, may be also had recourse to.

WHITLOE.

Whitloe is a painful swelling of the extremities of the fingers, terminating in a watery effusion below the skin. The part also occasionally suppurates. The effusion is often so acrid, as to produce rottenness of the bones. Sometimes the inflammation affects the whole arm.

Watery appearance, and the seat of the affection, will distinguish this from inflammation of the common sort.

It is generally attended with loss of the nail; and for the most part proves a protracted complaint.

As soon as the water is perceived, it ought to be discharged, as it cannot easily be converted into matter. Should the bone be carious, to effect a cure, the removal of the injured part becomes necessary.

Those boils, or circumscribed tumours, more or less resembling whitloe, that appear promiscuously in all parts of the body, will require active poultices, adhesive plaster, or other such means of promoting suppuration.

WOMB INFLAMED.

The symptoms are, sense of heat and pain in the womb, the mouth of which is drawn inward, and cannot bear the touch. There are also vomiting; a small tumour in the lower part of the belly; the urine discharged with uneasy sensation; and a constant inclination to deject the contents of the intestines. A fever is produced by the irritation.

Compression, external injury, and lacerations during delivery, may be ranked among the causes.

This may be distinguished from inflammation of the bladder, by the known occasion of it; also by the mouth of the womb becoming exquisitely painful to the touch.

The danger, which is always imminent, will be proportioned to the urgency of the symptoms, and the tendency to mortification. The secretion of the milk, and the lochial discharge returning; also the womb becoming gradually soft, and less sensible to the touch, with some abatement of the febrile heat, are favourable tokens. Those less propitious, are, quickness of pulse; urgent depression of strength; constant delirium; and sudden cessation of pain.

Dissection shows the membrane belonging to the parts, to be more or less diseased; that the inflammation has frequently a considerable extension; and that the womb is larger than in its natural state. When cut into, a quantity of purulent matter is often found. It is seldom met with mortified.

For treatment, see *Internal Local Inflammations.*

WORMS.

The worms infesting the body are of various kinds, such as that, for instance, resembling the common earth worm; the flat short one; the ascarides or small worm, seated in the inferior portion of the intestines, and the tape worm. This latter consists of a chain of smaller worms, each of which approaches in form to a gourd-seed, and from thence has sometimes been denominated. The characteristics are gnawing pain in the belly, paleness of the face, itching of the nose, loathing of food, grinding of the teeth, flushing of the cheek, and a slight degree of fever. There are also swelling of the belly and of the upper lip; offensive breath; and pain in the intestines. As these symptoms attend scrofulous affections, and other complaints, the only sure indication of worms is, the discharge of them from the body.

Noxious aliment; cold, with the addition of moisture; bad air; and too little exercise, as predisposing the body to foster them, may be considered as the morbid agents.

The food should consist of milk, farinaceous substances, broth, beef, mutton, fish, and other solid articles of *nutritious diet.*

Refreshing temperature, and good air, will do much in this complaint. The correspondent active influence of objects on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind, should aid the intention of cure.

Bitters, *chalybeates*, and preparations of tin, may each occasionally be tried.

Purgatives of the more active kind, cautiously exhibited, may, at suitable intervals, be had recourse to. Sometimes *glysters* of bitter materials, such, for instance, as strong decoction of chamomile flowers, are of service, especially when the worms are seated in the rectum.

GUINEA WORM.

There is a species of worm met with on the coast of Africa, and in the West Indies, called Guinea worm. It is from one to two feet long, of a small round appearance, and somewhat resembles the string of a violin. It is also of a white colour, with the exception of the head, which is black; and infests the body in a particular manner. Little pain is perceived, until it occasions a tumour in the leg or thigh, where it generally takes up its abode. It is insinuated between the muscles and cellular membrane.

Troublesome ulcerations, unless the utmost care be taken to extract the worm entire, are the consequence.

The suppuration of the tumour, when in a hard, indolent state, it will be expedient to promote. As soon as it breaks, the head of the worm appears. This it is customary to tie gently on twisted cotton, the thickness of a quill, and to roll on the rest of the worm gradually every day, until the whole is extracted. The subsequent treatment of the wound should be that of simple dressings.

WOUNDS.

These are divisions or lacerations of vessels, occasioning discharge of blood.

When the wound is made across the direction of the fibre of a muscle, on withdrawing the offending object, a vacancy is perceived, together with loss of substance. Though blood immediately flows, should no large blood-vessels be injured, the bleeding, on the parts being for some time exposed to air, gradually subsides. The arteries contracting, a limpid discharge takes place. This in a short time also stops. In the course of a few hours there succeeds a parched state of the skin, and an increased degree of pain. Redness, swelling of the part, and some degree of fever, are next perceptible. Should these symptoms become violent, mortification occasionally supervenes. If they be moderate, and proceed in a natural manner, a thin transparent oozing arises on the parched surface of the wound. This being gradually converted into matter, the fever and painful sensation subside. Minute fleshy particles or granulations, ultimately forming on the surface of the wound, fill up the vacancy.

In proportion to the importance of the part affected, the profuse discharge of blood, and the tendency to mortification, will be the danger.

In recent wounds, the first thing that requires attention, is the removal of such foreign bodies, as might otherwise irritate. In case of much loss of blood, an endeavour should be made to stop it with dry lint and compression. Should these means fail, or seem inadequate to the purpose, the artery must be tied. Before a surgeon arrives, if bleeding be profuse in either of the extremities, compression may be made, by the bye-standers, above the wound, by means of a bandage, such as a garter. It is to be first loosely attached, so as to admit a piece of stick; and afterwards twisted until it is sufficiently tight to check the discharge. If the partial division of a nerve or tendon, occasions painful sensation and convulsions, they must be divided.

The first dressings of recent wounds, should be dry lint, covered with tow or linen cloth, spread with salve or ointment. This dressing should be suffered to remain for three days. It must then be removed. The part is subsequently to be dressed, in the same manner, once a day.

In slight wounds, or such as do not penetrate deep, and are not lacerated, the best application is sticking-plaster. This keeps the sides together, and effects an almost immediate cure.

If the inflammation be considerable, recourse must be had to *vegetable diet*, and to some abatement of the influence of the whole of the natural powers.

When matter does not properly form on the surface of the wound, warmth, by means of mild poultices, may be had recourse to.

In cases where emaciating effects take place, and the wound shows no disposition to heal, resort should be ultimately had to invigorating diet, and to correspondent active means.

YAWS.

Without much previous pain or sickness, an eruption of small pimples is observable on the skin. These daily increase in size, until they become large, protuberant pustules. The scarf-skin then cracks, and peels off; there now issues out an acrid fluid, forming into thick, white crusts or scabs. The yaws much resemble a mulberry in shape and size, though not in colour. They appear in all parts of the body. As the disease continues to advance, the hairs growing on the parts affected become white. Negroes newly brought from the coast of Africa, to the West Indies, arethose most liable to this complaint, which attacks the same person but once in the course of his life. The white inhabitants are seldom afflicted with it.

The cause is specific infectious matter.

Though this complaint is in general easy to be removed, it proves sometimes of so virulent and protracted a nature, as to produce foul obstinate ulcers, and rottenness of the bones.

The negroes, so affected, should be removed to a private situation, and debarred of intercourse with those of the same complexion.

Recourse, as in chronic ulcerous diseases, should be had to mild *nutritious diet*, and to correspondent natural means.

Alteratives, and in urgent cases, mercury so administered, as to affect the gums, will also be required. A rigid regard should be paid to cleanliness.

It often happens that there remains one large eruption, after the rest have dried away. This is called the master yaw. It is observed to rise considerably above the surface of the skin, in the form of proud flesh, from which a thin, acrid fluid issues. In order to remove it, daily dressings, with ointment mixed with some mild caustic, must be applied.

Hard swellings, commonly called crab yaws, also subsequently appear on the soles of the feet, and not unfrequently produce severe pain and lameness. To remove these, the person afflicted must bathe his feet in warm water, until the parts affected are considerably softened. After which, the surface of the tumour is to be taken off with a knife. Simple dressings may be applied.

Sibbens, a disease, which would appear to be confined to the west of Scotland, in its symptoms, nearly resembles the yaws. It requires a correspondent treatment.

YELLOW FEVER.

In the West Indies, and in other tropical situations, also in the warmer regions of America; together with symptoms, somewhat resembling those of putrid fever,* there is, in urgent cases, commonly on the third day, a yellow tinge about the eyes, temples, and mouth. This, which is attended with black vomiting, gradually extends over the whole body. The inhabitants of the colder regions, on their arrival, unaccustomed to the climate, are those whom the affection more peculiarly attacks.

---

* See Putrid Fever.

Yellow fever is derived from causes correspondent to those of the remittent kind.

The danger is extreme, when the yellow tinge commences. This growing of a deeper shade; the speech faultering; trembling; livid spots on the skin; blood flowing from various parts of the body; starting of the tendons; hiccups; and coldness of the extremities; are forerunners of a fatal termination.

Though the liver has been occasionally found much diminished, and the gall-bladder to contain but a small portion of bile, the appearances on dissection, with the exception of glandular tumours and carbuncles are, in general, similar to those of malignant fevers.

For treatment, see *Malignant Fevers*.

PART III.

GENERAL TREATMENT.

The ordinary acting objects have, in the progress of this work, been with more or less minuteness applied to the cure of diseases; and the interesting nature of their influence cannot but have made a forcible impression. That, however, the treatment of morbid affections may be still better understood, I shall here take of it a general view. The subject will be divided into two sections. The one embraces the curative application of temperature, of air, of exercise, of objects acting on the organs of sense, and of such as influence the mind; the other remedies, such as absorbents, aromatics, corroborants, blisters, bleeding, &c.

SECTION I.

DIET.

Diet and the other natural powers, properly regulated, are not only the means of preserving health, and of inexpressible curative energy, but the basis of the healing art; medicinal ingredients being of no further utility, than as aiding their operation.

Yet such have been the abuses of the old systems of medicine, and such their destructive tendency, that it was customary not only to neglect their general application, but profusely to bleed and evacuate in most diseases, and rigidly to prohibit in all aliment of a generous description.

The enlightened philosophy of the present day, begins justly to explode a practice; whose melancholy effects have been such as are not easily depicted. Life is a state requiring the perpetual operation of exciting objects; our tendency being otherwise to inevitable decay. It being by hurtful insufficiency or immoderate impulse, these depress the constitution, and thus occasion disease; and as they have on organized matter, no other ultimate mode of morbid influence, it necessarily follows, that in all diseases, a few inflammatory affections excepted, the diet should not only be nutritious, and have a tendency to restore the lost balance, but that the agency of the other natural powers should be such, as by their enlivening influence to fulfil this intention of cure.

This train of reasoning, being sufficiently explained in the introductory parts, I shall proceed to the consideration of the curative application of food.

What is necessary to be said on this interesting subject, may be comprised under generous or nutritious, and vegetable diet.

GENEROUS OR NUTRITIOUS DIET.

When active animating means are necessary, diet of a similar description, must be had recourse to.

Hence the drink, in nervous, malignant, and intermittent fevers, as well as in diseases of a correspondent kind, where the thirst is considerable, should consist of such articles as lemonade, tea, coffee, or weak wine and water, and gruel with wine; to the former, the juice of orange and lemon should be added. Hence, too, salep or sago, with wine are proper, as are the temperate use of cyder, perry, bottled ale, porter, and wine in its unmixed state, such as port, claret, sherry, and Madeira. Ripe fruit, as roasted apples, strawberries, currants, and grapes, should be also had recourse to.

In severe febrile affections of the nervous and malignant kind, requiring the use of nutritious diet, and of the other invigorating means, the stomach at first rejects sustenance, particularly that of the animal description. It is not then proper to attempt its administration. But the moment it will admit of it, animal food, in the form of beef-tea or soup, may be administered, and, by degrees, still stronger nourishment, both of the animal and vegetable sort.

Should the disease requiring the use of generous diet, be of a protracted nature, the sustenance must then consist of such articles as milk, coffee, tea, chocolate, cocoa, bread, fruit, beef, mutton, venison, the meat of young animals, fowl, fish, together with a proper mixture of vegetables. The food should rather be frequently administered, and a little at a time, than in a large quantity. Though malt-liquor, wine, or spirit sufficiently weakened with water, must, in such cases, form a part of the diet; they are to be used with moderation.

The objects constituting generous diet, are such as tea with cream and sugar, coffee, chocolate, salep, sago, arrow-root with wine, chicken-broth, beef-tea, soup, water, acidulated liquids, malt-liquor, wine, and spirituous composition.

They are also, such as milk, cheese, butter, farinaceous substances, vegetables, spicy plants, fruit, sugar, and condiment.

The solid animal substances are such as beef, mutton, hare, venison, lamb, veal, sucking-pig, and rabbit.

They are, too, such as goose, duck, chicken, turkey, pigeon, grouse, pheasant, partridge, woodcock, snipe, lapwing, plover, thrush, lark, ortolon, and sparrow.

Fish, constituting generous diet, are such as cod-fish, whiting, haddock, skate, sole, turbot, perch, salmon, trout, barbel, bardotte, and gudgeon.

Shell-fish, such as lobster, crab, oyster, muscle, cockle, limpet, welk, clam, and turtle, may also be regarded as entering into its composition.

Diseases, in which suitable articles of nutritious diet becomes proper, are such as atrophy, dropsy, consumptive disorders, convulsive and spasmodic affections, chronic ulcerous diseases, low febrile complaints, profuse discharges of blood and of the customary evacuations, palsy, gout, and nervous disorders.

The other natural powers, as temperature, air, exercise, such as act on the organs of sense, or influence the mind, should aid the curative intention.

VEGETABLE DIET.

Diseases of an inflammatory tendency, together with suitable evacuations, will require the strictest attention to a cooling diet.

Abstinence from every thing but such diluting liquids as tea, toast and water, gruel, lemonade, and barley-water acidulated, during the urgent stages of the inflammatory description of diseases, will occasionally be required.

Should the person afflicted, be somewhat on the recovery, or the disease of a mild or lasting nature, vegetable diet must be strictly adhered to. This, which ought not at first to be given in a large quantity, or too solid a form, must consist of such articles as tea, gruel, panado, salep, sago, pudding, fruit-pies, and ripe fruit such as strawberries, grapes, apples, and pears. The drink must be toast and water, or other such weak diluting liquids. It is rather to be given cool than in too warm a state. The transition should not be sudden to animal food, and more generous diet.

The articles constituting vegetable diet, are such as water-gruel, barley-water, salep, sago, arrow-root, tapioca, apple-tea, lemonade, toast and water, and water in its simple state.

They are also such as milk, butter-milk, whey, milk-porridge, hasty pudding, custard, pudding, fruit-pies, and tarts.

Its other objects are such farinaceous grains, as wheat, oats, rye, barley, Indian corn, millet, buck-wheat, plantain, and banana.

The leguminous substances are peas, beans, and lentils.

The oily farinaceous nuts, are such as filbert, hazlenut, chesnut, almond, cocoa nut, walnut, pistachio nut, and cashew nut.

The roots are, such as potatoe, carrot, turnip, yam, cassada root, Jerusalem artichoke, radish, and beet.

The vegetables are spinnage, cauliflower, brocoli, cabbage, artichoke, succory, dandelion, cellery, lettuce, and endive.

The fruits are such as apple, pear, medlar, orange, lemon, shaddock, lime, cherry, grape, strawberry, raspberry, mulberry, bilberry, cranberry, whortleberry, prune, raisin, date, and fig.

Sugar and honey also enter into its composition.

In diseases such as common colds and cough, inflammatory affections, inflammatory eruptive fevers, and internal local inflammations, vegetable diet, as seconded by some abatement of temperature, and of the influence of the other natural powers, should be considered as indispensable.

TEMPERATURE.

The degree of temperature conducive to health, is not always that which is proper in disease.

Though in severe affections such as nervous, intermittent, and malignant fevers, and in diseases such as spasms and convulsions, a moderate degree of warmth is necessary, the convalescent state, and the mild protracted cases of these affections, also diseases similar to nervous disorders and dropsy, will require that refreshing temperature, which best conduces to health.

There is some exception in regard to palsy, and obstinate rheumatic pain. Flannel worn next the skin, or clothing warmer than customary, are then advisable; as is also in consumption, a voyage to a warmer climate.

Hot liquids, large fires, too many bed clothes, and close apartments, are at all times to be avoided, particularly in inflammatory diseases. In which, though cold that is extreme is improper, the temperature should somewhat approach toward it.

In inflammations of a general description, guarding against the too powerful influence of heat is more necessary, than in internal local inflammations.

Should perspiration spontaneously arise in inflammatory diseases, it is to be occasionally promoted by an additional covering to the bed; and by copious draughts of warm diluting liquids.

When the brain is inflamed, also during the eruptive fever which attends the milder small pox, cold exposure, and that to a considerable degree, is indispensable.

Profuse discharges of blood will require the liquids to be given cold; the fire to be extinguished in the apartment in which the sick is placed; and cool air to be freely admitted. Fomentation should, in such cases, consist either of equal parts of cold vinegar and water, or of water the coldest which can be procured; or of such as that in which ice or muriate of ammonia, (crude sal ammoniac) has been dissolved.

Sudden transition in regard to temperature, should, in morbid affection, be studiously avoided. Hence those in a state of perspiration, oppressed with febrile heat, are to be cooled gradually. Such, on the contrary, whose extremities, when labouring with disease, feel benumbed with cold, should avoid hastily approaching a fire, the influence of too many bed clothes, and other such rapid adventitious means of communicating heat.

AIR.

The atmosphere is not only essential to the preservation of health, but one of the most efficacious means of re-establishing the injured constitution.

In severe afflictions, let the disease be of what kind it may, the sick should be placed in a chamber sufficiently spacious, and the free circulation of air must be promoted. Attention to this last circumstance may be considered as of the utmost importance in malignant fevers.

With the view of promoting a free circulation of air, the doors and windows are not incautiously to be thrown open. An atmosphere suitably abounding with vital air, is to be admitted gradually. This may be done by ventilators, or by opening the doors and windows of an adjoining apartment.

Should the person afflicted be on the recovery, the disease mild or protracted, and the symptoms such as not to prevent the possibility of going abroad, he should, for the benefit of exposure to pure air, either walk, ride, or be conveyed into the country in an open carriage.

That of populous cities is, as much as possible, to be avoided, by those whose health is impaired; as should also confined, moist, or marshy situations.

The delicate, asthmatic, and consumptive, are not only those most sensible of the immediate effects of good air; but they are those whose constitutions much require it.

In nervous disorders, suitable and long exposure to a pure atmosphere, is also in an eminent degree essential. This will be best attained by amusements, or active employments so contrived, that while the mind is properly excited, the system may receive the full benefit of air of the best description.

EXERCISE.

The influence of exercise, as one of the natural means of counteracting disease, is not the least essential.

Though in the urgent stages of gout; of nervous, intermittent, and malignant fevers; of spasms; of convulsive affections; of palsy; and of other severe diseases, requiring invigorating means, exercise is inadmissible; the moment the strength will bear it, it should be proportioned to it.

Protracted diseases, such as nervous disorders, are often derived from inactivity, and can only be subdued by proper attention to exercise. This should, if possible, be used in the open air. The best means of it are those of walking and riding. It will be more effectual when employed in pursuit of amusement.

Sailing, or exercise in an open carriage on a smooth road, as useful modes of motion, are necessary, when the body cannot sustain any more violent. With the same view, chairs moving on wheels, swinging, rocking-horses, and machines moving in a circle, may also be had recourse to.

In diseases where the mind is influenced, as in hypochondriac affections, and those of intellectual derangement, whatever exercise is employed, will be most effectual in pursuit of a long journey. Independent of uniform motion, it presents occasional objects which call forth the attention. It also withdraws the mind from those that are the source of affliction.

Frequent washing, as means of cleanliness, and of gentle motion, is at all times indispensable; as is also a regular change of linen.

Sleep, as partial suspension of motion, will require attention; the slightest tendency to it is to be encouraged in cases where it has been interrupted. Nor should that ever be considered as of long duration, which refreshes, and alleviates the symptoms of disease.

It remains to be observed, that as little motion as possible should be used in inflammatory diseases, in internal local inflammations, and in profuse discharges of blood.

ORGANS OF SENSE.

Though it will be expedient to advert to the whole of the appetites and sensations, by so far extending our views as to indulge an eager desire for a peculiar article of food, and to mitigate pain which is partial and considerable; and though it will be proper to attend to the influence of imagination, and to the urgent feelings of the person afflicted; and to administer warmth in the shiverings of fevers, and to such parts of the body as experience sensation of cold; and, on the contrary, to diminish heat which is too potent, I shall here confine my attention to objects exciting the sensation of seeing, hearing, smelling, taste, and touch. These, in morbid affections, unless the utmost care is taken, will be insufficient, or too forcible in the effect of their ordinary action.

During the severe attacks of nervous, intermittent, and malignant fevers, though light, by reason of the weakened state of the nerves, considerably annoys, and its too strong influence ought to be guarded against; yet, in the absence of severe indisposition, where the passions are depressed, and particularly in nervous disorders, and those protracted numerous affections, which require generous diet, nothing tends more to enliven than its proper modification. That temperate degree of it, which best excites, is in all such cases indispensable.

In inflammations similar to those of the eyes, light should be carefully excluded. Also in affections such as inflammatory diseases; and more strictly so, if the brain be the seat of the complaint, but a small portion of it is to be admitted into apartments.

Objects, as exciting the sensation of sound, equally require attention. More or less of stillness, for instance, is to be preserved during the urgent stages of nervous and malignant fevers, of gout, of spasm, and of convulsive affections. This is only to last during the prevalence of severe indisposition.

The moment the person afflicted is on the recovery, or the disorder assumes a milder appearance, or is of the nervous description; or in cases where the passions are depressed; or in such as are of a protracted nature, and require the use of generous diet; sound, as conveyed in pleasing conversation, and the ordinary occurrences, is not only necessary; but that species of it which, as modulated by vocal or instrumental music, excites the lively emotions.

In regard to inflammatory diseases, whether general or local, and profuse discharges of blood, it is scarcely necessary to add, that some diminution of the ordinary influence of sound, as well as of the other powers, should be considered as essential.

So far as the other senses are concerned, suffice it to say, that as to those innumerable modes of affection requiring the use of generous diet, and invigorating means, volatile, or mild, fragrant substances, applied to the nose, and whatever is palatable to the taste, or to the touch, excites an active perception, may be regarded as essential.

That on the contrary, things insipid to the smell and taste, will be found best to accord with inflammatory disease, whether general or local. That whatever is smooth and gentle to the touch, in cases of superficial inflammation, ought, in preference, to be placed on the part, as being by the slightness of action best adapted to promote a tendency to resolution.

MIND.

As powerfully influencing the functions of the body, the mind demands attention.

Should a disease requiring exhilarating means, be attended with extreme danger, the utmost care should be taken to sustain the energy of the mind. With this view, things that suitably excite, or have a tendency to recal to the recollection such as make a pleasing impression, are to be preferred to those that have a known contrary effect. Hence, too, the attention and conversation of those should more peculiarly be sought for, who seem capable of sympathy, and of consolatory expression, and for whom the sick may entertain a regard.

It is in the trying moments of sickness and distress; that one possessed of mental energy, and of sublime views of existence, more peculiarly triumphs. Animated by a clear perception of a future and better life; unmolested, too, by those fears and prejudices, the weak and uncultivated are so apt to imbibe, he awaits with a lively, dignified expectation, and with tranquillity the event; and thus affords to the nervous influence a power of sustaining both the vital and the natural functions.

If a complaint demanding generous diet be of a protracted nature; and, as in nervous disorders, be either accompanied with, or principally consist of despondence, or inaction of mental exertion; cheerful society, and amusements suited to the age, strength, and disposition, and in which both the judgment and imagination have a lively interest, should be cultivated.

Inaction of mental exertion, grief, fear, intense thought, and excess of joy, are not only in all cases of morbid affection to be guarded against; but may themselves be considered as diseases requiring remedies which suitably exhilarate, or such as counteract the inactive, pensive, or impassioned predisposition.

Though vigorous exercise of thought, and strong passions, are not to be cultivated in inflammatory diseases, internal local inflammations, and profuse discharges of blood, mild mental exertion, hope, fortitude, moderate joy, or what may be called the temperate dispositions of the mind, are not only consolations in distress, but the affections which ought never to be lost sight of.

The malevolent and hostile passions, and insensibility to the finer emotions, would seem here to claim our regard. They are, strictly speaking, diseases; and when derived from defective organization, admit but of palliative means. These are such as the powerful influence of education, and of correct social intercourse.

SECTION II.

The appropriation of diet, and of other such powerful means to the cure of diseases, has been explained in the preceding section; and which, as affording a concise view of the simple natural cure, should be regarded as of much importance. It remains to illustrate on comprehensive principles, objects of a correspondent nature, and such as are intimately connected with the treatment of diseases. These which are considered under distinct heads, will be found rather composed of articles of a familiar description, than of such as if more complex would not be so extensively applied.

ABSORBENTS.

THIS term, which is adopted as one in general use, here signifies such substances, as when mixed with an acid, excite fermentation, and destroy its acidity.

Ingredients possessing this property, are such as carbonates of lime, and of magnesia; (chalk and magnesia) and carbonates of potash, soda, and ammonia. (See absorbents—appendix part I.)

Carbonate of lime is a secretion of testaceous fish, and of such animals as produce the corals and the madrepores; and which in the form of chalk, limestone, and marble, occurs in most regions, forming an abundant portion of the superficial part of the globe. Magnesia, a peculiar earth, also predominates as a fossil. As such it is of soft and unctuous feel. Carbonates of potash, soda, and ammonia, acknowledge an origin, vegetable, fossil, or animal.

As powerful absorbents, should acidity abound in the stomach, they may be each occasionally had recourse to.

Where the affection is of a protracted nature, abstinence from vegetables, milk, and fermented liquor, together with temperance in diet, and the suitable influence of the other natural powers, will often supersede the necessity of their use.

Should children be afflicted with acidity, broth with unleavened bread must form the principal part of their diet.

ALTERATIVES.

Substances producing change in the system, without perceptible evacuation, have obtained this denomination.

Ingredients used with alterative intention, are such as sassafras, sarsaparilla, elm, nitric acid, and the preparations of mercury. (See alteratives—appendix part I.)

Sassafras is a native of north America, and is also cultivated in Jamaica. Its root, as brought to us in broad pieces, is of a light, spongy texture, and of a whitish colour. Its smell is strong and fragrant; its taste sweetish, aromatic, and acrid. It is best taken in the form of tea or strong infúsion.

Sarsaparilla, which is a native of the Spanish West Indies, consists of a number of strings hanging from a common head. The roots are small, flexible, and about the thickness of a goose quill. They are devoid of smell; and have a glutinous, bitter taste. As compound decoction, sarsaparilla is usually administered; and to which the root of mezereon forms a valuable addition.

Elm is a tree growing wild in this country. Its inner bark, the part appropriated to medicinal use, is of a yellowish colour, devoid of smell, and possesses a mucilaginous, bitter, austere taste. It is used in decoction; and as such, may be copiously taken.

Nitric acid taken as with alterative intention, should be previously blended with water, so as to become mildly acidulous. It may thus be made to form refreshing beverage.

Of the preparations of quicksilver, sub-muriate of quicksilver, (calomel) and pills of quicksilver, are generally preferred; and of these a small dose, some time persevered in, is better than a larger.

Of late years, the efficacy of this mineral has been much called in question. Whether it has any material effect in those diseases in which it is usually administered, remains to be ascertained. It is certain that the depredations made on the human constitution by its abuse, have been of the most melancholy kind. Formerly it was customary, on the most trivial occasions, to excite copious salivation; or spitting to the extent of two quarts a day. Even in this more enlightened age, preparations of mercury are given partially to produce that effect, and not unfrequently so as to excite palsy, scrofula, consumption, and mercurial erythema, or, in other words, a troublesome eruption, with much febrile heat, extended nearly over the whole body; and only to be removed by the omission of the cause. A pernicious practice, and one meriting the severest reprehension!

AROMATICS.

Aromatics are ingredients possessing an ageeable flavour; together with a pungent taste.

They consist of such articles as ginger, cinnamon, and cardamon. (See aromatics—appendix part I.)

Ginger, a native of the East, though now cultivated in the West Indies, is of two sorts, the black and the white. The former consists of thick knotty roots; the latter is less knotty and thick. Both have a fragrant smell, and a biting, hot, aromatic taste.

Cinnamon, a beautiful tree of the laurel kind, is a native of the island of Ceylon, where it was long guarded with unremitting jealousy. It is now cultivated in other regions. Its inner bark is the part appropriated to use. This is of a reddish colour, light, thin, and rolled up in quills of a fragrant smell, and pleasant, pungent taste, with some austerity. As an aromatic, cinnamon may be regarded of superior excellence, and as one yielding a volatile oil, possessed of all its qualities.

Cardamon seed, the produce of a tree growing in India, is a warm, grateful, and pungent aromatic; and which does not, as the pepper kind, immoderately heat the internal parts. The husk of the seed, which has little or no smell or taste, may be separated by simply pounding in a mortar. This should not be done before using the seed; as this latter otherwise loses a considerable portion of its flavour. Both water and alcohol extract its virtues.

Aromatics, when necessary, may be administered in a more than ordinary portion, with the articles of diet; or they may be taken in the various forms of powder, infusion, or tincture, in doses suitably regulated.

ASTRINGENTS.

These are substances, which, though usually denominated astringents, possess much the same properties as the corroborants in common use. They consist of such articles as kino, catechu, and sulphate of zinc. (See astringents—appendix part I.)

Kino is an austere extract, brought to us from Africa. It is of a dark red colour, hard, but so brittle, that it may be easily rubbed to powder between the fingers. It shines when broken; and when dissolved in saliva, gives to it a reddish, black colour. It is soluble in water, and alcohol.

Catechu is also the extract of austere wood; the tree producing it being a native of Hindostan. It was formerly denominated Japan earth. It comes to us in dry, hard, brittle masses, of a reddish brown. When broken, it is more or less shining. Its taste, which is at first austere and bitter, is succeeded by a peculiar sweetness.

In affections such as obstinate diarrhœa, and in profuse discharges of blood, astringents are administered.

BITTERS.

Bitters are objects by mastication communicating a bitter taste.

Quassia, gentian, and the barks of angustura and simarouba, are of this description. (See bitters—appendix part I.)

Quassia is the root of a tree, the produce of the Carribean islands. It is of considerable thickness, whitish, but becoming yellow on exposure to air. Its bitter is intense, durable, and pure; and this it imparts in infusion, decoction, or tincture. Independent of its medicinal use, quassia is occasionally applied to the purpose of giving bitterness to malt liquor.

Gentian is a perennial plant, growing in mountainous situations in the temperate parts of Europe. Its roots are long, thick, of a brownish colour, and wrinkled; internally they are spongy, and of a yellow colour. Their bitterness surpasses that of other European vegetables. A preparation of gentian much in use, is the compound tincture.

The barks of angustura, and simarouba, differ not materially from other bitters. They both come from South America. The powder of the angustura has an aromatic flavour; that of simarouba, while somewhat yellow, has simply a bitter taste.

In affections such as loss of appetite, nervous disorders, also as an antidote to worms, bitters are usually administered.

BLEEDING.

If an incision be made in a vein or artery, or if leeches or scarification and cupping be used, blood may be drawn from the human body. Large and repeated bleedings, proportioned to the age and constitution, are sometimes necessary, in general inflammatory diseases. They may be more sparingly used in internal local inflammations. These so far from being dependent on vigour of constitution, and inflammatory predisposition, happen often to the emaciated; and are derived from causes, such as wounds, erosion, and compression of vessels. In cases of sanguineous apoplexy, and furious madness, bleeding is indispensable.

When blood is drawn by means of a lancet, a bandage must be applied between the heart and the part where the incision is made. As it is necessary a tight bandage should be used, in order to obstruct the return of blood, and thereby raise the veins; it will be also proper, so soon as the bleeding commences, to slacken it a little. The bandage must be applied about an inch and a half from the place of incision.

The operation is performed by making the wound in an oblique direction, neither longitudinally along the vein, nor directly across it. After the person executing it has placed his thumb an inch and a half below the bandage, he is to pass the point of the lancet gradually forward into the vein. So soon as he is sensible from want of resistance, he has got within it, the incision should be made obliquely forward. The instrument is immediately to be withdrawn.

When the quantity of blood wished for, is extracted, the bandage must be slackened. The edges of the orifice ought to be cleared from particles of blood that may chance to adhere to them. They are then to be put together in the closest manner, and retained by a bit of adhesive plaster, or a bandage, until the wound is healed.

Bleeding over an artery or tendon, should be avoided. The former may be distinguished by its beating, the latter by its likeness to a chord. The arm is generally the part where the operation is best performed. Any quantity of blood drawn below twelve ounces, is considered as a small bleeding. It may be esteemed copious should the discharge exceed twenty ounces.

Topical bleeding is executed either by the application of leeches, as near as possible the part affected; or by an instrument with a number of lancets, acted on by a spring. So soon as the wounds are properly made, a cup, exhausted of atmospheric air, applied over the orifices, makes the blood flow freely.

Some attention to the blood when drawn, will occasionally direct as to the propriety of repeating the bleeding. If the coagulable lymph be super-abundant, there will arise on the surface a thick buffy coat. The blood will also be considerably cupped. This appearance showing active powers of coagulation, indicates strength in the solid. If the constitution be weak, the blood lies flat in the dish or receptacle. It possesses also less tenacity.

BLISTERS.

Some ingredients of an active nature, when applied to the surface of the body, cause inflammation and blisters.

The principal of those so appropriated, is the blistering fly. This which has a green and yellow shining appearance, is met with in the southern parts of Europe; the more acrid comes from Spain. As mixed with wax and resin, it forms the blistering plaster in common use; and such as is usually placed on external parts.

Blisters judiciously applied, are useful in diseases, such as asthma, dropsy of the brain, coma, catalepsy, nervous and malignant fevers, palsy, spasms, convulsions, and chronic rheumatism. They are also occasionally adopted in most of those diseases, both of the acute and chronic nature, in which stimulants are had recourse to.

Even in inflammatory diseases they are often used. As it is only by their discharge they would seem then salutary; and as this is generally trifling, and accompanied with considerable irritation, they are not, in such cases, calculated to be of essential service.

CHALYBEATES.

Chalybeates, as means of counteracting disease, deserve attention.

Carbonate of iron, (rust of iron), also purified filings, and wine of iron, are, as chalybeates, each occasionally had recourse to. (See chalybeates—appendix, part I.)

To obtain carbonate of iron, iron filings are usually moistened with water, so as to be converted into rust. They are then ground to a fine powder. Filings of iron may be purified by a magnet placed over them, so as to attract the filings upward. Wine of iron owes its chalybeate impregnation to the supertartrate of potash, (cream of tartar) with which the wine abounds.

Chalybeate mineral waters, as those of Bath, and that numerous description of them, similar to the cold chalybeate water of Tunbridge, are also much in request. A grain of sulphate of iron, in a pint of water, forms a tolerable imitation of them.

Aided by the ordinary natural powers, chalybeates are useful in nervous, and in other such chronic affections.

COLD BATHING.

SUDDEN partial suspension of the ordinary influence of heat, gives to the effect of its subsequent agency increased influence.

The cold bath is useful in nervous disorders, and in most of those chronic diseases, in which nutritious diet, and other such active means are necessary. The application of it requires caution. No one, for instance, should go into the cold bath hot, nor when fatigued with exercise; neither ought he to enter into it perfectly cool. The temperature of the body suited to bathing, should be such as is produced by moderate exercise. The head may be the first part wetted or immersed.

The morning is the proper time for bathing, and a short continuance in cold water, is better than one of long duration. It should not be so long as to occasion trembling of the limbs.

Regard should be had to the degree of the water's temperature. The cold of spring water is too much for delicate habits. The milder influence of river water is best suited to the purpose of strengthening the system. On coming out of the bath, the body should be rubbed with coarse linen or woollen cloth. It will be sufficient for those of spare habits to go into the cold bath three or four times a week. Delicate children should only bathe in the summer months. Taking them frequently into the cool air in winter, will fully answer the purpose of bathing.

Suitable diet, refreshing temperature, good air, moderate exercise, the proper influence of objects on the organs of sense, and cheerful society, add much to the utility of the cold bath.

Should the most eligible means of cold bathing not be easily procured, a shower bath forms an admirable substitute. An apparatus may either be obtained for that purpose, or a common watering-pot filled with cold water, will answer the intention.

The person undergoing the process, should sit down, undressed, on a stool placed in a large tub. The hair, if not cut, may be spread loosely over the shoulder. The water should then be suffered to descend on the head, until the whole body is sufficiently bathed.

Sea water, as a bath, is preferable to one which is fresh. It both acts as cold bathing, and excites, by its saline particles, the surface of the body. The sea breezes are of utility. By blowing over large tracts of water, the atmosphere becomes purer; the lethal portion of it being thereby much diminished.

CORDIALS.

Substances, which, when taken into the stomach, excite an active warm sensation, have received the denomination of cordials; a term which, though not strictly correct, it becomes expedient to adopt. Being given with mere cordial effect, or combined with substances usually administered in low febrile affections, they may be divided into simple and febrifuge. (See cordials — appendix, part I.)

Simple cordials consist of such articles as peppermint, pennyroyal, and cinnamon waters; and of wines, such as Madeira and sherry. A still more potent remedy of this class is camphor. Brandy, rum, and spirituous compounds are, too, occasionally used as cordials. These last, should be cautiously had recourse to.

Camphor is chiefly the produce of a tree growing in Japan. The purest is white, pellucid, unctuous, and fragrant. It has also a bitter, aromatic pungent taste; and is somewhat lighter than water. It is not easily reduced to powder.

Febrifuge cordials are such as peppermint, pennyroyal, or cinnamon water, camphor, and the roots of serpentary and contrajerva, combined with such articles as solution of acetate of ammonia.

In the urgent stages of asthma, gout, spasms, and convulsions, simple cordials are usually administered; in low malignant fevers, the febrifuge should be preferred. Suitable articles of nutritious diet may accompany their use.

CORROBORANTS.

Corroborants or tonics, as they are denominated, are ingredients which have a tendency to give tone or strength to the living fibre; and which resist, in inanimate matter, the progress of putrefaction.

Simple corroborants, in occasional use, are red port-wine, or those of correspondent quality. They are, also, sloe, medlar, rose-bud, and pomegranate. The less familiar, are such as cinchona or peruvian bark. (See corroborants—appendix, part I.)

This latter article, as the most powerful, should, in general, be preferred. The tree producing it, grows in Quito, in Peru; and in districts which are mountainous. Though in commerce there are several varieties, they all agree in possessing a peculiar aromatic smell, and in being of a pleasant, bitter, austere taste. A usual form of giving this remedy, is that of fine powder. Bark is with equal advantage taken in infusion or decoction. The compound tincture of it may be also regarded as a useful preparation. In combination, too, with sulphate of zinc, chalybeates, and sulphuric acid, bark is frequently exhibited.

In the absence of the fits of intermittent fever; in nervous disorders; in profuse discharges of blood, and of the customary evacuations; and with the view of restoring the lost energy after urgent emaciating diseases, aided by generous diet, corroborants may be regarded as salutary.

DEMULCENTS.

DEMULCENTS are substances of a slimy, viscous nature, which shield the parts from the rude contact of objects.

Of this description, are pearl barley, marsh-mallow, spermaceti, and almond. (See demulcents—appendix, part I.)

Pearl barley is prepared by grinding off the husk of rough barley; and by forming the grain into little granules, of a pearly whiteness. In this state, being washed from its impurities, and boiled first in a little water to extract the colouring matter; and afterwards in a larger quantity, until the decoction acquires somewhat of a mucilaginous consistence, it forms a demulcent of the most salutary kind.

Marsh-mallow is met with, growing in morasses; and on the banks of rivers. The plant, and more particularly the root, abounds with mucilage.

The root is about the thickness of a finger, long, and fibrous; when peeled it is white. A decoction formed from it, is the preparation in common use.

Spermaceti is the produce of a whale, so denominated; and which is characterised by its enormous head, containing a white fluid substance. On the extinction of life in the animal, this latter coagulates into an unctuous mass; whence a considerable quantity of pure oil is obtained by expression. The residuum freed from impurities, and afterwards washed in a weak ley of potash, is the substance in common use. Spermaceti, as appropriated to medicinal purposes, is generally united with water, by a medium, such as the yolk of an egg, so as to form emulsion.

Oil of almond, which is also often so combined, is got by expression from any desired quantity of fresh almonds, bitter or sweet.

Demulcents are proper in coughs, gravel, and internal local inflammations. They are also occasionally applied to superficial parts.

DILUTING LIQUIDS.

These are liquids of a mild quality; and which have a tendency to diminish thirst.

Of this description are toast and water, acidulated liquids, tea, and water gruel.

Toast and water is made by pouring on toasted bread, a sufficient quantity of boiling water. The clear liquor is afterwards decanted for use.

Acidulated liquids, are such as a combination of lemon-juice, water, and sugar; or what is called lemonade. They are also water made acidulous with currant jelly, or other such simple means.

Tea, as a diluent, may be formed from an infusion of that imported from China and Japan; or it may be such as is made by boiling apples in a suitable quantity of water.

Water-gruel, so appropriated, should be simply a small portion of oatmeal, boiled in a large quantity of water.

Diluting liquids may be had recourse to, as common drink, in colds, inflammatory diseases, and internal local inflammations.

DIURETICS.

Whatever suddenly excites the kidneys, so as to augment the discharge of urine, comes under this denomination.

Strong diureties, are spirits such a geneva, more or less diluted. Though vegetables, such as asparagus, parsley, celery, and fennel, as cultivated in our gardens, are supposed to possess a diuretic quality, their effects are less perceptible. Reputed potent diuretics, are also juniper, fox-glove, and squill. (See diuretics—appendix, part I.)

Juniper, an evergreen shrub, is met with on heaths and hilly grounds, in most parts of Europe. Its berries, which are chiefly brought from Holland and Italy, have a strong fragrant smell; and a pungent sweet taste. A volatile oil, possessing the full flavour of the plant, is usually obtained from them.

Fox-glove is a perennial plant, common in hedges and sides of hills, in dry sandy soils. It has a beautiful appearance, and is hence introduced into our shrubberies. The dried leaf, which is bitter and nauseous, is the part medicinally appropriated. Being of doubtful efficacy, and even, in a small dose, of deleterious quality, much restriction will be required in regard to its use.

Squill grows wild on the shores of Portugal and Spain. Its root, which resembles in shape and dimension one of our largest pears, consists of fleshy scales, attenuated at both edges; and which are shining and thin. It contains a viscid juice, bitter, nauseous, and acrid. The active constituent of squill, is its acrid principle, which it, in a great measure, loses by drying, or by being kept too long.

In diseases, such as gravel and dropsy, diuretics are commonly administered. Generous diet, and correspondent natural means, should aid the curative intention.

ELECTRICITY.

The body, by means of the electric fluid, may receive a general or partial impulse.

Though it would seem superfluous here to introduce its laws, it will be applicable to observe, that electricity has been used with advantage, in diseases such as palsy, chronic rheumatism, and long continued obstructions; and that sparks may be emitted or extracted on the part affected. The mode of extraction is, by first insulating or filling the person afflicted with the electric fluid. Shocks should with caution be received. The process may be repeated a quarter of an hour each day, during the course of two or three weeks.

Similar to electricity, in its properties and effects, is that modification of it which has received the name of galvanism.

The effects of simple galvanism on the animal body, are the production of light when applied to the eye; of an acid taste on the tongue; and the excitement of the muscles through the medium of the nerves. The pile, when well constructed, gives also shocks and sparks, resembling those of electricity; thereby proving that the galvanic fluid is a compound body; and that whatever excitement is given by it to the human fabric, is attended with its uniform decomposition.

It has been believed the magnetic fluid influences the system; and that the application of a magnet to an aching tooth effects a cure.

Though animal magnetism may have had its votaries, these are much on the decline. Were there reason to think that it affects the sensibility or the irritative movements of the system, its operation would seem like that of the supposed lunar influence, too inconsiderable to be perceived.

EXPECTORANTS.

These are substances which either mildly excite the organs of respiration, or attenuate and promote the spitting of offensive matter.

Simple expectorants are such as infusions of colts'-foot, horehound, and pennyroyal, sweetened with honey or sugar. They are also boiled honey and vinegar.

The less familiar are such as soap, myrrh, and ammoniacum. (See expectorants—appendix part I.)

Soap, as used for medicinal purposes, is usually imported from Spain. It is such as is constituted of olive-oil and soda. It may be taken in the form of pills.

Myrrh is an exudation of a tree flourishing in Arabia Felix, and in Abyssinia. It comes to us in tears of a reddish yellow colour, and is soluble both in water and in alcohol. It has a bitter, aromatic taste, and possesses also some fragrance. As an expectorant it is seldom taken in its simple state.

Ammoniacum, a concrete, gummy, resinous juice, is brought to us from the East Indies. It is in large masses, composed of little lumps or tears. Its taste, which is at first nauseous and sweet, is followed by a bitter one. It is soluble in water, in which it assumes the appearance of emulsion. As such it is not unusually administered.

In asthma, consumption, and obstinate coughs, expectorants may be had recourse to.

EYE WATERS.

The eyes, when inflamed, are usually fomented with liquids adapted to the nature of the affection. (See eye waters—appendix, part I.)

In recent inflammations they may be washed with water, the coldest which can be procured; or in weak saturnine liquids. To give to these applications their due effect, the eyes should be shaded by covers which do not press on them. The sitting-room, too, ought to be somewhat darkened. Vegetable diet, and suitable evacuation, will be required.

Protracted inflammations will demand such active fomentations as rose-water, with a small quantity of sulphate of zinc dissolved in it. The portion of sulphate of zinc should be such as to produce active effect. Proof and camphor spirit may also occasionally be had recourse to. The diet should be nutritious in the chronic affection. The eyes too, as well as in the more acute, should be shaded from the too potent influence of light.

FETIDS.

Fetids are ingredients communicating an offensive smell, and by mastication a pungent nauseous taste.

Of this description are garlic, valerian, and assafœtida. (See fetids—appendix, part I.)

Garlic, a perennial plant, cultivated in our gardens, has its bulbous root divided into five or six cloves or parts, inclosed in a common membranous sac. Its smell is offensive, penetrating, and diffusible; its taste acrimonious and pungent. As by simple decoction these virtues are dissipated, it should, when used, be given in substance; and in this way several cloves may be taken at a time.

Valerian is a plant which grows wild in this country. Its root consists of a number of strings of a pale brown colour, hanging from a common head. Its smell, though strong and fetid, is somewhat aromatic. Its taste is warm, bitter, and acrid. In the form of powder, tincture, and infusion, it is usually given.

Assafœtida, a resinous gum, the exudation of the root of a plant, a native of Persia, is brought to us in large irregular masses, composed of various coloured, shining grains. Its smell resembles that of garlic. Its taste is bitter, acrid, and pungent. It is the most powerful of the fetid gums.

In nervous disorders, spasms, and convulsions, these remedies are occasionally had recourse to.

GARGLES.

Compositions used to cleanse the throat in its inflamed and ulcerous affection, receive the denomination of gargles.

These are generally formed of ingredients, such as vinegar, honey, mineral acids, lemon juice, red port, and tincture of myrrh. (See gargles—appendix, part I.)

In the inflammatory sore throat, as one of the most simple, recourse must occasionally be had to barley-water, honey, and lemon-juice, suitably blended ; or to a mixture of rose-water, and of rose honey acidulated.

In the ulcerous affection, red port wine, as a gargle, will often answer the intention of more complicated means. Should these be required, they may be occasionally used as injection.

GLYSTERS.

Glysters consist of ingredients of the most opposite qualities injected into the intestines. (See glysters—appendix, part I.)

Emollient, laxative, opiate, tobacco, and nutritious glysters, are those usnally had recourse to.

In internal local inflammations, and in malignant fevers, with the view of shielding or cleansing the intestines, emollient glysters should be regarded as proper. They may be formed of gruel, olive oil, and sugar.

To constitute a laxative glyster, sulphate or muriate of soda, (Glauber or common salt) should be added to the preceding ingredients. Laxative glysters may be administered in cases where purging and evacuations are required.

Bilious and flatulent colic, dysentery, spasms, and convulsions, will require opiate glysters. These are usually constituted of a mixture of strong infusion of chamomile, and of tincture of opium.

When nourishment cannot be received into the stomach, broth, milk, and jellies, are, as glysters, commonly had recourse to.

INJECTIONS.

These are fluids usually injected with curative intention, by the assistance of a syringe.

They are either of a demulcent, cooling nature, or austere and active. (See injections—appendix, part I.)

Barley-water, with gum arabic dissolved in it, and weak saturnine liquids, such as diluted acetate of lead, (Goulard water,) are, the former of the demulcent; the latter of the cooling kind.

Such articles as strong infusion of green tea, or decoction of peruvian bark, may be regarded as of the austere description.

The cooling and demulcent injections may be had recourse to in the inflammatory stage of virulent gonorrhœa. The austere, in affections, such as gleet.

A potent article of injection, occasionally adopted, is compound solution of alum. This, which is too active for gleet, may be used in fluor albus. If resorted to, with the view of mitigating the former affection, it should be suitably diluted.

LAXATIVES.

Laxatives are diminished doses of ingredients which produce purging. (See laxatives—appendix, part I.

Baked pears, stewed prunes, greens, soup, and similar objects of diet, may, as laxatives, have a preference, should costiveness prevail.

Remedies more potent, as either cooling or compounded with matter highly active, may be denominated simple or cordial.

Simple laxatives consist of such articles as sulphates of soda and magnesia. (Glauber and Epsom salt.) These may be given in inflammatory diseases, and in internal local inflammations, should moderate evacuation only be required.

Cordial laxatives are such as produce gentle purging; and are either themselves austere and active, or combined with spirituous or other powerful ingredients. Substances composing them are such as compound tincture, and confection of senna.

They become useful in obstinate costiveness; and in such as usually accompanies diseases of debility.

MINERAL WATERS.

The waters of particular districts are occasionally impregnated with substances such as earth, air, iron, salt, and sulphur, more or less extensively combined.

The strict analysis of mineral waters has proved, that with the exception of those strongly heated, or such as abound with carbonic acid, or are of the sulphureous kind, that they differ but little from common spring water. Those even impregnated with iron, or other metallic substances, form but a trivial variety.

Of those waters, celebrated merely for their purity, are such as the Malvern springs, in Worcestershire ; and that of Winefrede's well, in Flintshire.

The water of Bristol hot-wells, though differing but little from these, is warm and slightly acidulous. It is, doubtless, on account of this latter impregnation, so much of it is exported ; it being found, during long voyages, to preserve its purity.

The Matlock water is an instance of the pure tepid kind. The springs of Buxton produce also remarkably pure water, of a somewhat higher temperature than the common sort ; and which holds, in solution, a small portion of azotic air.

To enlarge on the qualities of these waters, would be but a comment on water itself, which, doubtless, where habits of intemperance have not prevailed, may be regarded as the most wholesome beverage. As tepid baths, those of Matlock and Buxton are occasionally of much utility.

The water of Bath differs essentially from ordinary springs, only as to its degree of temperature. This greatly exceeds that of the human body, or of any other mineral water found in this island. It is so slightly chalybeate, that were it not for the attendant heat, this property would scarcely be perceptible. In those few diseases requiring the use of the hot bath, this water may be regarded as a remedy of the most efficacious kind.

From the greater degree of temperature of the Caroline baths in Germany, the waters of these, as a chalybeate, must also, to the taste, necessarily produce still more sensible effect.

Chalybeate waters of the cold description, though often more abundant in iron than Bath or Caroline water, are less efficacious.

Of cold chalybeates, the waters of Tunbridge are of superior kind. Others no wise inferior, are numerous both in this and other countries.

The waters of Spa and Pyrmont are chalybeates, in which carbonic acid much abounds.

The Hartfell water of Scotland is a specimen of that in which iron is held in solution with sulphuric acid.

Seltzer water, which is of the saline sort, has its small portion of fossil alkali, more than sufficiently saturated with carbonic acid.

Of saline purgative waters, there is some variety. Those impregnated with sulphate of magnesia, (Epsom salt) occur both in this and other countries. Cheltenham water contains a portion of purgative salt. Sea water, as a purgative, is one of the most active.

The saline purgative waters, are those most liable to be abused. With the exception of bilious and glandular obstruction, there are but few cases in which there is any chance of their being useful. Even in these affections, if too long persevered in, they counteract the active invigorating intention of cure.

The sulphureous form the last class of mineral waters. The waters of Harrowgate and Moffat, are specimens of those of the cold description; the only sort to be met with in this country. In cutaneous disorders, taken so as to produce strong purgative effect, or used as a bath, they have often great efficacy.

The springs of Aix-la-Chapelle, and those of Barege, in the south of France, are of the hot sulphureous kind.

It may be important to observe, that good diet, suitable temperature, occasional excursions into the adjacent country, for the benefit of air; exercise, whether of walking or of amusements, such as dancing; light, cheerfully distributed; vocal and instrumental music; relaxation from care and business; and, above all, the charms of society; give to places of public resort more salubrious effect, than it would be otherwise possible for water, or still more efficacious means to produce.

OPIATES.

Opium, as a stimulant, is, in the oriental regions, abundantly in use; among the more northern nations, that of wine and spiritnous liquor has a preference. Though tobacco, hemlock, henbane, nightshade, and the milky juice of the poppy and wild lettuce, also possess narcotic qualities; opium is the article which, for medicinal purposes, is usually adopted. (See opiates —appendix, part I.)

The plant productive of this interesting substance, would seem to be a native of the warmer parts of Asia. Though, in this country, the white poppy is more or less cultivated, it is rather for the beauty of its flower, and for its seed, than the quantity of opium produced.

The leaf, stalk, and more particularly the head of the plant, abound with a milky juice, which, on being slightly wounded, yield an exudation, possessing considerable tenacity. The colour of this is that of dark brown; when powdered it is yellow. Its taste is, at first, a nauseous bitter; but which, afterwards, becomes acrid, with some degree of warmth. It has a peculiar, heavy, unpleasant smell.

A small dose of opium exhilarates the spirits; it also augments both the vital and the natural functions. In a larger, head-ach, delirium and convulsions are produced; the mouth, too, becomes dry and parched, and the thirst considerable; there is sleep, more or less profound. Should too an inordinate quantity of opium be taken, together with stupor and sleep, as in apoplexy, the breathing is difficult with snoring. A fatal termination then often supervenes.

The temperate use of opium, is that which is alone admissible. This being difficult precisely to regulate; and as wine and spirituous liquor, somewhat diluted, have a safer operation, they should, with the exception of intestinal fluxes, and severe morbid affection, in general, be preferred.

Discharges of blood and of the customary evacuations, spasms, convulsions, and the urgent stages of nervous affection, are diseases in which opiates are usually administered.

PLASTERS.

Plasters are compositions of different consistence, applied with opposite intention, to the superficial parts of the body. (See plasters—appendix, part I.)

They are more or less composed of oil or animal fat; and derive their firmness from the presence of some metallic oxide, such as that of lead.

Those applied to the belly ought to be soft and yielding. The plasters intended for the limbs may be of firmer texture.

The plaster of blistering fly, with the view of producing blisters and inflammation on the surface of the body, is a composition much in use.

Sticking plaster, or that which is strongly adhesive, is applied to superficial and recent wounds. The divided parts of these, when not much lacerated, it often speedily unites. It has of late been successfully adopted as a means of bringing into more immediate contact, parts divided by ulcers of long standing. It thus acts not only as a species of bandage, but preserves a more equal surface.

POULTICES.

These are, in general, composed of moistened farinaceous substances. (See poultices—appendix, part I.)

The application of external heat, by means of warm poultices, has a tendency to promote the suppuration of inflamed parts. Rubbing, at the same time, oily substances on the surface, is also necessary. A poultice of bread and milk, with hog's lard, will answer better than one which is more complicated.

Grated carrots, and poultices composed of an infusion of malt, oatmeal, and yest, or of ingredients somewhat similar, are, with the view of correcting the fetid acrimonious discharge, occasionally resorted to in cancerous sores.

To violent contusions, a mixture of vinegar, and of equal parts of bread and mustard, is placed on the soles of the feet, in palsy, or when gout has seized the head and stomach. In deep-seated pain, it is applied to the part affected.

PURGATIVES.

Ingredients suddenly exciting profuse, liquid, intestinal discharge, are denominated purgatives. (See purgatives—appendix, part I.)

Being either cooling, and given to abate inflammatory tendency, or of an active, warm description, they may be denominated simple or cordial.

Simple purgatives are such as sulphates of soda and magnesia. (Glauber and Epsom salt.) They are also such as manna, jalap, and senna.

Manna, principally collected from a tree in Calabria and Sicily, is at first a clear sweet juice, exuding from its stem and branches; and subsequently acquiring a solid form. The best is that of oblong, light, pulverulent pieces or flakes, of a whitish or pale yellow. They should be also somewhat transparent.

Jalap is the root of a plant, flourishing in South America. It is brought to us, cut in thin slices, covered with a blackish wrinkled bark. It has a nauseous smell and taste; and, when taken, its acrid particles affect the throat, with sensation of heat.

Senna grows principally in upper Egypt; its leaf, which is of a lively, yellowish green, is the part appropriated to medicinal purposes. It has a faint, and somewhat fragrant smell. Its taste is bitter and nauseous. Aided by the use of vegetable diet, in inflammatory diseases, and internal local inflammations, simple purgatives are usually given.

Cordial purgatives consist of such articles as compound tincture of senna; of this denomination may be also regarded rhubarb and aloes. Rhubarb is brought from China, commonly in round, dry, solid, compact pieces of a red or whitish yellow. It has a nauseous, though somewhat aromatic smell; and a bitter astringent taste. If chewed, together with a speedy colouring of the saliva, sensation of grittiness under the teeth, becomes perceptible. Aloes is the juice of a plant growing in the southern parts of Europe; and in most other regions, where the temperature is warm. Of it, though there are three kinds, the best is that brought from the island Socotorina, in the Indian ocean. The surface of this, which is glassy, clear, and somewhat pellucid, has also the appearance of a yellowish red, with a purple cast. The powder is a bright yellow. Its flavour is bitter and slightly aromatic. Its smell somewhat resembles myrrh. The cases in which cordial purgatives become necessary, are such as jaundice, dropsy, worms, corea, epilepsy, sanguineous apoplexy, and when obstructions, from costiveness or other causes, are suddenly to be removed.

SALVES AND OINTMENTS.

These, which are composed of oily substances, and a mixture of other ingredients, are usually applied to sores, or to anoint superficial parts. (See salves and ointments—appendix, part I.)

Salves have such little influence in the cure of recent wounds, that dry lint, for the most part, supersedes the necessity of their use. The only intention of either is, to protect injured parts from the rude contact of foreign powers.

Digestive ointments, as they are called, are those which, when combined with mild caustic, are applied to wounds, abscesses, or ulcers, with the view of cleansing them, and of destroying their proud flesh, and hardened parts. Hog's-lard, from its simplicity, becomes useful, should oily substances be required.

Some salves are of a drying nature, such is the cerate of calamine. These are proper for scalds, burns, and excoriations.

Ointments of sulphur and of white hellebore, cure the itch. They have also, sometimes, a tendency to remove obstinate protracted eruption.

Cerate of blistering fly, is usually placed on parts previously blistered.

SUDORIFICS.

Sudorifics are powers augmenting perspirction. (See sudorifics—appendix, part I.)

They are occasionally used in colds, accompanied with more or less of fever, and in inflammatory diseases.

Should perspiration, in these affections, spontaneously arise, an additional covering to the bed will have a tendency to promote it, as will also vinegar whey, or whey formed with lemons, oranges, or supertartrate of potash. (Cream of tartar.) They are made by boiling with milk and water, a lemon or orange sliced, or a little supertartrate of potash.

Wheys should be drank warm. They should be also taken copiously, as circumstances may require. As combined with a mixture of wine, and thus abundantly administered, they may be regarded as of hurtful tendency.

Antimonial powder, tartarized antimony, (emetic tartar) and that composition known by the name of James's powder, may, when necessary, be had recourse to. As powerful agents, the dose of each of the ingredients will require to be skilfully adjusted.

VOLATILES.

Substances diffusing active particles, perceptible to the smell, and powerfully exciting the system, obtain the name of volatiles.

Those in common use are, carbonate of ammonia, (salt of hartshorn) ether, solution of carbonate of ammonia, and musk. (See volatiles—appendix, part I.)

Musk, which chiefly comes to us from Tonquin and Bengal, is contained in a small bag, about the size of a pigeon's egg, situated near the navel of a musk deer. The largest receptacle of this secreted matter seldom contains more than two ounces. Musk is unctuous, dry, of a darkish brown, and if chewed and rubbed on paper, looks bright, yellowish, and free from impurities. The most convenient mode of taking this diffusible substance, is, that of powder.

In cases, such as malignant fevers, spasmodic and convulsive affections, and nervous disorders, volatiles are had recourse to. As embrocation, ether and solution of carbonate of ammonia, are also occasionally adopted.

VOMITS.

These are ingredients, which, though taken in a small quantity, suddenly excite vomiting. (See vomits—appendix part I.)

The violence of the exertion, occasioned by vomits, renders their use inadmissible in urgent inflammatory diseases.

On the commencement of intermittent fevers; and of those of the nervous and malignant kind, where the strength is sufficient to support the effort, they are usually administered. In diseases such as jaundice, where obstructions are to be removed, they may be also given.

As they have sometimes a purgative effect, and the evacuation they occasion is more or less prejudicial in fevers, and diseases requiring nutritious diet, their use, in such cases, should be considered as under much restriction.

Should mineral or vegetable poison, or other noxious substances be received into the stomach, an active vomit, such as one composed of sulphate of zinc, may instantly be given.

Though such simple means of exciting vomiting as strong infusion of chamomile, and tickling of the throat, may, on trivial occasions, be preferred; the article commonly used as an emetic is ipecacuanha.

Ipecacuanha is the root of a perennial plant growing in Brazil, in moist woody situations. Notwithstanding there are different sorts, such for instance as the grey, brown, and white, the ash-coloured or peruvian is that generally preferred. This is small, contorted, full of deep circular fissures, and has little or no smell. It is, however, bitter and acrid. It also covers the mouth with a kind of mucilage.

WARM BATHING.

Heat communicated by warm bathing, and as thus occasionally exciting the system, forms one of the most congenial stimulants.

Of warm bathing there are three sorts. The first differing but little from immersion in water of common springs, is such as constitutes the thermal bathing of Matlock and Buxton. The temperature of these baths being below that of the human body, a slight shock of cold is perceptible on going into the water. This is succeeded by an agreeable sensation of warmth. In nervous disorders, and affections such as palsy, and rheumatism, this species of bathing becomes useful.

The second kind of warm bathing is the tepid bath, of about ninety-six degrees. This was in such request among the Romans, as to have become as familiar as their repasts. In palsy, spasms, convulsive affections, and cutaneous diseases such as scurvy and leprosy, it proves singularly beneficial. Independent of the morbid state, this species of immersion may be regarded as of the most animating kind. With this view it is proper after the fatigue of travelling, or severe exercise. To the aged its habitual use, as productive of mild excitement, has a salutary effect. That rigidity in which old age consists being thereby much ameliorated.

The highest temperature of the thermal waters of Bath, forms a specimen of the last description of bathing. This, which constitutes the hot bath, is from eighteen to twenty degrees higher than blood heat. The few diseases in which such powerful influence is applicable, are chronic rheumatism; bilious colic; the urgent stages of spasms, of convulsive affections, and of some peculiar cases of gout.

They are also such as gravel or stone in the kidney, or as descending into the bladder.

Bathing the feet in water of high temperature, and receiving the steams of boiling water on the whole or on a part of the body, are also useful modes of communicating the influence of heat.

CONCLUSION.

Thus are brought to a conclusion the extensive objects of the present work. In the progress of the discussion, medicine assumes a new aspect, the healthy and the morbid states, uniformly resting on their proper foundation, that of all the powers of nature. A basis of incalculable solidity!

Medicinal means, more particularly such as are comprehended in the subsequent pages, and there applied to the cure of diseases, though illustrated by the lights of modern chemistry, and of those of natural history, and hence considerably impressive, should be regarded but of secondary importance.

They alleviate, but do not subdue morbid affections; and are no otherwise serviceable than as skilfully directed. The burden of the cure uniformly rests on natural powers. Powers always too much neglected, and never generally applied.

In truth, the principles of medicine in former ages, involved in obscurity, and even down to the present time but little understood, admitted not of their extensive application. As in this work practically illustrated, and as simple and comprehensive, the public attention will be attracted to so interesting a subject. An opportunity, too, will henceforth be afforded, not only of collecting the richest fruits of medical science; but of allowing nature her just and irresistible effect.

This edifice, whatever are its imperfections, as founded on an immutable basis, will even, in its present form, possibly have some permanence. Such as that durability may be, my efforts shall never cease to be directed to its improvement; and to the purpose, not only of rendering it more generally useful, but to that of extending to a far distant period its protecting and salutary influence,

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

The natural objects, and those correspondent familiar ones, adapted to each disease, and as explained in the general treatment, being of a description the most potent and interesting, will be found fully adequate to the purpose for which they are intended. Should more complicated means be required, they may be met with in this department, illustrated by the aid of natural history; and by the principles and language of modern chemistry.

PART I.

MEDICINAL POWERS.

Medicinal powers, which will be with some minuteness described, are reduced to forms, such as powders, pills, boluses, mixtures, and draughts. Though the manner in which these are to be taken, is pointed out, they may, as circumstances require, be given more or less frequently; also, in larger or smaller doses.

The same heads are adopted as those which occur in the general treatment; the objects to be considered under them, however complex they may seem, being nothing more, in their composition and effects, than concentrated natural means.

ABSORBENTS.

Carbonates of magnesia, of lime, of potash, and of ammonia, come under this denomination.

POWDERS.

Take of carbonate of magnesia, half a drachm.

It may be administered in a tea-cupful of milk and water.

OR,

Take of carbonate of ammonia, four grains; carbonate of lime, a scruple.

Make a powder, it may be given as the preceding.

OR,

Take of carbonate of potash, fifteen grains.

It may be taken in any proper liquid, as occasion requires.

MIXTURE.

Take of chalk mixture, four fluid ounces and a half; compound tincture of cinnamon, a fluid-ounce; syrup of ginger, half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls should be given occasionally.

OR,

Take of solution of lime, two pints.

A tea-cupful to be frequently taken.

℞ Magnesiæ carbonatis, ʒß.

Cum aquæ et lactis cyatho sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Ammoniæ carbonatis, gr. iv.
Carbonatis calcis, ℈j.

Fiat pulvis ac præcedens detur.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, gr. xv.

Exhibeatur pro re nata in quovis liquido idoneo.

℞ Misturæ cretæ, f. ℥ivß.
Tincturæ cinnamomi compositæ, f. ℥j.
Syrupi zinziberis, f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria pro re nata sumanter.

VEL,

℞ Liquoris calcis, ℔ij.

Cyathum sæpe sumendum.

DRAUGHT.

Take of carbonate of lime, half a drachm; spirit of ammonia, fifteen minims; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; syrup of ginger, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be given as occasion may require.

ALTERATIVES.

Submuriate of mercury, oxymuriate of mercury, mercurial pills and ointment, precipitated sulphuret of antimony, decoction of sarsaparilla, and diluted nitric acid, are alteratives in common use.

PILLS.

Take of submuriate of mercury, half a scruple; extract of liquorice, two scruples.

Make ten pills; of which one may be given every night.

OR,

Take of red oxyd of mercury, half a scruple; extract of liquorice, two scruples.

Make ten pills; they should be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take of submuriate of mercury, precipitated sulphuret of antimony, hard opium powdered, extract of liquorice, each ten grains.

Make ten pills; one to be taken every night.

VEL,

℞ Calcis carbonatis, ʒß.
Spiritus ammoniæ, m. xv.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f.℥jß.
Syrupi zinziberis, f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus, pro re nata sumendus.

℞ Hydrargyri submuriatis, ℈ß.
Extracti glycyrrhizæ, ℈ij.
Fiant pilulæ decem; quarum una singulis noctibus detur.

VEL,

℞ Hydrargyri oxydii rubri, ℈ß.
Extracti glycyrrhizæ, ℈ij.
Fiant pilulæ decem; sumantur eodem modo ac præcedentes.

VEL,

℞ Hydrargyri submuriatis,
Antimonii sulphureti præcipitati,
Opii duri in pulverem triti,
Extracti glycyrrhizæ, āā ℈ß.
Fiant pilulæ decem; una singulis noctibus sumenda.

OR,

Take of pills of submuriate of mercury, a drachm.

Make twelve pills; to be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take of mercurial pills, a drachm.

Make twelve pills; of which two should be taken every night.

OR,

Take of extracts of hemlock and cinchona, each a drachm.

Make twenty-four pills; two or three to be given twice a day.

MIXTURES.

Take of compound decoction of sarsaparilla, two pints.

A tea-cupful to be frequently taken.

OR,

Take of nitric acid diluted, a fluid-drachm and a half; distilled water, two pints.

Mix them; it may be had recourse to as the preceding.

AROMATICS.

Medicinal articles of this description, are such as ginger, nutmeg, cinnamon, cardamom, allspice-water, compound tinctures of cinnamon and cardamom, and compound powder of cinnamon.

VEL,

℞ Pilulæ hydrargyri submuriatis ʒj.

Fiant pilulæ decem; similiter ac præcedentes capiendæ.

VEL,

℞ Pilulæ hydrargyri, ʒj.

Fiant pilulæ duodecim; e quibus samantur duæ unaquaque nocte.

VEL,

℞ Extracti cicutæ,
——— cinchonæ, āā ʒj.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; duæ vel tres bis singulis diebus adhibendæ.

VEL,

℞ Decocti sarsparillæ compositi, ℔ij.

Cyathum sæpe potetur.

VEL,

℞ Acidi nitrici diluti, f. ʒjß.
Aquæ distillatæ, ℔ij.

Fiat mistura, eodem modo ac præcedens usurpanda.

POWDERS.

Take of compound powder of cinnamon, a scruple; carbonate of ammonia, four grains.

Make a powder; to be taken two hours before and after dinner, with cinnamon or peppermint water.

OR,

Take of ginger powdered, carbonate of ammonia, each five grains; cinnamon bark, a scruple.

Make a powder; it may be given two or three times a day, with any proper fluid.

BOLUS.

Take of cinnamon bark, cardamom seeds, ginger powdered, each five grains; syrup of ginger, a sufficient quantity.

Make a bolus; to be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURE.

Take of cinnamon-water, five fluid-ounces; compound tincture of cinnamon, syrup of ginger, each half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be taken occasionally.

℞ Pulveris cinnamomi compositi, ℈j.
Carbonatis ammoniæ, gr. iv.

Fiat pulvis, horis duabus ante et post prandium, cum aqua cinnamomi vel menthæ piperitæ, sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris zinziberis.
Carbonatis ammoniæ āā gr. v.
Cinnamomi corticis, ℈j.

Fiat pulvis; adhibeatur bis terve in die cum quolibet idoneo liquido.

VEL,

℞ Corticis, cinnamomi,
Seminis cardamomi,
Pulveris zinziberis, āā gr. v.
Syrupi ejusdem, q. s.

Fiat bolus, similiter ac præcedens sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ cinnamomi, f. ℥v.
Tincturæ cinnamomi compositæ.
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna pro re nata sumenda.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of cinnamon bark, a scruple; ginger powdered, five grains; allspice water, a fluid-ounce and a half; compound tincture of cinnamon, syrup of ginger, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it may be taken daily two hours before, and at the same period after dinner.

OR,

Take of oil of allspice, four drops; refined sugar, two scruples. Rub them well together; then add allspice-water, a fluid-ounce and a half; compound tincture of cinnamon, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be given as the preceding.

ASTRINGENTS.

KINO, extract of catechu, sulphate of zinc, extract of logwood, sulphuric acid, tinctures of kino and catechu, dried alum, and confection of red rose, come under this denomination.

POWDER.

Take of kino powdered, a scruple; cinnamon bark, half a scruple.

Make a powder; it may be given three or four times a day.

℞ Corticis cinnamomi, ℈j.
Pulveris zinziberis, gr. v.
Aquæ pimentæ, f. ℥jſs.
Tincturæ cinnamomi compositæ,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus, horis duabus ante et post prandium, quotidie sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Olei pimentæ, m. iv.
Sacchari purificati, ℈ij.
Tere simul dein adde,
Aquæ pimentæ, f. ℥jſs.
Tincturæ cinnamomi compositæ, f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus, eodem modo ac præcedens adhibendus.

℞ Pulveris kino, ℈j.
Corticis cinnamomi, ℈ſs.
Fiat pulvis; iletur ter quaterve quotidie.

PILLS.

Take of dried alum, a scruple; extract of cinchona, two drachms.

Make thirty pills; three to be taken twice a day.

BOLUSES.

Take of extracts of catechu and cinchona, each half a scruple; confection of red roses, as much as is sufficient.

Make a bolus; to be taken three times a day.

OR,

Take of kino powdered, eight grains; dried alum half a scruple; hard opium, half a grain; confection of red rose, as much as is sufficient.

Make a bolus; to be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURES.

Take of infusion of roses, five fluid-ounces; tincture of kino, a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be taken occasionally.

OR,

Take of sulphate of zinc, two grains; extract of log-

VEL,

℞ Aluminus exsiceati, ℈j.
Extracti cinchonæ, ʒij,
Fiant pilulæ triginta, tres bis in die sumendæ.

VEL,

℞ Extracti catechu,
——— cinchonæ, āā ℈ß.
Confectionis rosæ gallicæ, q. s.
Fiat bolus ter singulis diebus capiendus.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris kino, gr. viij.
Aluminis exsiccati, ℈ß,
Opii duri, gr. ß.
Confectionis rosæ gallicæ, q. s.
Fiat bolus eodem modo ac præcedens exhibeatur.

VEL,

℞ Infusi rosæ, f. ℥v.
Tincturæ kino, f. ℥j.
Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna pro re nata sumenda.

℞ Sulphatis zinci, gr. ij.
Extract hæmatoxyli, ℈iv.

wood, four scruples; infusion of roses, six fluid-ounces; tincture of kino, a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls may be taken three times a day.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of dried alum, six grains; infusion of roses, a fluid-ounce and a half; tincture of opium, fifteen minims; syrup of roses, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be taken every six hours.

OR,

Take of tincture of catechu, two fluid-drachms; extract of logwood, fifteen grains; infusion of roses, a fluid-ounce and a half.

Make a draught; to be given as the preceding.

BITTERS.

THESE are such as columba, extracts of hop and gentian, tincture of columba, and compound infusion and tincture of gentian.

PILLS.

Take of extract of gentian, two drachms.

Make twenty-four pills; three to be taken twice a day.

Infusi rosæ, f. ℥vi.
Tincturæ kino, f. ℥j.

Fiat mistura; exhibeantur cochlearia duo magna ter singulis diebus.

VEL,

℞ Aluminis exsiccatæ, gr. vj.
Infusi rosæ, ℥jß.
Tincturæ opii, m. xv.
Syrupi rosæ, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus; sexta quaque hora sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ catechu, f. ʒij.
Extracti hæmatoxyli, gr. xv.
Infusi rosæ, f. ℥jß.

Fiat haustus; similiter ac præcedens adhibendus.

℞ Extracti gentiani, ʒij.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; tres bis singulis diebus sumendæ.

OR,

Take of extract of hop, two drachms.

Make twenty-four pills; to be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURES.

Take of compound tincture of gentian, four fluid-ounces.

A table-spoonful to be occasionally given.

OR,

Take of compound infusion of gentian, four fluid-ounces; compound tincture of gentian, two fluid-ounces.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be used twice a day.

OR,

Take of quassia root, a drachm; boiling water, ten fluid-ounces; macerate for an hour, and to six fluid-ounces of the strained liquor add aromatic confection, two drachms; tincture of columba, half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls may be taken occasionally.

DRAUGHT.

Take of extract of hop, half a scruple; allspice-water, a fluid-ounce and a half; aromatic spirit of ammonia,

---

VEL,

℞ Extracti humuli, ʒij.

Fiant pilulæ viginti, quatuor; similiter ac præcedentes sumendæ.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ gentianæ compositæ, f. ℥iv.

Cochleare magnum pro re nata adhibendum.

VEL,

℞ Infusi gentianæ compositi, f. ℥iv.

Tincturæ gentianæ compositæ, f. ℥ij.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna bis quotidie usurpanda.

VEL,

℞ Radicis quassiæ, ʒj.

Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥x.

Macera per horam; et ad sex uncias colaturæ adde,

Confectionis aromaticæ, ʒij.

Tincturæ columbæ, f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna pro re nata sumantur.

VEL,

℞ Extracti humuli, ℈ß.

Aquæ pimentæ, f. ℥jß.

Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticæ, m. xx.

Tincturæ

twenty minims; tincture of orange, syrup of ginger, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it should be given daily two hours before, and at the same time after dinner.

BLEEDING.

Bleeding, when necessary, will require to be more or less copious; and to be repeated as circumstances may require.

Blood may be made to flow from the arms, from eight to sixteen fluid-ounces.

OR,

It may be taken from the jugular vein, to the extent of eight fluid-ounces.

OR,

Three or more leeches may be applied to affected parts.

OR,

By cupping and scarification, blood may be extracted, to the extent of eight fluid-ounces.

BLISTERS.

Blisters, which admit of being placed on various parts, will occasionally require to be kept open.

Plaster of blistering fly may be applied to the head, which should be previously shaved.

Tincturæ aurantii,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus; detur horis duabus ante et post prandium quotidie.

Mittatur sanguis e brachio ad f. ℥viij.—f. ℥xvj.

VEL,

Mittatur sanguis e veno jugulari, ad f. ℥viij.

VEL,

Hirudines tres vel plures partibus laborantibus adhereant.

VEL,

Admoveantur cucurbiculæ cum ferro, et exsugatur sanguis ad f. ℥viij.

Emplastrum lyttæ capiti raso admoveatur.

OR,

Blisters may be put behind the ears, to the back part of the neck, between the shoulders, or to the calves of the legs, as occasion requires.

The discharge arising from blisters, should, if necessary, be promoted.

CHALYBEATES.

Medicinal ingredients of this denomination, are such as carbonate of iron, wine of iron, and tincture of ammoniated iron.

PILLS.

Take of carbonate of iron, four scruples; extract of gentian, half a drachm; syrup of orange, as much as is sufficient.

Make twenty-four pills; three may be taken every morning and night.

OR,

Take of sulphate of iron, two scruples; extract of cinchona, four scruples.

Make twenty-four pills; of which three should be given twice a day.

VEL,

Imponatur emplastrum lyttæ poneaures, nuchæ capitis, inter scupulas, vel suris externis, pro re nata.

Nata humores detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur.

℞ Ferri carbonatis, ℈iv.
Extracti gentiani, ʒß.
Syrupi aurantii, q. s.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; equibus ingerantur tres unaquaque mane et nocte.

VEL,

℞ Ferri sulphatis, ℈ij.
Extracti cinchonæ, ℈iv.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; quarum tres bis singulis diebus dentur.

CONFECTIONS.

Take of carbonate of iron, six drachms; ginger powdered, two drachms; confection of orange, an ounce; syrup of ginger as much as is sufficient.

Make a confection; of which take the quantity of a nutmeg, two or three times a day.

OR,

Take of confection of red rose, an ounce; ammoniated iron, three drachms; compound powder of cinnamon, two drachms; syrup of saffron, as much as is sufficient.

Make a confection; to be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURES.

Take of tincture of muriated iron, two fluid-drachms; distilled water, six fluid-ounces.

Mix them; a large spoonful to be administered two or three times a day.

OR,

Take of tincture of ammoniated iron, half a fluid-ounce; distilled water, six fluid-ounces.

Mix them; it may be taken as the preceding.

VEL,

℞ Ferri carbonatis, ʒvj.
Pulveris zinziberis, ʒij.
Confectionis aurantii, ℥j.
Syrupi ejusdem, q. s.

Fiat confectio, cujus molem nuclei myristicæ bis quotidie sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Confectionis rosæ gallicæ, ℥ij.
Ferri ammoniati, ʒiij.
Pulveris cinnamomi compositi, ʒij.
Syrupi croci, q. s.

Fiat confectio, similiter ac præcedens capiendus.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ ferri muriatis, ʒij.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥vj.

Fiat mistura; cochleare magnum bis terve quotidie adhibendum.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ ferri ammoniati, f.℥ß.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥vj.

Fiat mistura; eodem modo ac præcedens sumatur.

OR,

Take wine of iron, three fluid-ounces.

Two tea-spoonfuls to be given, three times a day, in any proper fluid.

CORDIALS.

CORDIALS may, with advantage, be considered under the heads simple and febrifuge.

SIMPLE CORDIALS.

They are such as peppermint and cinnamon water, spirit of peppermint, camphor mixture, compound spirits of lavender and cinnamon, aromatic confection, and sulphuric ether.

BOLUS.

Take of cinnamon bark, ginger powdered, each six grains; aromatic confection, as much as is sufficient.

Make a bolus; to be taken every four hours.

MIXTURES.

Take of peppermint water, five fluid-ounces; aromatic confection, two drachms; spirit of peppermint, syrup of ginger, each half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls to be administered three or four times a day.

OR,

Take of camphor mixture, peppermint water, each

VEL,

℞ Vini ferri, f. ℥iij.

Dentur cochlearia duo parva ter quotidie e quovis idoneo liquido.

———

℞ Corticis cinnamomi,
Pulveris zinziberis, āā gr. vj.
Confectionis aromaticæ, q. s.

Fiat bolus; quarta quaque hora sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥v.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ʒij.
Spiritus menthæ piperitæ,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria ter quaterve quotidie adhibenda.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ camphoræ,
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, āā f. ℥iij.

three fluid ounces; compound spirit of lavender, two fluid-drachms.

Mix them; to be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take of camphor mixture, six fluid-ounces; sulphuric ether, two fluid-drachms.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be taken as occasion may require.

DRAUGHTS.

TAKE of camphor mixture, peppermint water, each six fluid-drachms; aromatic confection, a scruple; spirit of peppermint, syrup of ginger, each a fluid-drachm.

Make a draught; to be taken every four hours.

OR,

Take of camphor mixture, a fluid-ounce; sulphuric ether, thirty minims.

Make a draught; it must be given as the preceding.

OR,

Take of cinnamon water, a fluid-ounce; aromatic confection, a scruple; aromatic spirit of ammonia, thirty minims: spirit of cinnamon, syrup of ginger, each two fluid-drachms.

Spiritus lavendulæ compositi, f. ʒij.

Fiat mistura; eodem modo ac præcedens sumenda.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ camphoræ, f. ℥vj.
Ætheris sulphurici, f. ʒij.

Fiat mistura; cochlearea duo magna pro re nata capienda.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ camphoræ,
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, āā ʒvj.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ℈j.
Spiritus menthæ piperitæ,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒj.

Fiat haustus; quarta quaque hora sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ camphoræ, f. ℥j.
Ætheris sulphurici, m. xxx.

Fiat haustus; ac præcedens detur.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ cinnamomi, f. ℥j.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ℈j.
Spiritus ammoniæ aromatici, m. xxx.
——— cinnamomi,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒij.

Make a draught; to be used as occasion requires.

FEBRIFUGE CORDIALS.

Of this denomination are camphor, serpentary, and contrajerva, either administered separately, or combined with such articles as solution of acetate of ammonia.

BOLUS.

Take of camphor, four grains; serpentary root, half a scruple; aromatic confection, as much as is sufficient.

Make a bolus; to be taken every four hours.

OR,

Take of camphor, four grains; contrajerva root, twelve grains; confection of dog-rose, a sufficient quantity.

Make a bolus; it may be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURES.

Take of carbonate of potash, a drachm; citric acid, as much as is sufficient to saturate the carbonate of potash; the effervescence ceasing, add camphor mixture, three fluid-ounces; aromatic confection, two drachms; spirit of peppermint, syrup of ginger, each half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls may be given every three hours.

Fiat haustus pro re nata usurpandus.

℞ Camphoræ, gr. iv.
Radicis serpentariæ, ℈ß.
Confectionis aromaticæ, q. s.
Fiat bolus; unaquaque quarta hora sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Camphoræ, gr. iv.
Radicis contrajervæ, gr. xij.
Confectionis rosæ caninæ, q. s.
Fiat bolus; similiter ac præcedens sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, ʒj.
Acidi citrici quantum satis sit, ut potassæ carbonas saturetur; effervescentia cessante adde,
Misturæ camphoræ, f. ℥iij.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ʒij.
Spiritus menthæ piperitæ,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒß.
Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria magna totidem horarum intervallo dentur.

OR,

Take of solution of acetate of ammonia, two fluid-ounces; camphor mixture, three fluid-ounces; sulphuric ether, two fluid-drachms; syrup, half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; it should be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take a solution of acetate of ammonia, three fluid-drachms; camphor mixture, a fluid-ounce; syrup of ginger, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be administered every four hours.

OR,

Take of carbonate of potash, a scruple; citric acid, a sufficient quantity to saturate the carbonate of potash; cinnamon water, two fluid-drachms; the effervescence ceasing, add sulphuric ether, thirty minims; distilled water, six fluid-drachms; syrup of orange, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it may be used as the preceding.

OR,

Take of carbonate of potash, a scruple; cinnamon

VEL,

℞ Solutiones ammoniæ acetatis, f. ℥ij.
Misturæ camphoræ, f ℥iij,
Ætheris sulphurici, f. ʒij.
Syrupi, f. ℥ß.
Fiat mistura; sumatur ac præcedens.

VEL,

℞ Solutionis ammoniæ acetatis, f. ʒiij.
Misturæ camphoræ, f. ℥j.
Syrupi zinziberis, f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus quarta quaque hora adhibendus.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, ℈j.
Aceti citrici quantum satis sit, ut potassæ carbonas saturetur; effervescentia cessante adde,
Aquæ cinnamomi, f. ʒij.
Ætheris sulphurici, m. xxx.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ʒvj.
Syrupi aurantii, f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus; similiter ac præcedens usurpandus.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, ℈j.
Aquæ cinnamomi, f. ʒij.

water, two fluid-drachms; distilled water, seven fluid-drachms; syrup of ginger, a fluid-drachm.

Make a draught; to be given with a table-spoonful of lemon-juice, in the act of effervescence; and to be repeated as occasion requires.

CORROBORANTS.

Ingredients of this description, or tonics as they are also denominated, are barks, such as cinchona. They are usually taken either in their simple state, or combined with such articles as chalybeates, sulphate of zinc, and sulphuric acid.

POWDER.

Take of lance-leaved cinchona bark, a drachm.

Make a powder; to be taken three times a day with milk, peppermint-water, or red port wine; and every second hour in the absence of the fits of intermittent fevers.

PILLS.

Take of extract of cinchona, two drachms; sulphate of iron, fifteen grains; syrup of ginger, a sufficient quantity.

Make twelve pills out of each drachm; three to be taken twice a day.

OR,

Take of lance-leaved cinchona, an ounce; confection

Aquæ distillatæ, f. ʒvij.
Syrupi aurantii, f. ʒj.

Fiat haustus, cum cochleare magno succi limonis, in actu effervescentiæ sumendus; et pro re nata repetendus.

℞ Corticis cinchonæ lancifoliæ, ʒj.

Fiat pulvis, ter quotidie cum lactu, mentha piperita, vel vino rubro, sumendus; et altera quaque hora, absente paroxysmo, in febribus intermittentibus.

VEL,

℞ Extracti cinchonæ, ʒij.
Ferri sulphatis, gr. xv.
Syrupi zinziberis, q. s.

Fiant pilulæ duodecim e singulis drachmis; tres bis quotidie sumendæ.

VEL,

℞ Corticis cinchonæ lancifoliæ, ℥j.

of dog-rose, half an ounce; syrup of ginger, a sufficient quantity.

Make a confection; the size of a nutmeg to be taken occasionally.

MIXTURES.

Take of decoction of cinchona, five fluid-ounces and a half; lance-leaved cinchona bark, four scruples; compound tincture of cinchona, half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonsful to be given three or four times a day.

OR,

Take of decoction of oak bark, five fluid-ounces; spirit of cinnamon, a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; to be taken as the preceding.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of decoction of cinchona, a fluid-ounce and a half; lance-leaved cinchona bark, a scruple; compound tincture of cinchona, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it may be given three times a day.

OR,

Take of decoction of cinchona, a fluid-ounce and a

Confectionis rosæ caninæ, ℥ß.
Syrupi zinziberis, q. s.

Fiat confectio; moles nuclei myristicæ pro re nata capienda.

VEL,

℞ Decocti cinchonæ, f. ℥vß.
Corticis cinchonæ lancifoliæ, ℈iv.
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ, f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria magna ter quaterve quotidie adhibenda.

VEL,

℞ Decocti querci, f. ℥v.
Spiritus cinnamomi, f. ℥j.

Fiat mistura, ac præcedens sumenda.

VEL,

℞ Decocti cinchonæ, f. ℥jß.
Corticis cinchonæ lancifoliæ, f. ℈j.
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, pro re nata dandus.

VEL,

℞ Decocti cinchonæ, f. ℥jß.

half; sulphate of zinc, half a grain; compound tincture of cinchona, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be used as occasion requires.

OR,

Take of decoction of cinchona, a fluid-ounce and a half; diluted sulphuric acid, ten minims; compound tincture of cinchona, two fluid drachms.

Make a draught; to be taken as the preceding.

DEMULCENTS.

Compound powder of tragacanth, spermaceti, oil of almond, almond emulsion, simple and compound decoction of marshmallow, and linseed tea, are demulcents in common use.

POWDER.

Take of compound powder of tragacanth, two scruples.

It may be given three or four times a day, in any proper fluid.

CONFECTION.

Take of spermaceti, dissolved as usual, three drachms; confection of dog-rose, an ounce and a half; nitrate of potash, two scruples; syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Make a confection; of which a tea-spoonful should be taken in the urgency of cough.

Zinci sulphatis, gr. ß.
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, pro re nata usurpandus.

VEL,

℞ Decocti cinchonæ, f. ℥jß.
Acidi sulphurici diluti, m. x.
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, ac præcedens sumendus.

℞ Pulveris tragacanthæ compositi, ℈ij.

Detur ter quaterve quotidie in quovis liquido idoneo.

VEL,

℞ Cetacei, secundem artem soluti, ʒiij.
Confectionis rosæ caninæ, ℥jß.
Potassæ nitratæ, ℈ij.
Syrupi, q. s.

Fiat confectio; cujus cochleare parvum urgente tussi sumatur.

MIXTURES.

Take of spermaceti, dissolved as usual, two drachms; water, five fluid-ounces and a half; syrup, half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls to be taken frequently.

OR,

Take of almond mixture, six fluid-ounces.

It may be used as the preceding.

OR,

Take of compound decoction of barley, two pints.

It may be taken at discretion.

OR,

Take of decoction of barley, two pints; mucilage of acacia, two fluid-ounces.

It may be often used.

OR,

Take of marshmallow root, two ounces; water, three pints.

Boil to two pints; to the strained liquor add, syrup of marshmallow, two fluid-ounces.

It should be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take of linseed, an ounce; liquorice, the root, half an ounce; boiling water, three pints.

VEL,

℞ Cetacei, secundem artem soluti, ʒij.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥vß.
Syrupi, f. ℥ß.
Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria magna sæpe capienda.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ amygdalæ, f. ℥vi.
Similiter ac præcedens usurpetur.

VEL,

℞ Decocti hordei compositi, ℔ij.
Ad libitum potetur.

VEL,

℞ Decocti hordei, ℔ij.
Mucilaginis acaciæ, f. ℥ij.
Sæpe usurpetur.

VEL,

℞ Radicis althææ, ℥ij.
Aquæ puræ, ℔ijß.
Coque ad libras duas: colaturæ adde,
Syrupi althææ, f. ℥ij.
Ac præcedens sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Seminis lini usitatissimi, ℥j.
Radicis glycyrrhizæ, ℥ß.
Aquæ ferventes, ℔ij;

Macerate for two hours. The strained liquor should be taken occasionally.

DRAUGHT.

TAKE of spermaceti, dissolved as usual, a scruple; water, a fluid-ounce and a half; syrup, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it may be given occasionally.

DIURETICS.

INGREDIENTS had recourse to with the view of augmenting the discharge of urine, are such as squill, foxglove, oil and compound spirit of juniper, soap, carbonate of potash, tinctures of foxglove and blistering fly, bear's whortle-berry, together with vinegar and oxymel of squill.

POWDERS.

Take of carbonate of potash, half a drachm; fresh-dried squill, three grains.

Make a powder; it should be given three times a day in any proper fluid.

OR,

Take of fresh-dried squill, five grains; succinic acid, a scruple.

Make a powder; it should be given as the preceding.

Macera per horas duas.

Potetur pro re nata.

VEL,

℞ Cetacei, secundem artem soluti, ℈j.

Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥jß.

Syrupi, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus pro re nata detur.

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, ʒß,

Scillæ recentis exsiccatæ, gr. iij.

Fiat pulvis; exhibeatur ter quotidie in quovis liquido idoneo.

VEL,

℞ Scillæ recentis exsiccatæ, gr. v.

Acidi succinici, ℈j.

Fiat pulvis; sumatur ac præcedens.

PILLS.

Take of foxglove leaves, squill fresh-dried, each a scruple; hard soap, a drachm.

Make twenty pills; of which two may be taken twice a day.

OR,

Take of squill, fresh-dried, half a drachm; hard soap, two drachms; peruvian balsam, as much as is sufficient.

Make twelve pills out of each drachm; three to be taken twice a day.

MIXTURES.

Take of tincture of foxglove, a fluid-ounce; oxymel of squill, two fluid-ounces.

Mix them; two tea-spoonfuls may be given, three times a day, in any proper fluid.

OR,

Take of vinegar of squill, two fluid-drachms; distilled water, five fluid-ounces; compound spirit of horseradish, syrup, each half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be taken, two or three times a day.

VEL,

℞ Foliorum digitalis,
Scillæ recentis exsiccatæ, āā ℈j.
Saponis duri, ʒj.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quarum: duæ bis quotidie sumantur.

VEL,

℞ Scillæ recentis exsiccatæ, ʒß.
Saponis duri, ʒij.
Balsami peruviani, q. s.

Fiant pilulæ duodecim e singulis drachmis; tres bis quotidie capiendæ.

VEL,

℞ Tiucturæ digitalis, f. ℥j.
Oxymellis scillæ, f. ℥ij.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo parva ter quotidie in quovis liquido idoneo dentur.

VEL,

℞ Aceti scillæ, f. ʒij.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥v.
Spiritus armoraciæ compositi,
Syrupi, āā f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna bis terve quotidie capienda.

OR,

Take of peppermint water, five fluid-ounces; spirit of nitric ether, two fluid-drachms; tincture of squills, syrup of ginger, each half a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls to be taken three or four times a day.

OR,

Take of juniper-berries, two ounces; boiling water, twenty fluid-ounces; macerate for twenty-four hours; to the strained liquor, add compound spirit of juniper, four fluid-ounces.

Mix them; a tea-cupful should be given three or four times a day.

OR,

Take of spirit of nitric ether, two fluid-drachms; fennel water, five fluid-ounces; compound spirit of juniper, a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; three table-spoonfuls to be taken three times a day.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of oil of juniper, dissolved as usual, twenty minims; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; compound spirit of juniper, half a fluid-ounce.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥v.
Spiritus ætheris nitrici, f. ʒij,
Tincturæ scillæ,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ℥ß.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria magna ter quaterve quotidie sumenda.

VEL,

℞ Bucca juniperi, ℥ij.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥xx.

Macera per horas viginti quatuor; colaturæ adde,

Spiritus juniperi compositi, f. ℥iv.

Fiat mistura; cyathum ter quaterve quotidie detur.

℞ Spiritus ætheris nitrici, f. ʒij.
Aquæ fœniculi, f. ℥v.
Spiritus juniperi compositi, f. ℥j.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia tria magna ter singulis diebus adhibenda.

VEL,

℞ Olei juniperi, secundem artem soluti, m. xx.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Spiritus juniperi compositi, f. ℥ß.

Make a draught; it should be taken three times a day.

OR,

Take of oxymel of squill, a fluid-drachm; aromatic confection, two scruples; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; spirit of rosemary, syrup of orange, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be taken twice a day.

OR,

Take of tincture of blistering fly, twenty minims; fennel water, a fluid-ounce and a half; compound spirit of juniper, half a fluid-ounce.

Make a draught; to be given as the preceding.

EXPECTORANTS.

Gum ammoniac, myrrh, oxymel of squill, succinated spirit of ammonia, and benzoic acid, are expectorants in common use.

PILLS.

Take of gum ammoniac, myrrh, each a drachm; saffron, benzoic acid, each half a drachm; balsam of tolu, as much as is sufficient.

Make twelve pills out of each drachm; three to be given morning and night.

Fiat haustus; sumatur ter quotidie.

VEL,

℞ Oxymellis scillæ, f. ʒj.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ℈ij.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Spiritus rosmarini,
Syrupi aurantii, āā f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, bis quotidie sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ lyttæ, m. xx.
Aquæ fœniculi, f. ℥jß.
Spiritus juniperi compositi, f. ℥ß.

Fiat haustus, eodem modo ac præcedens adhibendus.

℞ Gummi ammoniaci,
Myrrhæ, āā ʒj.
Croci,
Acidi benzoici, āā ʒß.
Balsami tolutani, q. s.

Fiant pilulæ duodecem e singulis drachmis; tres mane et hora somni petendi adhibendæ.

MIXTURES.

Take of succinated spirit of ammonia, two fluid-drachms; peppermint water, six fluid-ounces.

Mix them; a table-spoonful to be given three times a day.

OR,

Take of mixture of gum ammoniac, six fluid-ounces; spirit of ammonia, two fluid-drachms.

Mix them; a table-spoonful to be occasionally taken.

DRAUGHT.

Take of oxymel of squill, a drachm; aromatic confection, two scruples; mixture of gum ammoniac, six fluid-drachms; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce.

Make a draught; it should be taken twice a day.

OR,

Take of sulphuric ether, half a fluid-drachm; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; oxymel, half a fluid-ounce.

Make a draught; it may be given three times a day.

OR,

Take of turpentine, dissolved as usual, twenty minims;

VEL,

℞ Spiritus ammoniæ succinati, f. ʒij.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥vj.
Fiat mistura; cochleare magnum ter singulis diebus dandum.

VEL,

℞ Misturæ ammoniaci, f. ℥vj.
Spiritus ammoniæ, f. ʒij.
Fiat mistura; cochleare magnum pro re nata sumendum.

VEL,

℞ Oxymellis scillæ, ʒj.
Confectionis aromaticæ, ℈ij.
Misturæ ammoniaci, f. ʒvj.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥j.
Fiat haustus, bis quotidie sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Ætheris sulphurici, f. ʒß.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Oxymellis, f. ℥ß.
Fiat haustus ter quotidie detur.

VEL,

℞ Olei terebinthinæ rectificati, secundem artem soluti, m. xx.

gum galbanum, half a scruple; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; oxymel of squill, a fluid-drachm.

Make a draught; to be used twice a day.

EYE WATERS.

These are applications, such as rose water with sulphate of zinc, or solution of acetate of lead.

Take of rose water, four fluid-ounces; solution of acetate of lead, fifteen minims.

Make eye water; to be used frequently in recent inflammations.

OR,

Take of rose water, four fluid-ounces; sulphate of zinc, four grains.

Make eye water; it may be used with the same intentions as the preceding.

OR,

Take of spirit of camphor, two fluid-ounces.

It should be used in the protracted inflammatory affection of the eyes.

OR,

Take of superacetate of lead, sulphate of zinc, each eight grains; rose water, four fluid-ounces.

Make eye water; to be used as the preceding.

Gummi galbani, ℈ß.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Oxymellis scillæ, f. ʒj.

Fiat haustus bis quotidie usurpandus.

℞ Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥iv.
Liquoris plumbi acetatis, m. xv.

Fiat collyrium; si inflammatio urgeat sæpe usurpandum.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥iv.
Zinci sulphatis, gr. iv.

Fiat collyrium ac præcedens usurpetur.

VEL,

℞ Spiritus camphoræ, f. ℥ij.

Ut collyrium, partibus morbosis in ophthalmia tarsi admoveatur.

VEL,

℞ Plumbi superacetatis,
Zinci sulphatis, āā gr. viij.
Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥iv.

Fiat collyrium, ac præcedens utendum.

FETIDS.

Assafœtida, castor, valerian, compound galbanum pills, ammoniated tincture of valerian, and tincture of assafœtida, are articles thus denominated.

POWDER.

Take of powder of valerian, two scruples.

It may be given three times a day in any proper fluid.

PILLS,

Take of compound galbanum pills, two drachms.

Make twenty-four pills; of which take three twice a day.

OR,

Take of assafœtida gum-resin, two drachms; oil of peppermint, five minims.

Make twenty-four pills; of which three may be taken twice a day.

BOLUS.

Take of castor, a scruple; saffron, eight grains; confection of dog-rose, as much as is sufficient.

Make a bolus; it may be taken two or three times a day.

MIXTURES.

Take of tincture of assafœtida, a fluid-ounce; ammoniated tincture of valerian, two fluid-ounces.

℞ Pulveris valerianæ, ℈ij.

Detur ter quotidie, in quovis liquido idoneo.

VEL,

℞ Pilulæ galbani compositæ, ʒij.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor, quarum tres bis quotidie adhibeantur.

VEL.

℞ Gummi resinæ assafœtidæ, ʒij.
Olei menthæ piperitæ, m. v.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; e quibus sumantur tres bis quotidie.

VEL,

℞ Castorei, ℈j.
Croci, gr. viij.
Confectionis rosæ caninæ, q. s.

Fiat bolus; sumatur bis terve quotidie.

℞ Tincturæ assafœtidæ, f. ℥j.
——— valerianæ ammoniatæ, f. ℥ij.

Mix them; two tea-spoonfuls to be given three times a day, in any proper fluid.

OR,

Take of ammoniated tincture of valerian, a fluid-ounce; distilled water, five fluid ounces.

Mix them; a large spoonful should be taken three times a day.

GARGLES.

Rose water acidulated, honey of roses, and tincture of myrrh, usually enter into these compositions.

COMMON GARGLES.

Take of honey of roses, half an ounce; water, five fluid-ounces; citric acid, a fluid-ounce.

Make a gargle for the inflammatory sore throat.

OR,

Take of muriatic acid, a fluid-drachm and a half; barley water, seven fluid-ounces.

Make a gargle.

DETERGENT GARGLES.

Take of barley water, two fluid-ounces; tincture of myrrh, oxymel, each a fluid-ounce.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo parva ter quotidie in quovis idoneo liquido exhibeatur.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ valerianæ ammoniatæ, f. ℥j.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥v.
Fiat mistura; cochleare magnum ter quotidie sumatur.

℞ Mellis rosæ, ℥ß.
Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥v.
Acidi citrici, f. ℥j.
Fiat gargarisma pro cynanche tonsillari.

VEL,

℞ Acidi muriatici, f. ʒjß.
Aquæ hordei, f. ℥vij.
Fiat gargarisma.

℞ Aquæ hordei, f. ℥ij.
Tincturæ myrrhæ,
Oxymellis, āā f. ℥j.

Make a gargle for the malignant sore throat. Should the ulceration be considerable, it may be used as injection.

OR,

Take of confection of red rose, six drachms; boiling water, eight fluid-ounces; sulphuric acid diluted, thirty minims.

Make a gargle.

OR,

Take of rose-water, six fluid-ounces; tincture of myrrh, a fluid-ounce; sulphuric acid diluted, a fluid-drachm.

Make a gargle.

OR,

Take of borate of soda, a drachm and a half; rose-water, six fluid-ounces; tincture of myrrh, half a fluid-ounce; honey of roses, three drachms.

Make a gargle.

OR,

Take of rose-water, a pint; clarified honey, an ounce; solution of carbonate of ammonia, a fluid-ounce.

Make a gargle.

Fiat gargarisma, in cynanche maligna, si ulceratio urgeat, injiciatur.

VEL,

℞ Confectionis rosæ gallicæ, ʒvj.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥viij.
Acidi sulphurici diluti, m. xxx.
Fiat gargarisma.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥vj.
Tincturæ myrrhæ, f. ℥j.
Acidi sulphurici diluti, f. ʒj.
Fiat gargarisma.

VEL,

℞ Sodæ boratis, ʒjß.
Aquæ rosæ, f. ℥vj.
Tincturæ myrrhæ, f. ℥ß.
Mellis rosæ, ʒiij.
Fiat gargarisma.

VEL,

℞ Aquæ rosæ, ℔j.
Mellis despumati, ℥j.
Liquoris carbonatis ammoniæ, f. ℥j.
Fiat gargarisma.

GLYSTERS.

Emollient, laxative, carminative, starch, opiate, nutritious, and tobacco glysters, are those in common use.

EMOLLIENT GLYSTER.

Take of decoction of barley, ten fluid-ounces; olive oil, new milk, each a fluid-ounce.

Make a glyster; to be injected occasionally.

LAXATIVE GLYSTER.

Take of new milk, barley-water, each five fluid-ounces; sulphate or muriate of soda, an ounce; olive oil, two fluid-ounces.

Make a glyster; it may be injected occasionally.

CARMINATIVE GLYSTER.

Take of chamomile flowers, an ounce; cardamom seed, half an ounce; pure water, a pint and a half; boil to a pint, and strain.

Make a glyster; it may be injected in flatulency of the intestines.

ANTISPASMODIC GLYSTER.

Take of mixture of assafœtida, eight fluid-ounces.

Make a glyster; to be administered as occasion may require.

℞ Decocti hordei, f. ℥x.
Olei olivæ,
Lactis recentis, āā f. ℥j.
Fiat enema emolliens, pro re nata injiciendum.

℞ Lactis recentis,
Aquæ hordei, āā f. ℥v.
Sodæ sulphatis vel muriatis, ℥j.
Olei olivæ, f. ℥ij.
Fiat enema aperiens, pro re nata injiciendum.

℞ Florum anthemidis. ℥j.
Seminis cardamomi, ℥ß.
Aquæ puræ, ℔jß.
Decoque ad libram et cola.
Fiat enema in boborygmo injiciatur.

℞ Misturæ assafœtidæ, f. ℥viij.
Fiat enema antispasmodicum, pro re nata usurpandum.

OPIATE GLYSTER.

Take of compound decoction of mallow, ten fluidounces; tincture of opium, forty minims.

Make a glyster; to be used in spasmodic affections, and in profuse intestinal discharges.

TOBACCO GLYSTER.

Take of tobacco, two drachms; pure water, a pint and a half; boil to a pint, and strain the liquor.

Make a glyster; to be injected as circumstances may require.

STARCH GLYSTER.

Take of mucilage of starch, four ounces; tincture of opium, forty minims; to be injected in dysentery.

INJECTIONS.

Ingredients used with this intention, are such as diluted solution of acetate of lead, submuriate of mercury, sulphate of zinc, decoction of cinchona, and alum.

Take of diluted solution of acetate of lead, six fluidounces.

Make an injection; in the inflammatory stage of recent gonorrhœa, it may be frequently used.

Take of tragacanth powdered, a scruple; boiling water,

℞ Decocti althææ compositi, f. ℥x.
Tincturæ opii, m. xl.

Fiat enema anodynum, in morbis spasmodicis, et in diarrhœa injiciendum.

℞ Nicotianæ tobacci, ʒij.
Aquæ puræ, ℔jß.
Decoque ad libram et cola.

Fiat enema pro re nata injiciendum.

℞ Mucilaginis amyli, ℥iv.
Tincturæ opii, m. xl.

Fiat enema in dysenteria injiciendum.

℞ Liquoris plumbi acetatis diluti, f. ℥vi.

Fiat injectio; si inflammatio in gonorrhœa recente urgeat, sæpe usurpetur.

℞ Pulveris tragacanthæ, ℈j.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥v.

five fluid-ounces; rub them together, then add submuriate of mercury, two scruples.

Make an injection for protracted gonorrhœa.

Take of decoction of cinchona, six fluid-ounces; superacetate of lead, six grains.

Make an injection for the purpose of obstinate gleet.

Take of pure water, six fluid-ounces; dried alum, two drachms.

Make an injection; this may be used in fluor albus.

LAXATIVES.

Laxatives being either of a simple or cordial description, require to be treated under those denominations.

SIMPLE LAXATIVES.

Sulphate of soda, jalap, sulphate of magnesia, supertartrate of potash, manna, infusion of senna, and tartrate of potash, come under this denomination.

POWDERS.

Take of sulphate of soda, from a drachm to half an ounce.

It may be given in the morning in any proper fluid.

OR,

Take of jalap powdered, from eight to fifteen grains.

It should be taken as the preceding.

Tere simul, dein adde,

Hydrargyri submuriatis, ℈ij.

Fiat injectio pro gonorrhœa chronica.

℞ Decocti cinchonæ, f. ℥vj.

Plumbi superacetatis, gr. vj.

Fiat injectio pro blennorhagia.

℞ Aquæ puræ, f. ℥vj.

Aluminis exsiccatis, ʒij.

Fiat injectio in fluore albo usurpetur.

℞ Sodæ sulphatis, ʒj.—℥ß.

Mane in quovis idoneo liquido detur.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris jalapii, gr. viij.—xv.

Similiter ac præcedens sumatur.

OR,

Take of supertartrate of potash, from three drachms to six.

It may be given in any proper fluid.

OR,

Take of tartrate of potash, a drachm; jalap powdered, from six grains to a scruple.

Make a powder; to be taken as the preceding.

MIXTURE.

Take of infusion of senna, six fluid-ounces; jalap powdered, two scruples.

Mix them; two or three table-spoonfuls may be taken occasionally.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of sulphate of magnesia, from two drachms to half an ounce; boiling water, a fluid-ounce and a half.

Make a draught; to be taken occasionally.

OR,

Take of manna, from half a fluid-ounce to an ounce; infusion of senna, three fluid-ounces.

Make a draught; to be given as the preceding.

CORDIAL LAXATIVES.

These are such as tinctures of senna and jalap, confection of senna, rhubarb, and aloëtic pills with myrrh.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ supertartratis, ʒiij—vi

In quovis idoneo liquido adhibeatur.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ tartratis, ʒj.

Pulveris jalapii, gr. vi.—℈j.

Fiat pulvis, eodem modo ac præcedens sumendus.

VEL,

℞ Infusi sennæ, f. ℥vj.

Pulveris jalapii, ℈ij.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo vel tria magna pro re nata usurpentur.

VEL,

℞ Magnesiæ sulphatis, ʒij.—℥ß.

Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥jß.

Fiat haustus, pro re natá capiendus.

VEL,

℞ Mannæ ℥ß.—℥j.

Infusi sennæ, f. ℥iij.

Fiat haustus pro re nata dandus.

Take of aloëtic pills with myrrh, two drachms.

Make twenty-four pills; two may be given occasionally.

CONFECTION.

Take of confection of senna, an ounce and a half; supertartrate of potash, three drachms; jalap powdered, two scruples: syrup of senna, as much as is sufficient.

Make a confection, the size of a nutmeg to be taken when required.

MIXTURE.

Take of tincture of senna, six fluid-ounces.

A table-spoonful should be taken occasionally.

DRAUGHT.

Take of rhubarb powdered, from half a scruple to a scruple; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; spirit of peppermint, syrup of roses, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it should be used as circumstances may require.

OPIATES.

These are such as confection and pills of opium, compound powder of chalk with opium, tincture of opium, and powder of burnt hartshorn with opium.

℞ Pilulæ aloës cum myrrha, ʒij.

Fiant pilulæ viginti quatuor; duæ pro re nata dentur.

VEL,

℞ Confectionis sennæ, ℥jß.

Potassæ supertartratis, ʒiij.

Pulveris jalapii, ℈ij.

Syrupi sennæ, q. s.

Fiat confectio; moles nuclei myrysticæ pro re nata capienda.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ sennæ, f. ℥vj.

Cochleare magnum pro re nata sumatur.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris rhei, ℈ß—℈j.

Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.

Spiritus ejusdem,

Syrupi rosæ, āā f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, pro re nata usurpetur.

POWDERS.

Take of powder of burnt hartshorn with opium, a scruple.

It may be given in cinnamon water.

OR,

Take of compound powder of chalk with opium, half a drachm.

It should be used as the preceding.

PILLS,

Take of pills of soap with opium, half a drachm.

Make six pills; one should be given as circumstances may require.

MIXTURES.

Take of compound tincture of camphor, three fluid-ounces.

Two tea-spoonfuls may be taken occasionally.

OR,

Take of confection of opium, two drachms; cinnamon water, five fluid-ounces; spirit of cinnamon, a fluid-ounce.

Mix them; a table-spoonful to be taken as circumstances may require.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of tincture of opium, from ten to thirty minims;

℞ Pulveris cornu usti cum opio, ℈j.

Detur in aqua cinnamomi.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris cretæ compositi cum opio, ʒß.

Similiter ac præcedens usurpetur.

VEL,

℞ Pilulæ saponis cum opio, ʒß.

Fiant pilulæ sex; una pro re nata detur.

℞ Tincturæ camphoræ compositæ, f. ℥iij.

Cochlearia duo parva pro re nata adhibeantur.

VEL,

℞ Confectionis opii, ʒij.

Aquæ cinnamomi, f. ℥v.

Spiritus ejusdem, f. ℥j.

Fiat mistura; cochleare magnum pro re nata sumendum.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ opii, m. x.—xxx.

peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; spirit of peppermint, syrup of orange, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it is to be given occasionally.

OR,

Take of confection of opium, a scruple; peppermint water, a fluid-ounce and a half; spirit of carraway, syrup of ginger, each two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; it is to be taken as the preceding.

PLASTERS.

Under this head may be included plaster of cummin, and plaster of blistering fly.

PLASTER OF GUMMIN.

It may be applied, in cases of flatulency, to the stomach, as circumstances may require.

PLASTER OF BLISTERING FLY.

For its use see part III. sect. 1.

POULTICES.

THOUGH moistened farinaceous poultices are adequate to the purpose of promoting suppuration; there are others, such, for instance, as the yest and mustard cataplasms, which may, with other intentions, occasionally be had recourse to.

Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Spiritus ejusdem,
Syrupi aurantii, āā f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, pro re nata exhibeatur.

VEL,

℞ Confectionis opii, ℈j.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥jß.
Spiritus carui,
Syrupi zinziberis, āā f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus, eodem modo ac præcedens sumendus.

Emplastrum cumini regioni epigastricæ in dyspepsia pro re nata imponatur.

De usu emplastri lyttæ, vide part III. sect. 1.

YEST CATAPLASM.

It may be used in cancerous sores.

MUSTARD CATAPLASM.

It should be placed on the soles of the feet in palsy, and in malignant fevers, as occasion may require.

PURGATIVES.

Purgatives, which are of different denominations, may be considered under the heads simple and compound.

SIMPLE PURGATIVES.

Jalap, sulphate of soda, tartrate and supertartrate of potash, and infusion of senna, are ingredients composing them.

POWDERS.

Take of jalap powdered, half a drachm.
It may be given in the morning.

OR,

Take of sulphate of soda, an ounce.
It may be given in the morning in any proper fluid.

MIXTURE.

Take of manna, two ounces; infusion of senna, four fluid-ounces.

Make a solution, which may be taken in the morning.

Cataplasma fermenti partibus laborantibus in carcinoma admoveatur.

Cataplasma sinapis, plantis pedum in paralysi, et in febribus malignis, pro re nata imponatur.

℞ Pulveris jalapii, ʒß.
Adhibeatur mane.

VEL,

℞ Sodæ sulphatis, ℥j.
Mane in quovis idoneo liquido detur.

VEL,

℞ Mannæ, ℥ij.
Infusi sennæ, f. ℥iv.
Fiat solutio, mane sumatur.

OR,

Take of supertartrate of potash, three drachms; boiling water, four fluid-ounces; manna, two ounces; strain the liquor.

It may be given in the morning.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of sulphate of soda, an ounce; boiling water, two fluid-ounces.

Make a draught; it should be given in the morning.

OR,

Take of sulphate of magnesia, an ounce; boiling water, two fluid-ounces.

Make a draught; to be taken as the preceding.

CORDIAL PURGATIVES.

Compound aloëtic pills, tincture of senna, tincture of jalap, and castor oil, form purgatives denominated cordial.

PILLS.

Take of compound aloëtic pills, two scruples.

Make eight pills; of which take three at night, and five next morning.

DRAUGHTS,

Take of tincture of senna, a fluid-ounce.

It may be given in the morning.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ supertartratis, ʒiij.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥iv.
Manna, ℥ij.
Cola; mane detur.

VEL,

℞ Sodæ sulphatis, ℥j.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥ij.
Fiat haustus, mane exhibeatur.

VEL,

℞ Magnesiæ sulphatis, ℥j.
Aquæ ferventis, f. ℥ij.
Fiat haustus, eodem modo ac præcedens capiendus.

℞ Pilulæ aloës compositæ, ℈ij.
Fiant pilulæ octo; quarum duæ nocte, et quinque mane proximo sumendæ.

VEL,

℞ Tincturæ sennæ, f. ℥j.
Mane detur.

OR,

Take of castor oil, a fluid-ounce; peppermint water, two fluid-ounces.

Make a draught; to be taken as the preceding.

SALVES AND OINTMENTS.

Of this denomination are cerate of blistering fly, strong mercurial ointment, and ointment of nitrate of mercury.

CERATE OF BLISTERING FLY.

It should be applied to the excoriated parts, that the discharge of the humour produced by blisters may be promoted.

STRONG MERCURIAL OINTMENT.

It is to be rubbed in every morning and night, in the venereal and other diseases, as circumstances may require.

OINTMENT OF NITRATE OF MERCURY.

Take of ointment of nitrate of mercury, two ounces; prepared lard, an ounce.

Make an ointment; a little is to be applied in the itch, to the affected parts, every night.

SUDORIFICS.

Medicinal ingredients of this denomination, are such as antimonial powder, tartarized antimony, and wine of tartarized antimony.

VEL,

℞ Olei castorei, f. ℥j.
Aquæ menthæ piperitæ, f. ℥ij.

Fiat haustus, eodem modo ac præcedens capiendus.

Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur.

Illinatur unguentum hydrargyri fortius in syphili, et in aliis morbis, unaquaque mane et nocte pro re nata.

℞ Unguenti hydrargyri nitratis, ℥ij.
Adipis præparati, ℥j.

Fiat unguentum; paululum partibus morbosis in psora admovendum.

POWDERS.

Take of antimonial powder, five grains.

It may be taken at night in any proper fluid, or as circumstances may require.

OR,

Take of tartarized antimony, from a quarter to half a grain; carbonate of lime, half a scruple.

Make a powder; it may be given every four hours.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of carbonate of potash, a scruple; citric acid, as much as is sufficient to saturate the carbonate of potash; the effervescence ceasing, add distilled water, a fluid-ounce; syrup, two fluid-drachms.

Make a saline draught; it should be taken every four hours. To render this more effectual, from a quarter to half a grain of tartarized antimony, or twelve minims of solution of tartarized antimony, may be added to each draught.

OR,

Take of solution of acetate of ammonia, half a fluid-ounce; distilled water, a fluid-ounce; solution of tar-

---

℞ Pulveris antimonialis, gr. v.

Sumatur hora decubitus in quovis liquido idoneo, vel pro re nata.

VEL,

℞ Antimonii tartarizati, gr. ¼ to ½.
Calcis carbonatis, ℈ß.

Fiat pulvis, quarta quaque hora detur.

VEL,

℞ Potassæ carbonatis, ℈j.
Acidi citrici, quantum satis sit, ut potassæ carbonas saturetur; effervescentia peracta, adde,
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥j.
Syrupi, f. ʒij.

Fiat haustus salinus, quarta quaque hora capiendus; ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singulis haustibus,
Antimonii tartarizati, gr. ¼—½.

VEL,

Liquoris antimonii tartarizati, m. xij.

VEL,

℞ Liquoris ammoniæ acetatis, f. ℥ß.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥j.

tarized antimony, twelve minims; syrup of lemon, two fluid-drachms.

Make a draught; to be given as occasion requires.

VOLATILES.

Sulphuric ether, aromatic spirit of ammonia, spirit of nitric ether, together with preparations of camphor and musk, are volatiles usually had recourse to.

MIXTURES.

Take of sulphuric ether, a fluid-ounce.

A small tea-spoonful may be given in water, or in any proper liquid.

OR,

Take of sulphuric ether, half a fluid-ounce; distilled water, five fluid-ounces and a half.

Mix them; a table-spoonful to be taken three times a day.

OR,

Take of sulphuric ether, two fluid-drachms; camphor mixture, six fluid-ounces.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be given as circumstances require.

OR,

Take of musk mixture, six fluid-ounces.

Two table-spoonfuls to be taken occasionally.

Liquoris antimonii tartarizati, m. xij.
Syrupi lemonis, f. ʒij.
Fiat haustus, pro re nata dandus.

℞ Ætheris sulphurici, f. ℥j.

Cochleare parvum in aqua, vel in quovis liquido idoneo pro re nata detur.

VEL,

℞ Ætheris sulphurici, f. ℥ß.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥vß.
Fiat mistura cochleare magnum quotidie capiendum.

VEL,

℞ Ætheris sulphurici, f. ʒij.
Misturæ camphoræ, f. ℥vi.
Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna pro re nata adhibenda.

VEL,

℞ Mistura moschi, f. ℥vj.
Cochlearia duo magna pro re nata sumenda.

VOMITS.

Ingredients composing these are such as ipecacuanha, tartarized antimony, solution of tartarized antimony, and sulphate of zinc.

POWDER.

Take of ipecacuanha powdered, a scruple.

It should be taken in a tea-cupful of warm water.

MIXTURE.

Take of tartarized antimony, six grains; distilled water, six fluid-ounces.

Mix them; two table-spoonfuls to be taken every half hour, until the desired effect be produced.

DRAUGHTS.

Take of ipecacuanha powdered, a scruple; distilled water, a fluid-ounce and a half.

Make a draught; to be used as occasion may require.

OR,

Take of wine of ipecacuanha, a fluid-ounce.

It may be taken as the preceding.

OR,

Take of solution of tartarized antimony, two fluid-drachms.

It may be given as an emetic.

℞ Pulveris ipecacuanhæ, ℈j.

Sumatur in aquæ tepidæ cyatho.

VEL,

℞ Antimonii tartarizati, gr. vj.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥vj.

Fiat mistura; cochlearia duo magna unaquaque semi-hora, donec vomitus promoveatur, sumenda.

VEL,

℞ Pulveris ipecacuanhæ, ℈j.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥jß.

Fiat haustus, pro re nata usurpandus.

℞ Vini ipecacuanhæ, f. ℥j.

Sumatur eodem modo ac præcedens.

VEL,

℞ Liquoris antimonii tartarizati, f. ʒij.

Ut emeticus detur.

OR,

Take of sulphate of zinc, a scruple; distilled water, a fluid-ounce.

Make a draught; to be taken if poison has been received into the stomach.

VEL,

℞ Zinci sulphatis, ℈j.
Aquæ distillatæ, f. ℥j.

Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est, sumendus.

APPENDIX.

PART II.

PREPARATIONS AND COMPOUNDS.

The objects of this department are the more essential of those preparations and compounds, which form part of the preceding medicinal powers. To the articles selected, is added a short comment on their use. The London College has been my guide as to modes of preparation, composition, and arrangement. The newly revised pharmacopœia of that learned and respectable body, indeed, possesses much simplicity and merit. Some sacrifice of correctness of terms, to facility of practice, has doubtless been made; yet science on the whole predominates. The work itself, too, compared with the College's former productions of the sort, affords a most valuable specimen of that rapid progress which has, of late years, been made in pharmaceutical and chemical research.

ACIDA.

ACIDS.

ACIDUM NITRICUM DILUTUM.

DILUTED NITRIC ACID.

Take of nitric acid, a fluid-ounce; distilled water, nine fluid-ounces.

Mix them.

The nitric acid, as an alterative, has, of late years, been much in use; it is also adopted as a febrifuge. Diluted with water, so as to become mildly acidulous, it may be copiously given.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM.

DILUTED SULPHURIC ACID.

Take of sulphuric acid, a fluid-ounce and a half; distilled water, fourteen fluid-ounces and a half.

Add the acid to the water by degrees, and mix them.

This preparation, better known by the name of diluted vitriolic acid, is usually administered to check inordinate sickness, and profuse discharges of blood. The dose is half a fluid-drachm in any proper liquid.

ALKALIA ET EORUM SALES.

ALKALIES AND THEIR SALTS.

POTASSÆ SUBCARBONAS.

SUBCARBONATE OF POTASH.

Take of impure potash powdered, three pounds; boiling water three pints and a half.

Dissolve the potash in water, and filter; subsequently decant the solution into a clean iron pot, and evaporate the water by gentle heat, until the liquor inspissates; then the fire being withdrawn, stir the liquor constantly with an iron spatula, until the salt concretes into minute granules.

In doses from fifteen to thirty grains, subcarbonate of potash is useful both as an absorbent and expectorant. It is also said to operate as a diuretic, when aided by dilution.

POTASSA CUM CALCE.

POTASH WITH LIME.

Take of solution of potash, three pints; fresh lime, a pound.

Evaporate the solution of potash to a pint; then add the lime previously slaked by the effusion of water, and mix them intimately together.

This strong and sudden caustic is had recourse to in order to remove warts and other excrescences. Sometimes it is used in case of abscess, with a view of opening it. By exposure to air this preparation loses its efficacy.

SODÆ SUBCARBONAS.

SUBCARBONATE OF SODA.

Take of impure soda powdered, a pound; boiling distilled water, a gallon.

Boil the solution for half an hour, and strain; then evaporate it to two pints; and set it aside to chrystallize. Throw away the redundant solution.

Carbonate of soda, in its unmixed state, may be used as an absorbent and expectorant. Largely diluted, it is thought to possess a diuretic quality.

A purer subcarbonate of potash may be prepared in a similar manner from tartar, which must be previously burnt until it assumes an ash colour.

TERRÆ ET EARUM SALES.
EARTHS AND THEIR SALTS.

LIQUOR CALCIS.
SOLUTION OF LIME.

Take of lime, half a pound; boiling distilled water, twelve pints.

Pour the water upon the lime, and agitate them together; immediately cover the vessel, and set it aside for three hours; then keep the solution upon the remaining lime in stopped glass bottles; and use the clear liquor when it is wanted.

A pint or two of this solution may be taken daily, with a view of correcting acidity in the stomach. Lime water is also sometimes used as a wash for foul and obstinate ulcers; and is occasionally injected into the intestines to destroy the worms, called ascarides.

MAGNESIÆ CARBONAS.
CARBONATE OF MAGNESIA.

Take of sulphate of magnesia, subcarbonate of potash, of each a pound; water, three gallons.

Dissolve the subcarbonate of potash in three pints of water; and the sulphate of magnesia separately, in five pints, and strain; subsequently add to the solution of sulphate of magnesia, the rest of the water; boil, and during the ebullition, mix with it the former solution, constantly stirring; then strain through linen. Lastly, wash the powder by the repeated effusion of boiling water; and dry it on bibulous paper, in a heat of two hundred degrees.

Magnesia is a peculiar earth, and forms, when united with the sulphuric acid, a purgative salt, soluble in water.

In its simple state, as both correcting acidity, and afterwards proving a gentle laxative, carbonate of magnesia is to be preferred to the other absorbents in heartburn, and for removing those disorders in children proceeding from redundancy of acid. The dose is from a scruple to a drachm.

It is worthy of notice, that a large dose, if no acid be contained in the stomach, produces scarcely any sensible effect; whereas a moderate one, if either an acid is lodged there, or afterwards taken into the stomach, occasions several stools.

SULPHUREA.

PREPARATIONS OF SULPHUR.

SULPHUR LOTUM.

WASHED SULPHUR.

Take of sublimed sulphur, a pound.

Pour on boiling water, so that if there be any acid it may be entirely washed away; subsequently dry it.

Washed sulphur, though somewhat purer, possesses the same qualities as common brimstone. It becomes useful in cutaneous eruption. The dose is from one to four scruples.

OLEUM SULPHURATUM.

SULPHURATED OIL.

Take of washed sulphur, four ounces; olive oil a pint.

The oil being heated in a capacious iron vessel, add gradually the sulphur; and stir assiduously with a spatula, until they have united.

From five to twenty minims of sulphurated oil, diluted in any proper fluid, may be given as an expectorant in affections, such as asthma. The dose should be repeated as circumstances may require.

METALLA ET EORUM SALES.

METALS AND THEIR SALTS.

PREPARATA EX ANTIMONIO.

PREPARATIONS FROM ANTIMONY.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARIZATUM.

TARTARIZED ANTIMONY.

Take of oxyd of antimony, two ounces; supertartrate of potash powdered, three ounces; distilled water, eighteen fluid-ounces.

To the water boiling in a glass vessel add, by degrees, the antimony and supertartrate of potash mixed together, and continue to boil for half an hour; then filter the solution through paper, and evaporate it by a gentle fire, so that while it gradually cools chrystals may shoot.

This, better known by the name of emetic tartar, is in general use, both as a sudorific and emetic. It may be given with the former intention, from one-fourth of a grain to one-half; in the latter, from two to four grains. A full dose, largely diluted with water, is commonly administered in small potions every half hour, until vomiting is excited.

PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS.

ANTIMONIAL POWDER.

Take of sulphate of antimony powdered, a pound; hartshorn shavings, two pounds.

Mix and throw them into a broad iron pot of a white heat, stirring the whole assiduously, until it assumes an ash colour. On being taken out, pulverize and put it into a coated crucible, upon which another inverted one, with an aperture in its bottom, is to be luted. Then raise the fire gradually, that it may be of a white heat for two hours. Reduce the residuum into a fine powder.

Antimonial powder, being similar in its operation to that known by the name of James's powder, is used as a sudorific in doses from about two to eight grains.

PRÆPARATUM EX ARGENTO.

PREPARATION OF SILVER.

ARGENTI NITRAS.

NITRATE OF SILVER.

Take of silver, an ounce; nitric acid, a fluid-ounce and a half; distilled water, two fluid-ounces.

Mingle the nitric acid with the water, and in this mixture dissolve the silver on a sand bath; then gradually augment the heat, that the nitrate of silver may be dried. Melt this latter in a crucible over a slow fire, until the water being evaporated, the boiling shall have ceased; subsequently pour it quickly into proper forms.

This preparation, better known by the name of lunar-caustic, is commonly used for destroying warts and other excrescences; for keeping down proud and fungous flesh; and for corroding parts, affected with the venom of reptiles, or the saliva of mad animals.

PRÆPARATUM EX ARSENICO.

PREPARATION OF ARSENIC.

LIQUOR ARSENICALIS.

ARSENICAL SOLUTION.

Take of prepared oxyd of arsenic finely powdered; subcarbonate of potash from tartar, of each sixty-four grains; distilled water, a pint.

Boil them together in a glass vessel, until the arsenic is completely dissolved. To the solution, when cold, add, compound spirit of lavender, four fluid-ounces; lastly, put to it such further quantity of distilled water, that the whole may measure precisely a pint.

This, which in composition resembles the tasteless ague drops, has of late been much extolled in intermittent fevers. Its utility in these affections, in the estimation of those who zealously recommend its use, would seem superior to that of peruvian bark. As other medicinal ingredients may, by becoming equally the object of credulity, discredit in their turn the arsenical solution, it may not, perhaps, appear unreasonable to doubt of its essential salutary effect.

PRÆPARATUM E CUPRO.

PREPARATION OF COPPER.

LIQUOR CUPRI AMMONIATI.

SOLUTION OF AMMONIATED COPPER.

Take of ammoniated copper, a drachm; distilled water, a pint.

Dissolve the ammoniated copper in the water, and filter through paper.

This potent solution is occasionally used for the purpose of taking off specks and films from the eyes. When so applied, it ought to be mixed with water. As used externally for cleansing foul ulcers, and disposing them to heal, it will require no dilution.

PRÆPARATA E FERRO.

PREPARATIONS OF IRON.

FERRI CARBONAS.

CARBONATE OF IRON.

Take of sulphate of iron, eight ounces; subcarbonate of soda, ten ounces; boiling water, a gallon.

Dissolve the sulphate of iron and supercarbonate of soda separately, each in four pints of water; then mix the solutions together, and set it aside, that the powder may precipitate; subsequently pour off the supernatant liquor; wash the carbonate of iron with hot water; and dry it, wrapped in bibulous paper, with a gentle heat.

Rust of iron, for so this preparation is usually called, united with active ingredients, may be given in cases, such as obstructed menstruation. It has, also, as thus combined, a tendency to strengthen the system. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

FERRI SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF IRON.

Take of iron, sulphuric acid, of each, by weight, eight ounces; water, four pints.

Mix the sulphuric acid with the water, in a glass vessel, and add to them the iron; then, on the effervescence ceasing, filter the solution through paper; and evaporate it by heat until crystals shoot as it cools. Dry these upon bibulous paper, the water being previously decanted.

This, which is more potent than the carbonate of iron, may be used either alone, or with active ingredients, in cases of obstructed menstruation, indigestion, and protracted nervous affections. The dose is from three to four grains.

VINUM FERRI.

WINE OF IRON.

Take of iron filings, two ounces; wine two pints.

Mix and set it aside a month, now and then shaking it; then filter through paper.

As an efficacious chalybeate, wine of iron may be administered to the extent of from one to four fluid-drachms.

PRÆPARATA EX HYDRARGYRO.

PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI OXYMURIATIS.

SOLUTION OF OXYMURIATE OF MERCURY.

TAKE of oxymuriate of mercury, eight grains; distilled water, fifteen fluid-ounces; rectified spirit, a fluid-ounce.

Dissolve the oxymuriate of mercury in the water, and add the spirit.

As an alterative, and in cases even where the still more potent use of mercury is required, this solution may occasionally, with advantage, be had recourse to. The dose is from a fluid-drachm, to half a fluid ounce.

HYDRARGYRI SUBMURIAS.

SUBMURIATE OF MERCURY.

Take of oxymuriate of mercury, a pound; purified mercury, by weight, nine ounces.

Rub them together until the globules disappear; then sublime. Subsequently take out the sublimed mass, and reduce it to powder; and twice more thus sublime. Lastly reduce it to a fine powder, in the same manner as chalk is directed to be prepared.

PRÆPARATUM E PLUMBO.

PREPARATION OF LEAD.

LIQUOR PLUMBI ACETATIS.

SOLUTION OF ACETATE OF LEAD.

TAKE of semi-vitreous oxyd of lead, two pounds and four ounces; acetic acid, a gallon.

Mix them, and boil to six pints, diligently stirring; then set the solution aside, that the fæculencies may subside, and strain.

Extract of lead, for so this preparation is also called, is never administered internally nor in its simple state. A drachm of it, and another of weak spirit, together with a pint of water, form the diluted solution of acetate of lead or Goulard-water; and which is usually had recourse to, with the view of abating superficial inflammation.

PRÆPARATUM E ZINCO.

PREPARATION OF ZINC,

ZINCI SULPHUS.

SULPHATE OF ZINC.

TAKE of zinc, broken into small pieces, three ounces; sulphuric acid, by weight, five ounces; water, four pints.

Mix them in a glass vessel, and on the effervescence ceasing, filter the solution through paper; subsequently boil it until it is covered with a pellicle; and set it aside that chrystals may shoot.

The dose, as an emetic, is from fifteen grains to a scruple. A solution of from one to two grains, may, as an astringent, be administered in profuse discharges of blood.

OLEA EXPRESSA.

EXPRESSED OILS.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ.

OIL OF ALMONDS.

Macerate either bitter or sweet almonds, in cold water, for twelve hours, and bruise them; then press out the oil in a cold press.

In this manner is formed the oils of almond, linseed, and castor-oil.

The oils of almond and linseed vary but little in their medicinal qualities. Possessing each of them an emollient and demulcent quality, they have a tendency to shield the parts from the rude action of bodies. They are administered internally, in their simple state, in doses from about half an ounce to two ounces. The more common and commodious form is that by which the oil of almond is united with water, by such substance as the yolk of an egg, and thus made to form what is called emulsion.

Castor-oil, as a mild purgative, may be given in cases where the more acrid are improper. The dose is from an ounce to an ounce and a half. Peppermint water is occasionally added with a view of making it sit easy on the stomach.

OLEA DISTILLATA.

DISTILLED OILS.

These which are such as the oils of anise, carraway, juniper, lavender, origanum, pennyroyal, rosemary, and peppermint, are prepared from vegetables, in the manner of distilled waters, but with somewhat less proportion of water; those of the odoriferous kind, principally from flowers or plants in a flowering state.

They are to be separated from the water, which accompanies them, by means of a funnel ; the stem of which being stopped by a finger, and the liquor poured into it, the oil, if light, soon swims on the surface, or subsides if ponderous ; the undermost, whether oil or water, is, by removing the finger, first let out ; the uppermost is retained by replacing the finger, and again closing the stem. Both the water and oil should be kept for use.

Distilled oils, possessing in a high degree the flavour and qualities of the materials from which they are formed, either become useful as perfumes, or in doses of a few drops may be made to act powerfully on the system.

In cases such as indigestion ; also in nervous affections, the oils of anise, carraway, lavender, pennyroyal, and peppermint, are sometimes had recourse to. The oil of juniper is used as a diuretic ; and that of origanum with a view of easing pains of the teeth.

AQUÆ DISTILLATÆ.

DISTILLED WATERS.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ ET VIRIDIS.

PEPPERMINT AND SPEARMINT WATER.

Take of peppermint or spearmint, a pound and a half. Pour on such a portion of water, that after the distillation a sufficiency may remain, to prevent empyreuma ; distil over a gallon.

These waters in taste and flavour possess the pungent, warm, and fragrant qualities of the plants. They are usually administered in urgent vomiting ; also in cases of flatulency.

AQUA ROSÆ.

ROSE WATER.

Take of damask rose petals fresh, eight pounds.

Pour on them such a portion of water, that after the distillation, there may remain a sufficiency to prevent empyreuma; distil over a gallon.

Rose water is principally valuable on account of its possessing an agreeable flavour.

DECOCTA.

DECOCTIONS.

DECOCTUM CINCHONA.

DECOCTION OF CINCHONA.

Take of lance-leaved cinchona bark bruised, an ounce; water, a pint.

Boil for ten minutes in a lightly covered vessel; and while hot, strain the decoction.

Decoction of cinchona or of peruvian bark, is occasionally given in intermittent and malignant fevers; also in nervous and other disorders. The dose is a tea-cupful often repeated.

DECOCTUM HORDEI.

DECOCTION OF BARLEY.

Take of pearl barley, two ounces; water, four pints and a half.

Wash away first with cold water, from the barley, extraneous adhering impurities; then pour half a pint of water on the barley, and boil a little. This water being thrown away, add the remainder of the water, boiling; subsequently evaporate to two pints, and strain.

Barley water, as a demulcent liquid, is usually administered in colds, and in inflammatory diseases. It may be taken at discretion.

DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND DECOCTION OF BARLEY.

Take of decoction of barley, two pints; figs sliced, two ounces; liquorice root sliced and bruised, half an ounce; raisins stoned, two ounces; water, a pint.

Boil to two pints, and strain.

This may be used with much the same intention as the preceding decoction. It should be taken less copiously.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ.

DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA.

Take of sarsaparilla root, sliced, four ounces; boiling water, four pints.

Macerate near the fire in a vessel lightly covered, for four hours; then take out and bruise the sarsaparilla; return it again to the liquor; and for two hours once more macerate it in a similar manner; then evaporate to two pints, and strain.

Decoction of sarsaparilla is usually administered, together with some mild preparation of mercury, in the venereal, and in correspondent ulcerous diseases. The dose is from one to eight ounces, three or four times a day.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ.

COMPOUND DECOCTION OF SARSAPARILLA.

Take of decoction of sarsaparilla boiling, four pints; sassafras root sliced, guaiacum wood shavings, liquorice root bruised, of each an ounce; mezereon root bark, three drachms.

Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain.

This, better known by the name of the Lisbon diet-drink, owes much of its efficacy to the addition of mezereon. It may be used as the simple decoction.

INFUSA.

INFUSIONS.

INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND INFUSION OF GENTIAN.

Take of gentian root sliced; orange peel dried, of each a drachm; lemon peel fresh, two drachms; boiling water, twelve ounces.

Macerate in a lightly covered vessel for an hour, and strain.

A tea-cupful of this bitter infusion, may be used once or twice a day, in cases such as indigestion, loss of appetite, and nervous disorders.

INFUSUM ROSÆ.

INFUSION OF ROSES.

Take of the petals of the red rose dried, half an ounce; boiling water, two pints and a half; diluted sulphuric acid, three fluid-drachms; refined sugar, an ounce and a half.

Pour the water on the petals of the rose, in a covered glass vessel; then the acid being added, macerate for half an hour. Lastly, strain the liquor, and put to it the sugar.

This infusion, as possessing a fine flavour, and an austere acidity, is generally combined with ingredients of a correspondent quality to make them palatable.

INFUSUM SENNÆ.

INFUSION OF SENNA.

Take of senna leaves, an ounce and a half; ginger root sliced, a drachm; boiling water, a pint.

Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor.

Infusion of senna, as a mild purgative, may be administered to the extent of two ounces.

MUCILAGINES.

MUCILAGES.

MUCILAGO ACACIÆ.

MUCILAGE OF ACACIA.

Take of acacia gum powdered, four ounces; boiling water, half a pint.

Rub the gum with the water added gradually, until it forms a mucilage.

Mucilage of gum arabic is used in the operations of pharmacy. When as a demulcent, internally administered, it should be more or less diluted.

MUCILAGO AMYLI.

MUCILAGE OF STARCH.

Take of starch, three drachms; water, a pint.

Rub the starch with the water added gradually; then boil until it forms a mucilage.

This mucilage is usually injected as a glyster in dysentery, and in other intestinal fluxes.

EXTRACTA.

EXTRACTS.

EXTRACTUM BELLADONNA.

EXTRACT OF BELLADONNA.

Take of deadly nightshade leaves fresh, a pound.

Bruise the leaves in a stone mortar, sprinkling on a small quantity of water; then press out the juice, and without depuration evaporate to a proper consistence.

This extract, which possesses considerable narcotic qualities, may, as a substitute for opium, occasionally with advantage be administered. The dose is from one to four grains.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ.

EXTRACT OF CINCHONA.

Take of lance-leaved cinchona bark bruised, a pound; water, a gallon.

Evaporate by boiling to six pints, and strain the hot solution. In the same manner boil it down in an equal portion of water, four successive times; and strain. Lastly, evaporate all the solutions mixed together, until they attain a proper consistence.

This extract should be kept in a SOFT state for the purpose of making pills; and in a HARD one that it may be reduced to powder.

In discharges of blood, and of the customary evacuations; also in cases of indigestion and in nervous disorders, it is commonly had recourse to.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ RESINOSUM.

RESINOUS EXTRACT OF BARK.

Take of lance-leaved cinchona bark, a pound; rectified spirit, four pints.

Macerate four days, and strain; distil the tincture in a water bath, until a proper consistence is acquired.

Cinchona, (peruvian bark,) possesses both an austere and bitter taste. The former is principally derived from resinous, the latter from gummy parts. By the addition of spirit, both these qualities become united.

As the watery, so may this preparation be given, in doses from five grains to a scruple; and it ought generally to be preferred.

EXTRACTUM HYOSCYAMI.

EXTRACT OF HENBANE.

Take of fresh henbane leaves, a pound.

Bruise them in a stone mortar, sprinkling on a little water; then press out the juice, and evaporate, without any separation of the fæculencies, until the extract acquires a proper consistence.

This extract, which possesses considerable narcotic qualities, may, as a substitute for opium, occasionally with advantage be administered. The dose is from one to four grains.

MISTURÆ.

MIXTURES.

MISTURA AMMONIACI.

MIXTURE OF GUM AMMONIAC.

Take of gum ammoniac, two drachms; water, half a pint.

Rub the gum ammoniac, with the water added gradually, until they are incorporated.

It may be used as an expectorant, in coughs, and in humoral asthma. The dose is from two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.

MISTURA AMYGDALÆ.

ALMOND MIXTURE.

Take of almond confection, two ounces; distilled water, a pint.

Add the water by degrees to the almond confection, and rub them together.

This composition is similar to that known by the name of almond milk. The confection of almonds, as ready prepared for use, adds considerably to the facility of making it. For the purpose of obtunding acrimonious humours; also for that of mitigating the urgency of cough, almond mixture may be copiously administered.

MISTURA CAMPHORÆ.

CAMPHOR MIXTURE.

Take of camphor, half a drachm; rectified spirit, ten minims; water, a pint.

Rub the camphor, first with the rectified spirit, then with the water added gradually, and strain.

The full flavour and qualities of the camphor are concentrated in this preparation, which may be given from one to two fluid-ounces, in nervous disorders; and in fevers of the malignant description.

SPIRITUS.

SPIRITS.

ALCOHOL.

ALCOHOL.

Take of rectified spirit, a gallon; subcarbonate of potash, three pounds.

Mix with the spirit a pound of the carbonate of potash, first heated to three hundred degrees; and macerate twenty-four hours, then the spirit being decanted, add the rest of the subcarbonate of potash, heated to the same degree; distil in a water bath the alcohol, which is to be kept in a stopped bottle.

The specific gravity of alcohol is to that of distilled water, as 815 to 1,000.

This preparation, though simple, devoid of flavour, and fit for the finest purposes, is never used in the operations of pharmacy; the description of it so appropriated, being that known by the name of rectified spirit. To reduce the purer kind to the standard, called proof spirit, twenty ounces of it should be mixed with sixteen of water.

SPIRITUS CINNAMOMI.

SPIRIT OF CINNAMON.

Take of cinnamon bark bruised, a pound; proof spirit, a gallon; water, sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Macerate twenty-four hours; and by a gentle fire, distil a gallon.

Spirit of cinnamon, as a useful cordial, is commonly administered in cases such as indigestion and profuse intestinal discharges.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ.

SPIRIT OF PEPPERMINT.

Take of peppermint dried, a pound and a half; proof spirit, a gallon; water sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Macerate twenty-four hours; and by a gentle fire, distil a gallon.

The spirit of peppermint is strongly impregnated with the qualities of the herb; and, in cases such as flatulent colic, nausea, vomiting, and nervous disorders, becomes useful.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ VIRIDIS.

SPIRIT OF SPEARMINT.

Take of spearmint dried, a pound and a half; proof spirit, a gallon; water sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Macerate twenty-four hours; and, by a gentle fire, distil a gallon.

This may be used with the same intention as the preceding.

TINCTURÆ.

TINCTURES.

TINCTURA ALOES.

TINCTURE OF ALOES.

Take of the inspissated juice of spiked aloë, half an ounce; extract of liquorice, an ounce and a half; water, a pint; rectified spirit, four fluid-ounces.

Macerate in a sand bath until the extract is dissolved.

As a cordial laxative, a table-spoonful of tincture of aloës may be occasionally administered.

TINCTURA ALOES COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF ALOES.

Take of extract of spiked aloë powdered, saffron, of each three ounces; tincture of myrrh, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

This tincture is sometimes used to cleanse foul and obstinate ulcers. It is also applied to recent wounds, to check the discharge of blood. The first of these purposes is answered by digestive ointment; to recent wounds, dry lint is a better application.

TINCTURA ASSAFŒTIDÆ.

TINCTURE OF ASSAFŒTIDA.

Take of assafœtida, four ounces; rectified spirit, two pints.

Macerate in a sand bath until the extract is dissolved, and strain.

A tea-spoonful of this tincture may be frequently taken in hysteric and hypochondriac affections, in any proper liquid.

TINCTURA CINCHONÆ COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF CINCHONA.

Take of lance-leaved cinchona bark powdered, two ounces; orange peel dried, an ounce and a half; serpentary root bruised, three drachms; saffron, a drachm; cochineal powdered, two scruples; proof spirit, twenty fluid-ounces.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

Both as a stomachic, and when cinchona (peruvian bark) is necessary, this compound may be advantageously used.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF CINNAMON.

Take of cinnamon bark bruised, six drachms; cardamom seeds bruised, three drachms; long pepper powdered, ginger root sliced, of each two drachms; proof spirit, two pints.

Macerate twenty-four hours; and, by a gentle fire, distil a gallon.

This is commonly used as a cordial.

TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF GENTIAN.

Take of gentian root sliced, two ounces; orange peel dried, an ounce; cardamom seeds bruised, half an ounce; proof spirits, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

From one to two fluid-drachms of this spirituous compound, may be given in cases of indigestion, and when bitters are required.

TINCTURA GUAIACI AMMONIATA.

AMMONIATED TINCTURE OF GUAIACUM.

Take of guaiacum gum-resin powdered, four ounces; compound spirit of ammonia, a pint and a half.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

This is useful in chronic rheumatism. The dose is a tea-spoonful two or three times a day, in any suitable liquid.

TINCTURA HUMULI.

TINCTURE OF HOP.

Take of hop, five ounces; proof spirit, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

As a spirituous bitter, it may be had recourse to. The dose is from one to two fluid-drachms.

TINCTURA JALAPII.

TINCTURE OF JALAP.

Take of jalap-root powdered, eight ounces; proof spirit, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

This is sometimes given as a cordial purgative. The dose is a table-spoonful occasionally.

TINCTURA RHEI.

TINCTURE OF RHUBARB.

Take of rhubarb root sliced, two ounces; cardamom seeds bruised, an ounce and a half; saffron, two drachms; proof spirit, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

Tincture of rhubarb possessing much the same qualities, may be used as the preceding.

TINCTURA RHEI COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF RHUBARB.

Take of rhubarb root sliced, two ounces; liquorice root bruised, half an ounce; ginger root sliced, saffron, of each two drachms; water, a pint; proof spirit, twelve fluid-ounces.

Macerate fourteen days and strain.

The dose of this cordial purgative is a table-spoonful occasionally.

TINCTURA SENNÆ.

TINCTURE OF SENNA.

Take of senna leaves, three ounces; carraway seeds, three drachms; cardamom seeds bruised, a drachm; raisins stoned, four ounces; proof spirit, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

This possesses the same qualities as the compound tincture of rhubarb. The dose is also a table-spoonful occasionally.

ÆTHEREA.

PREPARATIONS OF ÆTHER.

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS.

SULPHURIC ÆTHER.

Take of rectified spirit, sulphuric acid, of each, by weight, a pound and a half.

Pour the spirit into a glass retort, and add by degrees to it the acid, occasionally shaking, and taking care, that during the mixture, the temperature exceed not a hundred and twenty degrees. Then cautiously immerse the retort in a sand bath, previously heated to two hundred degrees, that the liquor may boil as speedily as possible; let the æther distil into a tubulated receiver, to which another receiver cooled with ice or water is applied. Distil the liquor until a heavier portion begins to pass over; and which will be perceptible in the bottom of the receiver. To the liquor which remains, pour on twelve ounces more of rectified spirit, so as to allow of a similar distillation of æther.

Æther properly diluted, may be given as a stimulant in nervous and in spasmodic affections. The dose is from twenty to a hundred drops.

Externally applied it is capable of producing the most opposite effects. If, for instance, prevented from evaporating by covering the part closely with the hand, it proves a powerful stimulant, and excites a burning sensation. On the contrary, if exposed to the contact of air, its rapid evaporation generates intense cold.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITRICI.

SPIRIT OF NITRIC ÆTHER.

Take of rectified spirit, two pints; nitric acid, by weight, three ounces.

Add the acid by degrees to the spirit; and mix them together, taking care that the heat, during the process, exceed not a hundred and twenty-four degrees; then, with a gentle fire, distil twenty-six fluid-ounces.

As a diuretic, also on account of its fine flavour, this composition is usually administered; the dose is a teaspoonful in any proper fluid.

VINA.

WINES:

VINUM ALOES.

WINE OF ALOE.

Take of extract of spiked aloë, eight ounces; canella bark, two ounces; wine, six pints; proof spirit, two pints.

Rub the aloë into powder with white sand, first freed from impurities; reduce also the canella bark into powder; and on being mixed together, pour to them the wine and spirit. Macerate fourteen days, occasionally shaking them, and strain.

A table-spoonful of the wine of aloës, may, when required, be given as a cordial purgative.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ.

WINE OF IPECACUANHA.

Take of ipecacuanha root bruised, two ounces; wine, two pints.

Macerate fourteen days, and strain.

This is a mild and safe emetic. The dose is from two drachms to half an ounce.

ACETICA.

PREPARATIONS OF VINEGAR.

ACETUM COLCHICI.

VINEGAR OF MEADOW SAFFRON.

Take of meadow saffron root sliced, an ounce; acetic acid, a pint; proof spirit, a fluid-ounce.

Macerate the meadow saffron with the acid, in a closed glass vessel, twenty-four hours; then strain and set the liquor aside, that the fæculencies may subside; lastly add the spirit to the liquor freed from impurities.

It may be administered as a diuretic, either in its simple state, or with the addition of honey. The dose is from one to two fluid-drachms.

ACETUM SCILLÆ.

VINEGAR OF SQUILL.

Take of squill fresh dried, a pound; acetic acid, six pints; proof spirit, half a pint.

Macerate the squill root with the acid, four and twenty hours, in a closed glass vessel, by a gentle heat. Then strain, and set the liquor aside, that the fæculencies may subside; lastly, add the spirit to the liquor cleared of impurities.

Vinegar of squill is usually given as an expectorant and diuretic. The dose is from ten to forty drops.

MELLITA.

PREPARATIONS OF HONEY.

MEL BORACIS.

HONEY OF BORAX.

Take of the borate of soda powdered, a drachm; clarified honey, an ounce.

Mix them.

This is usually employed with the view of cleansing the throat in the thrush, and in similar morbid affections.

MEL ROSÆ.

HONEY OF ROSES.

Take of the petals of the red rose dried, four ounces; boiling water, three pints; clarified honey, five pounds.

Macerate the petals in the water six hours; then add the honey to the strained liquor, and boil in a water bath to a proper thickness.

Rose honey is commonly mixed with some weak acidulated fluid, for the purpose of a gargle.

OXYMEL.

OXYMEL.

Take of clarified honey, two pounds; acetic acid, a pint.

Boil them in a glass vessel, by a gentle heat, to a proper consistence.

This compound may be had recourse to with the view of promoting expectoration. It is also sometimes used as a component part of gargles. The dose is from two drachms to an ounce.

OXYMEL SCILLÆ.

OXYMEL OF SQUILL.

Take of clarified honey, three pounds; vinegar of squill, two pints.

Boil them in a glass vessel over a slow fire, to a proper consistence.

From one to two drachms of oxymel of squill is occasionally with advantage administered in asthmatic and dropsical affections.

SYRUPI.

SYRUPS.

SYRUPUS.

SYRUP.

Take of refined sugar, two pounds and a half; water, a pint.

Dissolve the syrup with the water, in a water bath; afterwards set it aside twenty-four hours; then take off the scum, and, should there be any fæculencies, decant from them the limpid fluid.

This syrup may be made to answer the intention of most of the other compounds of this class. By the addition, for instance, of a few drops of the tincture of opium, or of a sufficient quantity of the mucilage of acacia, the necessity of the use of the syrups of white poppy, and of marshmallow, is superseded.

SYRUPUS AURANTII.

SYRUP OF ORANGE.

Take of fresh orange peel, two ounces; boiling water, a pint; refined sugar, three pounds.

Macerate the orange-peel in the water, in a vessel lightly covered, twelve hours; then decant the liquor, and add to it the sugar.

Syrup of orange is, for the most part, administered as a stomachic medicine.

SYRUPUS ZINZIBERIS.

SYRUP OF GINGER.

Take of ginger root sliced, two ounces; water boiling, a pint; refined sugar, two pounds.

Macerate the ginger root in the water twenty-four hours, and strain; then add the sugar as directed for syrup.

Syrup of ginger, which is impregnated with the flavour and virtues of the root, is, for the most part, used as the means of administering stomachic medicines.

CONFECTIONES.

CONFECTIONS.

CONFECTIO AMYGDALÆ.

CONFECTION OF ALMONDS.

Take of sweet almonds, an ounce; acacia gum powdered, a drachm; refined sugar, half an ounce.

The almonds being previously macerated in the water, and their external coats taken off, pound them together, until they incorporate.

It was formerly objected to the almond mixture, that though an article of general use, it was difficult to prepare, and could not long be preserved. This confection seems well calculated to obviate these difficulties. The dose is from a drachm to half an ounce.

CONFECTIO AROMATICA.

AROMATIC CONFECTION.

Take of cinnamon bark, nutmegs, of each two ounces; cloves, an ounce; cardamom seeds, half an ounce; saffron dried, two ounces; prepared shells, sixteen ounces; refined sugar powdered, two pounds; water, a pint.

Rub the dried substances together to a fine powder; then add by degrees the water; and mix until the whole is incorporated.

Aromatic confection, as usually combined with other active ingredients, is given in nervous and malignant fevers; also in urgent cases of gout.

CONFECTIO SENNÆ.

CONFECTION OF SENNA.

Take of senna leaves, eight ounces; figs, a pound; tamarind pulp, pulp of prunes, cassia pulp, of each a pound; coriander seeds, four ounces; liquorice the root, three ounces; refined sugar, two pounds and a half.

Powder the senna leaves with the coriander seeds, and separate by a sieve ten ounces of the mixed powder. Boil the remainder with the figs, and the liquorice root, in four pints of water, until it be reduced to half; then press out and strain the liquor. Evaporate the strained liquor in a water bath, until only a pint and a half remains of the whole; then the sugar being added, make a syrup. Lastly rub the pulps gradually with the syrup, and after putting in the sifted powder, mix the whole together.

This, which is better known by the name of lenitive electuary, has been long in common use. About the size of a nutmeg proves laxative. It may be had recourse to in habitual costiveness.

PULVERES.

POWDERS.

PULVIS CINNAMOMI COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF CINNAMON.

Take of cinnamon bark, two ounces; cardamom seeds, an ounce and a half; ginger root, an ounce; long pepper, half an ounce.

Rub them together so as to make a fine powder.

As a warm spicy composition, this is usually administered in cases of indigestion and flatulency. The dose is from a scruple to half a drachm in peppermint water, or in any proper fluid.

PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF CHALK.

Take of prepared chalk, half a pound; cinnamon bark, four ounces; tormentill root, acacia gum, of each three ounces; long pepper, half an ounce.

Rub the substances separately to a fine powder, and mix them.

Compound powder of chalk may be used to counteract acidities in the stomach. It is also had recourse to, with a view to check intestinal discharges. The dose is two scruples occasionally.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF IPECACUANHA.

Take of ipecacuanha root powdered, hard opium powdered, of each a drachm; sulphate of potash powdered, an ounce.

Mix them.

This, which is better known by the name of Dover's powder, is usually given to promote perspiration in acute rheumatism. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

PULVIS TRAGACANTHÆ COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF TRAGACANTH.

Take of tragacanth powdered, acacia gum powdered, starch, of each an ounce and a half; refined sugar, three ounces.

Rub the starch and sugar together to a powder; then the tragacanth and acacia being added, mix the whole.

As a demulcent, compound powder of tragacanth is administered in tickling coughs, stranguary, and where acrimony abounds in the stomach. The dose is from fifteen grains to a drachm, frequently repeated.

PILULÆ.

PILLS.

PILULÆ ALOËS COMPOSITÆ.

COMPOUND ALOËTIC PILLS.

Take of spiked aloë powdered, an ounce; extract of gentian, half an ounce; oil of carraway, forty minims; syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Beat them together until they are incorporated.

Pills of aloes are used in cases of costiveness, jaundice, and when cordial laxatives are necessary. One or two pills, of five grains each, will generally produce the desired effect.

PILULÆ ALOËS CUM MYRRHA.

ALOËTIC PILLS WITH MYRRH.

Take of extract of spiked aloë, two ounces; saffron, myrrh, of each an ounce; syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Powder the aloë and myrrh separately; and beat them together until they are incorporated.

These pills, as possessing similar qualities, may be administered as the preceding.

PILULÆ GALBANI COMPOSITÆ.

COMPOUND GALBANUM PILLS.

Take of galbanum gum-resin, an ounce; myrrh, sagapenum, of each an ounce and a half; assafœtida gum-resin, half an ounce; syrup, as much as is sufficient.

Beat them together, until they are incorporated.

Gum pills, for so they are sometimes also called, may be had recourse to in hysteric and hypochondriac affections. Three containing five grains each, are usually administered.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI.

MERCURIAL PILLS.

Take of purified mercury, two drachms; confection of red roses, three drachms; liquorice-root powdered a drachm.

Rub the quicksilver with the confection, until the globules are no longer perceptible; then the liquorice root being added, beat them together until they form a uniform mass.

Pills of mercury are usually administered in the venereal disease, in chronic ulcerous affections, also in visceral obstructions. The dose is from one to two pills, containing five grains each; to be taken every night, as occasion may require.

PILULÆ SCILLÆ COMPOSITÆ.

COMPOUND SQUILL PILLS.

Take of squill root fresh dried and powdered, a drachm; ginger-root powdered, hard soap, of each three drachms; ammoniacum powdered, two drachms.

Mix the powders together; then beat them with the soap, adding a sufficient quantity of syrup to make them of a suitable consistence.

These pills are usually given in asthma and dropsy. The dose is from one to three pills.

PRÆPARATA EX ANIMALIBUS.

PREPARATIONS FROM ANIMALS.

CORNU USTUM.

BURNT HARTSHORN.

Burn pieces of hartshorn in an open fire, until they are perfectly white; then reduce them to a powder, and treat them in the same manner as directed for the preparation of chalk.

This was considered as an absorbent, until its strict analysis demonstrated the contrary. Since that period, it has been suggested as a remedy for rickets; in which disease the deficiency of phosphate of lime, as a component part of bones, is a striking characteristic.

The dose is from one to two drachms.

SPONGIA USTA.

BURNT SPONGE.

Cut the sponge into small pieces, and pound, so that it may be separated from foreign adhering substances; then burn it in a close iron vessel, until it becomes black and friable; lastly rub it to a fine powder.

Burnt sponge, though of doubtful efficacy, has been long used in scrofulous affections. The dose is from a drachm to half an ounce.

TESTÆ PRÆPARATÆ.

PREPARED SHELLS.

The shells being first cleared of extraneous matter, wash them with boiling water; then treat them in the manner directed for the preparation of chalk.

Oyster shells not only form the only immediate animal carbonate of lime now used in medicine, but have an advantage over mineral carbonates, in being of purer quality. Should acidity abound in the stomach, they prove eminently useful. The dose is from half a drachm to two drachms.

EMPLASTRA.

PLASTERS.

EMPLASTRUM CERÆ.

WAX PLASTER.

Take of yellow wax, prepared suet, of each three pounds; yellow resin, a pound.

Melt them together, and strain.

Wax plaster is commonly placed on indolent swellings, to promote their suppuration.

EMPLASTRUM LYTTÆ.

BLYSTERING FLY PLASTER.

Take of blistering flies in fine powder, a pound; wax plaster, a pound and a half; prepared lard, a pound.

The plaster and fat being melted together, and removed from the fire; a little before they concrete, sprinkle in the blistering fly, and mix the ingredients.

As the blistering plaster in common use, it is generally applied to superficial parts in various morbid affections; and more particularly in convulsions, spasms, palsy, and malignant fevers.

EMPLASTRUM PLUMBI.

LEAD PLASTER.

Take of semi-vitreous oxyd of lead in fine powder, five pounds; olive oil, a gallon; water, two pints.

Boil them together over a slow fire, assiduously stirring, until the oil and lead unite into the thickness of a plaster. It will be necessary to add a little more boiling water, if that which was first employed be nearly consumed before the completion of the process.

This, better known by the name of diachylon plaster, is usually applied to excoriations of the skin, and to slight wounds. It has a tendency to keep the parts soft; it also defends them from external objects.

EMPLASTRUM RESINÆ.

RESIN PLASTER.

Take of yellow resin, half a pound; lead plaster, three pounds.

The lead plaster being melted, add the resin powdered, and mix them.

As the sticking plaster in common use, this is chiefly employed, for the purpose of keeping on other dressings.

CERATÆ.

CERATES.

CERATUM CALAMINÆ.

CALAMINE CERATE.

Take of prepared calamine, yellow wax, of each half a pound; olive oil, a pint.

Mix the oil with the melted wax; then remove it from the fire; and when the mixture thickens, add the calamine, and stir diligently until cool.

This, which is better known by the name of Turner's cerate, is generally applied to superficial wounds.

CERATUM PLUMBI COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND LEAD CERATE.

Take of solution of acetate of lead, two fluid-ounces and a half; yellow wax, four ounces; olive oil, nine fluid-ounces; camphor, half a drachm.

Mix the melted wax with eight fluid-ounces of the oil; then remove them from the fire; and when they begin to thicken, add gradually the solution of acetate of lead, and stir diligently with a wooden slice, until they cool. Lastly mix the camphor dissolved in the rest of the oil.

Compound lead cerate is not only useful in scalds and burns, but may be adopted for the purpose of healing excoriated parts.

UNGUENTA.

OINTMENTS.

UNGUENTUM CETACEI.

OINTMENT OF SPERMACETI.

TAKE of spermaceti, six drachms; white wax, two drachms; olive oil, three fluid-ounces.

Having melted together the wax and spermaceti, by a slow fire, add the oil, and stir until the mixture becomes cold.

With the view of lubricating the skin, and of shielding injured parts, this ointment may be had recourse to.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI FORTIUS.

STRONG MERCURIAL OINTMENT.

Take of purified mercury, two pounds; prepared lard, twenty-three ounces; prepared suet, an ounce.

Rub first the mercury with the suet, and a small quantity of the lard, until the globules are extinguished; then add the remainder of the lard, and mix them.

In the venereal disease, also in correspondent morbid affections, from a scruple to a drachm may occasionally be rubbed every morning and night, on the inside of the thighs, and on other parts.

LINIMENTA.

LINIMENTS.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ CARBONATIS.

LINIMENT OF CARBONATE OF AMMONIA.

TAKE of solution of subcarbonate of ammonia, a fluid-ounce; olive oil, three fluid-ounces.

Shake them together until they unite.

This is generally applied externally, for the purpose of removing chronic local pain.

It should be diligently rubbed on the part.

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND SOAP LINIMENT.

Take of hard soap, three ounces; camphor, an ounce; spirit of rosemary, a pint.

Dissolve the camphor in the spirit; then add the soap, and digest in a sand bath until it be melted.

Compound soap liniment, possessing much the same qualities, may be used as the preceding.

CATAPLASMA.

CATAPLASM.

CATAPLASMA SINAPIS.

MUSTARD CATAPLASM.

Take of mustard seed, linseed, of each powdered, half a pound; boiling vinegar, as much as is sufficient.

Mix, so as to make a cataplasm.

Mustard cataplasms or sinapisms, as they are also denominated, may, in the low state of such acute diseases as palsy, and malignant fevers, be applied to the soles of the feet.

NAMES OF THE DISEASES.*

Apoplexy.—Apoplexia, from αποπλησσω, to strike down.
Abscess of the lungs.—Vomica.
Asthmatic affection.—Asthma, from ασθμαζω, to breathe with difficulty.
Atrophy.—Atrophia, from α priv. and τροφη, nutrition.
Barrenness.—Sterilitas.
Bilious colic.—Cholera, from χολη, bile, and ῥεω, to flow.
Black dejections.—Morbus niger.
Bladder inflamed.—Cystitis, from κυςις, the bladder.
Bleeding of the nose.—Epistaxis, from επιςαζω, to distil from.
Body spasmodically bent forward.—Emprosthotonos, from εμπροσθεν, forward, and τεινω, to draw.
Body drawn spasmodically backward.—Opisthotonos, from οπισθεν backward, and τεινω, to draw.
Brain inflamed.—Phrenitis, from φρενιτις, a frenzy.
Breasts inflamed.—Mammarum inflammatio.
Cancer.—Carcinoma, from καρκινος, a cancer, and μενω to feed on.
Canine madness.—Hydrophobia, from ὕδωρ, water, and φοβεω, to fear.
Catalepsy.—Catalepsis, from καταλαμβανειν, to seize.
Cataract.—Cataracta, from καταρασσω, to mingle together.
Catarrh.—Catarrhus, from καταῤῥεω, to flow down.
Catarrh epidemical.—Catarrhus epedemicus.
Cheek convulsed.—Dolor hemi-facei crucians.
Chilblain.—Pernio.
Chicken pox.—Varicella.
Cleft spine.—Hydrorachitis, from ὕδωρ, water, and ῥαχις, the back bone.
Colic.—Colica, from κολον, the colic.
Concussion of the brain.—Cerebri concussio.
Consumption.—Phthisis, from φθιω, to consume.
Contusion.—Contusio.
Convulsion.—Convulsio.
Corn.—Clavus.

---

* Though some of these may not form distinct heads in the body of the work, they are such as will be found treated of in its progress, and referred to in the index.

Cow-pox.—Variola vaccina.

Cramp of the stomach.—Tetanus ventriculi, from τεινω, to stretch.

Croup.—Cynanche trachialis, from κυων, a dog, and αγχω, to suffocate.

Cramp of the legs.—Tetanus tibiæ.

Curved spine.—Spina distortio.

Deafness.—Paracusis, from παρα, wrong, and ακουω, to hear.

Defectus palati.

Deglutition obstructed.—Dysphagia, from δυς, difficulty, φαγω, to eat.

Dejections unconcocted.—Lienteria.

Depraved appetite.—Pica.

Desire of revisiting one's country.—Nostalgia, νοστεω, to return, and αλγος, pain.

Discharge behind the ears.—Exudatio pone aures.

Discharges of blood.—Hæmorrhagiæ, from αιμα, blood, and ῥεω, to flow.

Dislocation.—Luxatio.

Dropsy.—Hydrops, from ὕδωρ, water.

Dropsy of the belly.—Ascites, from ασκος, a sack.

Dropsy universal.—Anasarca, from ανα, along, and σαρξ, the flesh.

Dropsy of the womb.—Hydrops uteri.

Drowned persons.—Asphyxia immersorum, from α priv. and σφυξις, a pulse.

Dry belly ach.—Colica pictonum.

Dysentery.—Dysenteria, from δυς, bad, εντερον, the bowels, and ῥεω, to flow

Ear inflamed.—Otitis, from ους, the ear.

Elephant affection.—Elephantiasis, from ελεφας, an elephant.

Epilepsy.—Epilepsia, from επιλαμβανω, to seize upon.

Excoriation.—Excoriatio.

Eye inflamed.—Ophthalmia, from οφθαλμος, the eye.

Fainting.—Syncope, from συν, with, and κοπτω, to strike down.

Fatness immoderate.—Polysarchia, from πολυς, much, and σαρξ, flesh.

Flatulent distension of the skin.—Emphysema, from εμφυσαω, to inflate.

Fluor albus.—Leucorrhœa, from λευκος, white, and ῥεω, to flow.

Frost bitten.—Gelatus.

Gall stones.—Calculi fellei.

Giddiness.—Vertigo.

Gleet.—Blenorrhagia, from βλεννα, mucus, and ῥεω, to flow.

Gout.—Podagra, from πους, a foot, and αγρη, a seizure.

Gravel.—Nephalgia calculosa, νεφρος, the kidney, and αλγος, pain.

Green sickness.—Chlorosis, from χλωριζοω, to look green.

Gripes.—Tormina.

Guinea worm.—Dracanculus.

Hair morbidly plaited.—Plica polonica.

Heartburn.—Cardialgia, from καρδια, the heart, and αλγεω, to be pained.

Hectic fever.—Febris hectica.

Hiccup.—Singultus.
Hip diseased.—Coxæ morbus et exulceratio.
Hooping cough.—Pertussis.
Hypochondriac affections.—Hypochondriasis, from ὑποχονδριακος, one who is hipped.
Hysterics.—Hysteria, from ὑστερα, the womb.
Iliac passion.—Ileus.
Imaginary vision.—Pseudoblepsis, from ψευδος, false, and βλεψις, sight.
Impotence.—Anaphrodisia, from α, priv. and αφροδισια, venery.
Incontinence of urine.—Eneurisis, from ενυρεω, to be unable to retain the urine.
Indigestion.—Dyspepsia, from δυς, bad, and πεπτω, to concoct.
Inflammatory fever.—Synocha, from συνεχω, to continue.
Intermittent fever.—Febris intermittens.
Internal local inflammations.—Inflammatio interna localis.
Intestines inflamed.—Enteritis, from εντερον, an intestine.
Intoxication.—Ebrietas.
Involuntary flow of tears.—Epiphora, from επιφορα, a flood.
Itch.—Psora, from ψωρα, the itch.
Jaundice.—Icterus, from ικτερος, the jaundice.
Kidney inflamed.—Nephritis, from νεφρος, the kidney.
Leprosy.—Lepra, from λεπις, a scale.
Lethargy.—Lethargus.
Life suspended by invisible causes.—Asphyxia a causis abditis.
Liver inflamed.—Hepatitis, from ἡπαρ, the liver.
Lochia immoderate.—Fluxus immodicus post partum.
Loss of appetite.—Anorexia, from α, priv. and ορεξις, appetite.
Love immoderate.—Amor immodicus.
Lungs inflamed.—Peripneumonia, from περι, around, πνευμον, the lungs.
Lungs spurious, inflammation of.—Peripneumonia notha.
Madness.—Mania, from μαινομαι, to rage.
Malignant fevers.—Febres malignæ.
Measles.—Rubeola.
Melancholy.—Melancholia, from μελας, black, and χωλη, bile.
Menstruation declining.—Menstruorum cessatio.
Menstruation immoderate.—Menorrhagia, from μηνια, the menses, and ῥηγνυμι, to break out.
Menstruation obstructed.—From α, priv. μηνιαιος, monthly, and ῥεω, to flow.
Mesenteric glands diseased.—Mesenterii glandulæ morbosæ.
Miliary eruption.—Miliaria.
Milk fever.—Febris lactea.
Miscarriage.—Abortus.
Mortification.—Gangræna, from γαινω, to feed upon.

Mumps.—Cynanche parotidæa.
Nervous disorders.—Neuroses, from νευρον, a nerve.
Nervous fever.—Febris nervosa.
Nervous head-ach.—Cephalalgia, from κεφαλη, the head, and αλγος, pain.
Negro cachexy.—Cachexia Africana.
Nettle-rash.—Urticaria.
Night blindness.—Nyctalopia, from νυξ, night, and ωψ, the eye.
Night mare.—Incubus.
Nipple excoriated.—Papillæ excoriatio.
Nose bleeding—Epistaxis, from επιςαζω, to distil from.
Pain in the ear.—Otalgia, from ως, the ear, and αλγος, pain.
Pain in the stomach.—Gastrodynia, from γαςηρ, the stomach, and οδυεν, pain.
Pains after delivery.—Dolores post partum.
Palpitation of the heart.—Palpitatio.
Palsy.—Paralysis, from παραλυω, to loose.
Parturition.—Parturitio.
Peritoneum inflamed.—Peritonites, from περιτεινω, to stretch.
Pharynx inflamed.—Cynanche pharyngæa.
Piles bleeding.—Hæmorrhois, from αιμα, blood, and ῥεω, to flow.
Piles blind.—Hæmorrhois symptomatica.
Pimples in the face.—Gutta rosea.
Plague.—Pestis.
Pleurisy.—Pluritis, from πλευρα, the membrane which lines the lungs.
Poison.—Venenum.
Pregnancy.—Graviditas.
Prickly heat.—Pruritus a calore.
Puerperal fever.—Febris puerpera.
Puerperal swelling of the lower extremities.—Phlegmatia dolens puerperarum.
Purging.—Diarrhœa, from διαῤῥεω, to flow through.
Purulent matter in the cavity of the chest.—Empyema from εν, within, and πυος, pus.
Putrid fever.—Typhus, from τυφος, stupor.
Rectum descending.—Prolapsus ani.
Remittent fever.—Febris remittens.
Retention of the meconium.—Meconium retentum.
Rheumatism acute.—Rheumatismus, from ῥευματιζω, to be affected with defluxions.
Rheumatism chronic.—Rheumatismus chronicus.
Rickets.—Rachitis, from ῥαχις, the spine of the back.
Ring worm.—Impetigo.
Rose.—Erythema.
Rupture.—Hernia.
Saint Anthony's fire.—Erysipelas, from ερυω, to draw, and πελας, adjoining.

Saint Vitus's dance.—Chorea, from χορεια, a dance.
Sardonic laugh.—Risus sardonicus.
Scalds and burns.—Vulnus ex ustione factum.
Scald head —Tinea.
Scarlet fever.—Scarlatina.
Schirrous tumours.—Schirrus, from σκιῤῥοω, to harden.
Scrofulous affections.—Scrofula.
Scrotum dropsy of.—Hydrocele, ὑδωρ, water, and κηλη, a tumour.
Shingles.—Zona ignea.
Scurf in the head.—Porrigo.
Scurvy.—Scorbutus.
Short sightedness.—Myopia, from ωψ, the eye.
Sight distinct only at a distance.—Presbyopia, from πρεσϐυς, old, and οψις, sight.
Sight lost.—Amaurosis, from αμαυρωσις, obscurity.
Small-pox.—Variola.
Smelling defective.—Olfactus imminutus.
Sore eye-lids.—Ophthalmia tarsi.
Sore throat inflammatory.—Cynanche tonsillaris, from κυων, a dog, αγχω, to suffocate.
Sore throat ulcerous.—Cynanche maligna.
Soreness of the nipples.—Papillarum excoriatio.
Speck on the eye.—Leucoma.
Spitting of blood.—Hæmoptysis, from αιμα, blood, and πτυω, to spit.
Spleen inflamed.—Splenitis, from σπλην, the spleen.
Sprains.—Tendinum intentio.
Squinting.—Strabismus, from ϛραϐιζω, to squint.
Starting of the tendons.—Subsaltus tendinum.
Stomach inflamed.—Gastritis, from γαϛηρ, the stomach.
Stone in the bladder.—Calculus vesicæ.
Stranguary.—Stranguaria.
Strangulation.—Asphyxia suspensorum.
Strangulation of the breast.—Angina pectoris.
Suffocation.—Asphyxia suffocatorum.
Superficial inflammation.—Inflammatio externa.
Suppression of urine.—Ischuria, from ισχω, to restrain, and ουρον, the urine.
Suppuration.—Suppuratio.
Suspended animation.—Asphyxia, from α, a priv. and σφυξις, a pulse.
Sweat profuse.—Ephidrosis, from εφιδροω, to perspire.
Teeth deranged.—Dentes demoti.
Teething.—Dentitio.
Tetany.—Tetanus, from τεινω, to stretch.
Tetters.—Herpes, from ἑρπω, to creep.

Thrush.—Aphthæ, from απτω, to inflame.
Tooth-ach.—Odontalgia, from οδȣς, a tooth, and αλγος, pain.
Twisting of the intestines.—Volvulus.
Tympany.—Tympanites, from τυμπανον, a drum.
Ulcer.—Ulcus.
Urine bloody.—Hæmaturia, from αιμα, blood, and ȣρον, urine.
Urine immoderate.—Dyabetes, from δια, through, and ϐαινω, to pass.
Urine voided with difficulty.—From δυς, and ȣρον, the urine.
Uterine furor.—Nymphomania.
Venereal disease.—Syphilis, from σιφλος, filthy.
Vermin infesting the body.—Morbus pedicularis.
Vesiculary fever.—Pemphigus, from πεμφιξ, a pustule.
Voice suppressed.—Aphonia, from α, priv. and φωνη, voice.
Vomiting.—Vomitus.
Vomiting of blood.—Hæmatemesis, from αιμα, blood, and εμεω, to vomit.
Voracious appetite.—Bulimus, from βȣς, an ox, and λιμος, hunger.
Wart —Verruca.
Water eructation—Pyrosis, from πυροω, to burn.
Water in the chest.—Hydrothorax, from ὑδωρ, water, and θωραξ, the chest.
Water in small membranous sacs.—Hydatids, from ὑδατις, a bladder.
Watery head.—Hydrocephalus, from ὑδωρ, water, and κεφαλη, the head.
Weaning brash.—Atrophia ablactatorum.
Weeping eye.—Fistula lacrymalis.
Wen on the neck.—Bubonocele, from ϐρογχος, the windpipe, and κηλη, a tumour.
White flux.—Cœliaca.
Whitloe.—Paronychia, from περι, about, and ονυξ, the nail.
Womb descending.—Descensus uteri.
Womb inflamed.—Hysteritis, ὑϛερα, the womb.
Worms.—Vermes.
Wound.—Vulnus.
Yaws.—Frambœsia.
Yellow fever.—Typhus icterodes, from τυφος, stupor, and ικτερος, the jaundice.

GENERAL TABLE OF DOSES.*

Acacia, (acacia vera) the inspissated juice—one to four scruples.
Acetate of potash—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Acid acetic—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
  benzoic—ten to forty minims.
  citric—ten to forty minims.
  muriatic—ten to forty minims.
  nitric diluted—ten to forty minims.
  sulphuric diluted—ten to forty minims.
Allspice or pimento—(myrtus pimenta) five grains to a scruple.
Aloës—(aloë spicata) half a scruple to two scruples.
Alum—(supersulphate of argill and potash) three to twelve grains.
Amber prepared—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Ammonia, acetate, solution of—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
  carbonate of—five grains to a scruple.
  solution, carbonate of—ten to forty minims.
Ammoniacum—(heracleum gumiferum) five grains to a scruple.
Ammoniated copper—(ammoniaret of copper) one to four grains.
  iron—(muriate of ammonia and iron) five grains to a scruple.
Angelica—(angelica archangelica) half a drachm to a drachm and half.
Angustura bark—(cusparia febrifuga) half a scruple to two scruples.
Aniseed—(pimpanella anisum) half a scruple to two scruples.
Antimonial powder—(oxyd of antimony with phosphate of lime) three to six grains.
Antimony, oxyd of—two to eight grains.
  sulphate of—half a scruple to two scruples.
  sulphuret of, precipitate—one to four grains.
  tartarized (tartrate of antimony) solution—ten to twenty minims.
Arabic gum—(acacia vera) half a drachm to two drachms.
Artichoke, (cynara scolymus) the leaf—five grains to a scruple.
Assafœtida—(gummi resina ferulæ assafœtidæ) half a scruple to two scruples.
Assarabacca—(asarum Europæum) three to twelve grains.
Balaustine—(punica granatum) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Balm—(melissa officinalis) one to four scruples.
Balsam of Canada—(resina pini balsameæ) half a scruple to two scruples.

---

* The modern scientific names of those animal, vegetable, and mineral substances, which, for the convenience of practice, the London College has declined the adoption, are here introduced.

Balsam of copaiva—(resina copaiferæ officinalis) half a scruple to two scruples.

Balsam of peru—(balsamum myroxyli peruiferi) half a scruple to two scruples.

Balsam of tolu—(balsamum toluiferæ balsami) half a scruple to two scruples.

Barilla—(carbonate of impure soda) half a scruple to two scruples.

Bay—(laurus nobilis) half a scruple to two scruples.

Bear's foot—(helleborus fœtidus) five grains to a scruple.

Bear's-whortleberry—(arbutus uva ursi) one to five grains.

Benzoic acid—five grains to a scruple.

Benzoin—(balsamum styracis benzoës) half a scruple to two scruples.

Bistort—(polygonum bistorta) half a scruple to two scruples.

Bitter cucumber—(cucumis colocynthis) the pulp, one to four grains.

Black oxyd of iron—half a scruple to two scruples.

Blessed thistle—(centaurea benedicta) half a scruple to two scruples.

Blistering fly—(lytta vesicatoria) half a grain to two grains.

Bole french—(bolus gallicus) one to four scruples.

Borax—(sub borate of soda) half a scruple to two scruples.

honey of—half a drachm to two drachms.

Brooklime—(veronica beccabunga) half a drachm to two drachms.

Buckbean—(menyanthus trifoliata) half a scruple to two scruples.

Buckthorn berries—(rhamnus catharticus) half a drachm to two drachms.

Burdock—(arctium lappa) half a scruple to a drachm.

Burgundy pitch—(resina pini abietis) fifteen grains to a drachm.

Cajuputi oil—one to four minims.

Calamine prepared—(impure carbonate of zinc) half a scruple to two scruples.

Calomel—(submuriate of quicksilver) half a grain to a grain, mildly stimulant—five to fifteen purgative.

Columba root—(columbæ radix) half a scruple to two scruples.

Campeachy wood or logwood—(hæmatoxylon campechianum) one to four scruples.

Camphor—(laurus camphora) three to twelve grains.

mixture—half a fluid-ounce to a fluid-ounce.

Canella white—(canella alba) half a scruple to two scruples.

Carbonate of ammonia—five grains to a scruple.

of lime—half a drachm to two drachms.

of magnesia—half a drachm to two drachms.

of potash—half a scruple to two scruples.

of soda—half a scruple to two scruples.

Cardamom, (elettaria cardamomum) the seed—five grains to a scruple.

Carraway, (carum carui) the seed—half a scruple to two scruples.

Carrot, wild, (daucus carota) the seed—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Cascarilla, (croton cascarilla) the bark—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Cassia—(laurus cassia) five grains to a scruple.
Castor russian—(castor fiber) five grains to a scruple.
Castor oil—(oleum risini) two drachms to an ounce.
Catechu extract—(acacia catechu) two drachms to an ounce.
Cayenne pepper—(capsici baccæ) three to twelve grains.
Centaury common—(chironia centaurium) a scruple to two scruples.
Cerusse acetated—(accetate of lead) half a grain to a grain.
Chalk—(friable carbonate of lime) half a drachm to two drachms.
    solution—two to eight fluid-ounces.
Chamomile—(anthemis nobilis) half a scruple to two scruples.
Cinchona—(cortex cinchonæ lancifoliæ) one to four scruples.
Cinnaber—(red sulphuret of mercury) two grains to half a scruple.
Cinnamon, (laurus cinnamomum) the bark—one to two scruples.
Cinquefoil—(potentilla reptans) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Clove—(eugenia caryophyllata) five grains to a drachm.
Clove gilly-flowers—(dianthus caryophillus) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Cochineal—(coccus cacti) five grains to a scruple.
Coloquintida—(cucumis colocynthis) one to four grains.
Coltsfoot—(tussilago farfara) one to two drachms.
Confection aromatic—one to four scruples.
    of almonds—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of cassia—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of dog-rose—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of orange—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of red rose—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of rue—one drachm to half an ounce.
    of scammony—one to four scruples.
    of senna—one drachm to half an ounce.
Contrajerva, (dorstenia contrajerva) the root—half a scruple to two scruples,
Copperas or green vitriol—(sulphate of iron) three to twelve grains.
Coriander—(coriandrum sativum) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Cowhage—(dolichos pruriens) the stiff hairs of one pod.
Crabs'-claws—(carbonate of lime) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Crocus of antimony—(oxyd of antimony with sulphur by the nitrate of potash) a quarter of a grain to a grain.
Crystals of tartar—(supertartrate of potash) two drachms to an ounce.
Cubebs—(piper cubeba) five grains to a scruple.
Cuckoo flower or ladies smock—(cardamine pratensis) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Cummin, (cuminum cyminum) the seed—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Dandelion, (leontodon taraxacum) the root—one to four scruples.

Deadly night shade, (atropa belladonna) the stalk—half a scruple to two scruples.

Decoction of aloes compound—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces:

of barley—four to sixteen fluid-ounces.

compound—four to sixteen fluid-ounces.

of cinchona—one to four fluid-ounces.

of elm bark—four to sixteen fluid-ounces.

of liverwort—one to four fluid-ounces.

of quince seeds—one to four fluid-ounces.

of sarsaparilla—four to sixteen fluid-ounces.

compound—four to sixteen fluid-ounces.

of senega—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.

of nightshade—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.

Dill, (anethum graveolens) the seed—half a scruple to two scruples.

Dragon's blood—(resina pterocarpi draconis) ten grains to two scruples.

Elaterium—(succus spissatus momordicæ elaterii) a grain to two grains.

Elder—(sambucus nigra) half a scruple to two scruples.

Elecampane, (inula helenum) the root—half a scruple to two scruples.

Elemi, (amyris elimifera) the resin—five grains to a scruple.

Epsom salt—(sulphate of magnesia) two drachms to an ounce.

Eryngo—(eringium maritimum) half a drachm to two drachms.

Ether sulphuric—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.

nitrous, spirit of—twenty-five fluid-minims to a fluid-drachm.

Extract of aconite—half a scruple to two scruples.

of aloes—five grains to a scruple.

of belladonna—one to four grains.

of chamomile—five grains to a scruple.

of cinchona—half a scruple to two scruples.

resinous—half a scruple to two scruples.

of colocynth—five grains to a scruple.

compound—five grains to a scruple.

of dandelion—half a scruple to two scruples.

of elaterium—half a grain to two grains.

of gentian—half a scruple to two scruples.

of hemlock—five grains to a scruple.

of henbane—five grains to a scruple.

of hops—five grains to a scruple.

of jalap—five grains to a scruple.

of liquorice—one drachm to half an ounce.

of logwood—half a scruple to two scruples.

of opium—one to four grains.

of rhubarb—half a scruple to two scruples.

Extract of sarsaparilla—half a scruple to two scruples.
of white poppy—five grains to a scruple.
Fennel, sweet, (anethum fœniculum) the seed—one to four scruples.
Fern, male—(aspidium filix mas) half a drachm to two drachms.
Flag sweet scented, (acorus calamus) the root—half a scruple to two scruples.
Flax purging—(linum catharticum) one to four scruples.
Flowers of benzoin—(benzoic acid) five grains to a scruple.
Flowers of sulphur—(washed sulphur) one to four scruples.
Foxglove, (digitalis purpurea) the dried leaves—half a grain to two grains.
Frankincense—(resina pini abietis) half a scruple to two scruples.
Galbanum—(gummi resina bubonis galbani) five grains to a scruple.
Gall, (quercus cerris) the nest of the cynips quercifolii—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Gamboge—(statagmites gambogioides) three grains to twelve.
Garlic—(allium sativum) half a drachm to two drachms.
Gentian, (gentiana lutea) the root—half a scruple to two scruples.
Ginger—(zinziber officinale) five grains to a scruple.
Ginseng, (panax quinquefolium) the root—one to four scruples.
Guaiacum, (guaiacum officinale) the gum resin—five grains to a scruple.
Gum arabic—(gummi acaciæ veræ) half a drachm to two drachms.
Hartshorn burnt—(phosphate of lime) half a scruple to two scruples.
Hedge hyssop—(gratiola officinalis) half a scruple to two scruples.
Hellebore black—(helleborus niger) five grains to a scruple.
white—(veratrum album) one to four grains.
Hemlock, (conium maculatum) the leaves—five grains to a scruple.
Henbane, (hyoscyamus niger) the leaves—four to sixteen grains.
Honey acetated—(oxymel) two drachms to an ounce.
of borax—one to two drachms.
of roses—half a drachm to half an ounce.
of squill—one to four scruples.
Hops—(humulus lupulus) five grains to a scruple.
Horehound white—(marubium vulgare) five grains to a scruple.
Horseradish—(cochlearia armoracia) one to four scruples.
Jalap—(convolvulus jalapa) half a scruple to two scruples.
Jamaica pepper—(myrtus pimenta) five grains to a scruple.
Japan earth or catechu—(extractum mimosæ catechu) half a scruple to two scruples.
Indian pink, (spigelia marilandica) the root—five grains to a scruple
Infusion of cascarilla—one to four fluid-ounces.
of catechu—one to four fluid-ounces.
of chamomile—one to four fluid-ounces.
of cinchona—one to four fluid-ounces.

Infusion of cloves—one to four fluid-ounces.
of columba—one to four fluid-ounces.
of cusparia—one to four fluid-ounces.
of foxglove—one to two fluid-ounces.
of gentian compound—one to four fluid-ounces.
of horseradish compound—one to four fluid-ounces.
of orange-peel—one to four fluid-ounces.
of quassia—one to four fluid-ounces.
of rhubarb—one to four fluid-ounces.
of roses—two to eight fluid-ounces.
of senna—one to four fluid-ounces.
of simarouba—one to four fluid-ounces.
Ipecacuanha, (callicocca ipecacuanha) emetic—ten grains to half a drachm.
Iron carbonate of—three to twelve grains.
sulphate of—one to four grains.
Juniper, (juniperus communis) the berries—one to four scruples,
Kino—(kino gummi-resina) half a scruple to two scruples.
Ladanum—(cistus creticus) half a scruple to two scruples.
Ladies smock—(cardamine pratensis) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Lavender—(lavendula spica) one to four scruples.
Leopard's bane—(arnica montana) three to twelve grains.
Lime, carbonate of—half a scruple to two scruples.
Liquorice—(glycyrrhiza glabra) one to four scruples.
Liverwort Iceland, (lichen islandicus) strong decoction of—one to four fluid-ounces.
Logwood—(hæmatoxylon campechianum) one to four scruples.
Long pepper—(piper longum) five grains to a scruple.
Mace—(oleum expressum myristicæ) half a scruple to two scruples.
Madder—(rubia tinctorum) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Magnesia—one to four scruples.
carbonate of—half a drachm to two drachms.
sulphate of—two drachms to an ounce.
Mallow common—(malva sylvestris) one to four scruples.
Manna—(succus concretus fraxini orni) half an ounce to two ounces.
Marjoram wild—(origanum vulgare) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Marshmallow, (althæa officinalis) the root—one to four scruples.
Marum—(tucrium marum) half a scruple to two scruples.
Mastich, (pistachia lentiscus) the resin—half a scruple to two scruples.
Meadow saffron—(colchici radix) one to four grains.
Mercury, grey oxyd of—two to eight grains.
nitric oxyd of—one to four scruples.
oxymuriate of—one-eighth of a grain to half a grain.
purified—half an ounce to four ounces.

Mercury, red sulphuret of—four grains to a scruple.
submuriate of—alterative one to two grains.
with chalk—five grains to a scruple.
Mezereon, (daphne mezereum) the bark of the root—two to eight grains.
Milleped—(oniscus asillus) half a drachm to two drachms.
Mixture of almonds—one to four fluid-ounces.
of burnt hartshorn—two to eight fluid-ounces.
of camphor—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
of chalk—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
of guaiacum—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
of musk—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
Monks hood—(aconiti folia) one to four grains.
Mucilage of gum arabic—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of quince—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of starch—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of tragacanth—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
Muriate of ammonia—a scruple to two scruples.
and iron—(ammoniacal iron) five grains to a scruple.
Musk, (moschus moschiferus) the substance contained in a folicle near the navel of the deer—four to sixteen grains.
Mustard—(sinapis nigra) a drachm to half an ounce.
Myrrh—(gummi-resina myrrhæ) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Natron prepared—(carbonate of soda) half a scruple to two scruples.
tartrate of—two drachms to an ounce.
sulphate of—two drachms to an ounce.
Nettle, stinging—(urtica dioica) one to four scruples.
Nitrate of potash—eight grains to half a drachm.
of silver—half a grain to two grains.
Nutmeg—(nucleus fructus myristicæ moschatæ) half a scruple to two scruples.
Oak bark—(cortex querci robri) one to four scruples.
Oil of almond—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of animal—ten to forty minims.
of anise—three to twelve minims.
of chamomile—four to twelve minims.
of carraway—one to four minims.
of cinnamon—one to four minims.
of clove—one to four minims.
of juniper—three to twelve minims.
of lavender—one to four minims.
of lemon—one to four minims.
of linseed—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of mustard seed—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.

Oil of nutmeg—one to four minims.
of olive—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of origanum—one to three minims.
of palma christi or castor oil—five fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of pennyroyal—one to four minims.
of pimento—one to four minims.
of peppermint—one to four minims.
of petroleum—four to sixteen minims.
of rosemary—one to four minims.
of sassafras root—three to twelve minims.
of spearmint—one to four minims.
of sulphurated—five to twenty minims.
of turpentine—ten to forty minims.
rectified—ten to forty minims.
Olibanum—(gummi-resina juniperi lyciæ) ten grains to a scruple.
Opium, (succus spissatus papaveris somniferi) purified—one to three grains.
Opoponax—(pastinaca opoponax) ten grains to two scruples.
Orange, (citrus aurantium) the leaf and flower—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Origanum—(origanum vulgare) five grains to a scruple.
Orris florentine—(iris florentina) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Oxyd of antimony with phosphate of lime—three to six grains.
of tin—ten grains to two scruples.
of zinc—half a scruple to two scruples.
Oxymel—two drachms to an ounce.
of meadow saffron—half a drachm to two drachms.
of squill—half a drachm to two drachms.
Oyster-shell powder, (carbonate of lime) prepared—half a drachm to two drachms.
Pariera brava—(cissampelos pareira) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Parsley—(appium petroselinum) half a drachm to two drachms.
Pelletory of Spain—(anthemis pyrctrum) two to eight grains.
of the wall—(parietaria officinalis) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Pennyroyal—(mentha pulegium) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Pepper, black—five grains to a scruple.
Jamaica—five grains to a scruple.
Indian—three to twelve grains.
long—five grains to a scruple.
Peruvian bark—(cortex cinchonæ officinalis) half a scruple to two scruples
Petroleum—ten to forty minims.
sulphurated—ten to forty minims.
Phosphate of lime—half a scruple to two scruples.
Pills, aloetic with myrrh—half a scruple to two scruples.
compound—half a scruple to two scruples.

Pills, galbanum compound—half a scruple to two scruples.
gamboge compound—five grains to a scruple.
of iron with myrrh—five grains to a scruple.
mercurial—five grains to a scruple.
of squill—five grains to a scruple.
of soap with opium—three to twelve grains.
of submuriate of mercury—three to twelve grains.
Pimento—(myrtus pimenta) five grains to a scruple.
Pitch, burgundy—(resina pini abietis) one to four scruples.
Pomegranate, (punica granatum) the flower—one to two scruples.
Potash, acetate of—half a scruple to two scruples.
carbonate of—half a scruple to two scruples.
subcarbonate of—five grains to a scruple.
sulphate of—one drachm to half an ounce.
sulphuret of—five grains to a scruple.
supersulphate of—half a drachm to two drachms.
supertartrate of—two drachms to an ounce.
tartrate of—half a scruple to two scruples.
Powder antimonial—two to eight grains.
of burnt hartshorn with opium—half a scruple to two scruples.
of aloe compound—five grains to a scruple.
of chalk compound—half a scruple to two scruples.
with opium—half a scruple to two scruples.
cinnamon, compound—three to twelve grains.
of contrajerva, compound—half a scruple to two scruples.
of ipecacuanha, compound—five grains to a scruple.
of kino, compound—five grains to a scruple.
of scammony, compound—five grains to a scruple.
of senna, compound half a scruple to two scruples.
of tragacanth, compound—half a scruple to two scruples.
Quassy—(quassia excelsa) half a scruple to two scruples.
Quince, (pyrus cydonia) the seed, mucilage of—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
Red sulphuret of quicksilver—two grains to half a scruple.
Rhubarb, (rheum palmatum) the root—half a scruple to two scruples.
Rose damask, (rosa centifolia) the petal—half a scruple to two scruples.
dog, (rosa canina) the pulp—half a drachm to an ounce.
red, (rosa gallica) the petals—half a scruple to two scruples.
Rue—(ruta graveolens) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Rust of iron—(carbonate of iron) half a scruple to two scruples.
Saffron—(crocus sativus) half a scruple to two scruples.
Sagapenum—(gummi-resina sagapeni) half a scruple to two scruples.
Sage—(salvia officinalis) one to four scruples.

Saint John's wort—(hypericum perforatum) one to four scruples.
Santonicum or worm-seed—(artemesia santonica) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Sarsaparilla—(smilax sarsaparilla) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Sassafras—(laurus sassafras) one to four scruples.
Savin—(juniperus sabina) half a scruple to two scruples.
Saunders red—(pterocarpas santalinus) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Scammony—(gummi resina convolvuli scammoniæ) three grains to twelve.
Scordium—(tucrium scordium) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Scurvy grass, (cochlearia officinalis) the expressed juice—one to four ounces.
Senega—(polygala senega) five grains to a scruple.
Senna—(cassia senna) five grains to a scruple.
Serpentary, virginian—(aristolochia serpentaria) five grains to a scruple.
Simarouba—(quassia simarouba) half a scruple to two scruples.
Solution of ammonia—five to twenty minims.
        acetate of—two fluid-drachms to an ounce.
        carbonate of—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
    arsenical—three to twelve minims.
    of oxymuriate of mercury—one fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of potash—five to twenty minims.
    of subcarbonate of potash—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
Sorrel, (rumex acetosa) juice of—one to four fluid-ounces.
Soap—half a drachm to two drachms.
Southernwood—(artemesia abrotanum) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Spanish fly—(lytta vesicatoria) half a grain to two grains.
Spearmint—(mentha viridis) one to four scruples.
Spermaceti—(physetris macrocephali semen) one to four scruples.
Spirit of ammonia—ten to forty minims.
        compound—ten to forty minims.
        fœtid—ten to forty minims.
        succinated—five to twenty minims.
    of anise—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of carraway—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of cinnamon—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of hartshorn—ten to forty minims.
    of horseradish, compound—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of juniper, compound—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of lavender—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
        compound—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
    of nitric ether—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
    of nutmeg—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of pennyroyal—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of pimento—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
    of rosemary—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.

Spirit of spearmint—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of wine highly rectified or alcohol—twenty to eighty minims.
Sponge, (spongia officinalis) burnt—half a scruple to two scruples.
Spurge laurel—(daphne mezereum) three to twelve grains.
Squill, (scilla maritima) fresh—four to sixteen grains.
dried—one to four grains.
Starch—(triticum hybernum) half a drachm to two drachms.
Stavesacre—(delphenium staphisagria) two to eight grains.
Storax—(styrax officinale) half a scruple to two scruples.
Sublimed sulphur—one to four scruples.
Sulphate of copper—one to four grains.
of soda—two drachms to an ounce.
of potash—four scruples to six drachms.
Sulphur precipitated—half a drachm to two drachms.
washed—half a drachm to two drachms.
Sulphuret of antimony—fifteen grains to a drachm.
Sulphuric acid—ten to forty minims.
ether—thirty to a hundred minims.
Superacetate of lead—half a grain to a grain.
Supertartrate of potash—two drachms to an ounce.
Sweet flag—(acorus calamus) half a scruple to two scruples.
Syrup of tolu—one to two fluid-ounces.
of buckthorn, purgative—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
of clove gilly-flower—one to two fluid-drachms.
of currant black—one to two fluid-drachms
of ginger—one to two fluid-drachms.
of lemon-juice—one to two fluid-drachms.
of marshmallow—one to two fluid-drachms.
of mulberry—one to two fluid-drachms.
of orange-peel—one to two fluid-drachms.
of poppy, white—one to two fluid-drachms.
of raspberry—one to two fluid-drachms.
of rose—one to two fluid-drachms.
of saffron—one to two fluid-drachms.
of violet—one to two fluid-drachms.
Tamarind—(tamarindus indica) half an ounce to two ounces.
Tansy—(tenacitum vulgare) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Tar, (resina pini sylvestris) water—two to eight fluid-ounces.
Tartar, chrystals of—(supertartrate of potash) two drachms to an ounce.
Tartarized antimony—(tartrate of antimony) a quarter of a grain to a grain.
solution of—five to twenty minims.
Tartrate of potash—two drachms to an ounce.

Tin, oxyd of, powdered—ten grains to a drachm.
Tincture of aloës—a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
compound—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of assafœtida—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of balsam of peru—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of benzoin compound—fifteen to forty minims.
of blistering fly—ten to forty minims.
of camphor, compound—one drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of cardamom—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
compound—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of cascarilla—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of castor—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of catechu—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of cinchona, compound—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of cinnamon, compound—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of columba—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of foxglove—ten to forty minims.
of galbanum—ten to forty minims.
of gentian—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of guaiacum—a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
ammoniated—a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of henbane—fifteen minims to a fluid-drachm.
of hellebore, black—fifteen minims to a fluid-drachm.
of hop—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of jalap—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of iron, ammoniated—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
muriated—ten to forty minims.
of lavender, compound—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of myrrh—fifteen minims to a fluid-drachm.
of opium—ten minims to half a fluid-drachm.
camphorated—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of orange-peel—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
of rhubarb—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
compound—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
of savin, compound—fifteen minims to a fluid-drachm.
of serpentary—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of squill—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of valerian—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
ammoniated—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of ginger—one to five fluid-drachms.
Tobacco—(nicotiana tobacum) half a grain to two grains.
Tolu balsam—(balsamum toluiferæ balsami) fifteen minims to a drachm.
Tormentill—(tormentilla erecta) half a scruple to two scruples.

Tragacanth—(gummi astragali veri) half a scruple to two scruples.
Turmeric—(cucuma longa) fifteen grains to a drachm.
Turpentine, common—(resina pini sylvestris) one to four scruples.
Uva ursa, or bear's whortleberry—(arbutus uva ursi) one to four scruples.
Valerian, wild—(valeriana officinalis) half a drachm to two drachms.
Verdegris, (subacetate of copper) emetic—half a grain to two grains.
Vinegar of meadow saffron—half a fluid-drachm to two fluid-drachms.
of squill—ten to forty minims.
Violet—(viola odorata) one to four scruples.
Vitriolated copper, (sulphate of copper) emetic—one to four grains.
Vitriolated zinc—(sulphate of zinc) two to four grains; strongly emetic, ten to forty grains.
Vitrified oxyd of antimony—one to two grains.
Wake robin or cuckoo pint—(arum maculatum) three to twelve grains.
Water of allspice—one to four fluid-ounces.
of carraway—one to four fluid-ounces.
of cinnamon—one to four fluid-ounces.
of dill—one to four fluid-ounces.
of fennel—one to four fluid-ounces.
of pennyroyal—one to four fluid-ounces.
of peppermint—one to four fluid-ounces.
of spearmint—one to four fluid-ounces.
Water-cress, (sisymbrium nasturtium) expressed juice of—half a fluid-ounce to two fluid-ounces.
Whortleberry—(arbutus uva ursa) one to four scruples.
Wine of aloes—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
of ipecacuanha—twenty to forty minims.
of iron—a fluid-drachm to half a fluid-ounce.
Winter's bark—(cortex winteræ aromaticæ) half a scruple to two scruples.
Wolf's-bane, blue—(aconitum neomontanum) one to four grains.
Woodsorrel—(oxalis acetosella) a drachm to half an ounce.
Wormwood, (artemisia absinthium) expressed juice of—two fluid-drachms to a fluid-ounce.
Zedoary—(kæmpferia rotunda) half a scruple to two scruples.
Zinc calcined—(oxyd of zinc) three to twelve grains.

Table of Doses for different Ages.

The doses of medicines have been calculated for an adult. Though much, on most occasions, must be left to the judgment, they should for potent articles, and more particularly such as purgatives, emetics, opiates; also for preparations of mercury and antimony, be diminished, for younger persons, and those advanced in years, nearly in the following proportion.

The dose for an adult being the standard, that for the age of seven weeks, may be, a fifteenth; seven months, a twelfth; fourteen months, an eighth; twenty-eight months, a fifth; three years, a fourth; five years, a third; seven years, a half; fourteen years, two-thirds; twenty-one years, eleven-twelfths; seventy-seven years, five-sixths; a hundred years, four-sixths.

Weights and Measures.

The troy weight is employed in medicine; of which

The pound	contains	Twelve ounces.
The ounce		Eight drachms.
The drachm		Three scruples.
The scruple		Twenty grains.

The wine measure, as adopted for medicinal purposes, is thus divided:

The gallon	contains	Eight pints.
The pint		Sixteen fluid-ounces.
The fluid-ounce		Eight fluid-drachms.
The fluid-drachm		Sixty minims.

It is also worthy of observation, that minim has by the London College been substituted for drop; and that glass measures may be had, which admit of the mensuration from a pint to this smallest division of the wine gallon.

INDEX.

A

PAGE

ABLUTION, frequent, its advantage.............. 72—73
with cold vinegar and water, observation on....... 181
Abortion, its characteristics and treatment............... 190
Abscess common, its treatment........................ 253
of the psoas muscle, treatment.................... ib.
of the lungs, its treatment......................... 105
Absorbents, simple, their properties...................... 307
medicinal, formulæ.................................. 342
Acidity in the stomach, treatment........................ 153
of children, its treatment......................... 154
Acid, mineral, curative application of.................. 182
nitric, diluted, properties......................... 385
sulphuric, diluted, properties .... ib.
Acute rheumatism, characteristics and treatment.......... 220
Aerial poisons, observation on.......................... 254
Affusion with cold water, observation on................ 181
Affection, hypochondriac, characteristics and treatment.... 158
hesteric, its characteristics and treatment.......... 159
painful in the nerves of the face.................. 98
After-pains, observation on............................. 204
Agricultural employments, their salutary influence........ 70
Ague, its characteristics and treatment................. 164
Air, suited to infancy 23
to mature age 25
productive of disease............................. 27
its analysis....................................... 65

PAGE

Air, oxygen, properties.... 65
 azotic properties.... 66
 carbonic acid, properties.... ib.
 hydrogen or inflammable, properties.... 67
 atmospheric, observation on.... 68
 bath, its effects.... 69
 curative application of.... 301
Aix-la-Chapelle water, properties.... 328
Alcohol, preparation of, and properties.... 403
Ale, pale, observation on.... 58
 brown, observation on.... ib.
 amber, observation on.... ib.
 bitter, observation on.... ib.
 sweet, observation on.... ib.
 Burton, observation on.... 59
 bottled, observation on.... ib.
Aliment, observation on.... 35—60
Alkalies and their salts, properties.... 385
Almond, properties.... 49
 leaves, properties.... 51
 mixture, properties.... 403
Alteratives, simple, properties.... 308
 medicinal, formulæ.... 343
Amaurosis, (loss of sight) observation on.... 277
Amenorrhœa, (obstructed menstruation) characteristics and treatment.... 186
Ammoniacum mixture, properties.... 402
Amusements, observation on.... 70—72
Anaphrodisia, (impotence) observation on.... 146
Anasarca, (cellular dropsy) characteristics and treatment.... 126
Anchovy, properties.... 41
Angina maligna, (ulcerous sore throat) characteristics and treatment 243
 parolydæa, (mumps) characteristics and treatment.. 192
 pectoris, (pectoral angina) its characteristics and treatment.... 208

PAGE

Angina tonsillaris, (inflammatory sore throat) characteristics and treatment.. 241
Animal magnetism, observation on.............................. 321
poisons, means of counteracting.......................... 274
Animals, dark flesh of, observation on.................. 36
internal parts of, observation on.............. 38
Anorexia, (loss of appetite) treatment.......... 162
Antimony, preparation of... 389
tartarized, properties.. ib.
Anthony's fire, saint, characteristics and treatment............ 135
Aphtha, its characteristics and treatment......................... 264
Apoplexy, sanguineous, characteristics and treatment.......... 84
serous, its characteristics and treatment................. 85
Appetite, canine, characteristics and treatment................. 281
loss of, characteristics and treatment...................... 162
Apple, properties.................... 52
Apricot, properties.. 54
Arabic, writings of Hippocrates, translated into................. 2
Ardent spirits, properties... 60
Ardor urinæ, (scalding urine) observation on.................... 273
Aromatics, simple, properties...................................... 309
medicinal, formulæ.... 344
Arrack, properties.. 60
Arrow root, properties.. 49
Arsenic, effects of, means of counteracting...................... 212
Art of preserving health, illustrated.......................... 24—26
Artichoke, properties... 51
Jerusalem, properties....................................... 50
Ascites, characteristics and treatment............................. 125
Ass's milk, properties..................... 44
Asthma, its characteristics and treatment........................ 85
Astringents, simple, properties.................................... 310
medicinal, formulæ.. 346
Atmosphere, observation on. 64
Atrophy from schirrous tumours, treatment. 87
suckling, treatment. 88

PAGE

Aura epileptica, observation on.... 133
Avicenna, a distinguished character.... 5
Azotic air, its specific gravity.... 66
  its origin.... ib.
  extinguishes a lighted taper.... ib.
  how rendered less noxious.... ib.

B.

Bacon, properties.... 38
Baking, observation on.... 36
Ball-hand, exercise of.... 72
Balm, properties.... 51
Banana fruit, properties.... 49
Barbel, properties.... 42
Bardotte, properties.... ib.
Barege water, properties.... 328
Barley, properties.... 47
Barrenness, treatment.... 146
Bath water, properties.... 327
Bathing, observation on.... 73
Baths, Buxton, observation on.... 336
  tepid, observation on.... ib.
  hot, observation on.... ib.
  vapour, observation on.... 337
  cold, observation on.... 315
  sea, observation on.... 316
  shower, observation on.... ib.
  air, observation on.... 69
Beans, properties.... 48
Beauty, defined.... 80
Beds, observation on.... 74
Beef, properties.... 36
Beer, strong, properties.... 58
  small, properties.... ib.
  spruce, properties.... 59
Beet, properties.... 50

PAGE
Bilberry, properties.. 54
Bile, obstruction of, treatment.. 169
    redundant, secretion of.. 170
    vomiting of, characteristics and treatment........... 88
Biliary concretions, treatment.. 145
Bilious colic, its characteristics and treatment............ 88
Bite of the cobra de capello and other snakes, treatment.... 275
    mad-dog, means of counteracting........................ 93
    musquito, treatment.. 275
    wasp, its treatment.. ib.
Bitters, simple, properties.. 311
    medicinal, formulæ.. 348
Black dejections, characteristics and treatment............. 287
Black-bird, properties.. 39
Bladder, inflammation of, characteristics and treatment..... 89
        chronic, treatment.............. 90
    stone in, characteristics and treatment............ 248
Bleeding, operation of and use........................ 312, 350
    of the nose, characteristics and treatment........ 197
    piles, characteristics and treatment................ 209
    from the lungs, its characteristics and treatment.... 245
    after delivery, characteristics and treatment......... 204
    from the stomach, its characteristics and treatment... 280
    of menstruation immoderate, characteristics and treatment.. 185
    from the urinary passage, characteristics and treatment 268
Blind persons, observation on.. 77
Blisters, observation on.. 313, 350
    perpetual, abuse of.. 5
Blood letting, observation on.. 312
    projectilility of, observation on.................... 3
    shot eye, treatment.. 138
    spitting of, treatment.. 245
    supposed morbid abundance of, observation on...... 7
    vitiated, observation on.. 3
    vomiting of, characteristics and treatment......... 280

PAGE

Bloody flux, its characteristics and treatment............ 129
  urine, characteristics and treatment............... 268
Blotches, scorbutic, treatment........................ 232
  venereal, treatment........................... 269
Boerhaave, eminently distinguished...................... 4
  selects from the doctrines of others............... ib.
Boiling, observation on............................. 36
Bones, broken, treatment............................ 142
Brabiers, observation on............................ 201
Brain, dropsy of, characteristics and treatment............ 283
  inflamed, its characteristics and treatment.......... 99
Brandy, properties................................ 60
Bread, properties................................. 47
  leavened properties........................... ib.
  unleavened, properties......................... ib.
  fruit, properties............................. 49
  nut, properties............................... ib.
Breast, dropsy of, its characteristics and treatment......... 284
Breasts of females, inflamed, treatment.................. 204
  of infants, swelling of, observation on............. ib.
Bristol, hot-wells water, properties.................... 327
Brocolli, properties............................... 50
Bronchitis, (inflamed bronchia) treatment................ 176
Bronchocele, (wen on the neck) characteristics and treatment 256
Brown, Dr. his elements of medicine................... 8
  opposition to his doctrines, observation on......... 9
  why eminently distinguished..................... ib.
Bubo, pestilential, treatment......................... 212
  venereal, treatment........................... 272
Buck-wheat, properties............................. 48
Bulima, (canine appetite) characteristics and treatment.... 281
Burns and scalds, treatment......................... 227
Burying grounds, observation on...................... 28
Butter, properties................................. 45
  tree of china, observation on.................... ib.
  tree of Africa, its produce..................... ib.
  milk, properties............................. ib.

C. PAGE

Cabbage, properties.. 51
Cachexia Africana, (negro atrophy) characteristics and treatment.. 152
Calculi biliary, characteristics and treatment........................ 145
 urinary, characteristics and treatment.......... 151, 248
Calomel properties.. 393
Caloric, properties.. 61
Cancer, its characteristics and treatment........................ 91
 of chimney sweepers, observation on........................ 92
Canine appetite, treatment.. 281
 madness, characteristics and treatment........................ 93
Capon, properties.. 38
Carbonic acid air, properties.. 66
Cardamom, properties.. 56
Cardialgia, (heartburn) characteristics and treatment........ 153
Carp, properties.. 42
Carraway, properties.. 52
Carriages, observation on.. 71
Carrot, properties.. 50
Cartes, Des, vortices of, observation on........................ 8
Caruncles in the urinary passage, observation on...... 147, 251
Carus or milder apoplexy, its characteristics and treatment.. 83
Cassada root, properties.. 50
Cassia bark, properties.. 55
Casualties of cold immoderate, treatment........................ 259
 of drowning, treatment.. 254
 of heat immoderate, treatment........................ 259
 of noxious vapours, treatment........................ 254
 of substances stopped in the throat, treatment...... 117
 of suffocation, treatment.. 254
Cataplasm, of mustard, properties........................ 424
Catalepsy, its characteristics and treatment........................ 95
Cataract, its characteristics and treatment........................ 95
Catarrh, characteristics and treatment........................ 97
 epidemical, characteristics and treatment........ ib.

PAGE
Catarrh, of old people, observation on 98
Cauliflower, properties 50
Causes of diseases, observation on 26—29
Caveare properties 40—42
Cellery, properties 51
Celsus, his rules for preserving health, allusion to 2
Celtic inhabitants, their deficiency of clothing 62
Cerates, properties 422
Cephalalgia, (head-ach) characteristics and treatment 196
Cessation of the menses, observation on 187
Chalky concretion of the joints, observation on 148
Chalybeates, simple, properties 314
  medicinal formulæ 351
Chancres, treatment 272
Charcoal fire, observation on 62
Cheek, painfully convulsed, treatment 98
Cheltenham waters, properties 328
Chesnuts, properties 49
Chewing tobacco, observation on 56
Chemistry, modern, its nomenclature, allusion to 337
Cheese, properties 46
Cherries, properties 53
Chervil, properties 51
Chicken, properties 88
  pox, its characteristics and treatment 99
Chigre, characteristics and treatment 292
Chilblains, characteristics and treatment 100
Child-bed fever, characteristics and treatment 217
  birth, observation on 203
Children, management of 21—24
Chincough, characteristics and treatment 155
Chives, properties 52
Chocolate, properties 58
Chlorosis, (green sickness) characteristics and treatment 152
Cholera morbus, characteristics and treatment 88
Chordée, treatment 273

PAGE
Chorea, characteristics and treatment.................... 226
Chronic rheumatism, characteristics and treatment......... 222
Cinnamon, properties................................ 56
Cities, air of, observation on....................... 27
Clam, properties................................... 43
Clavis hystericus, (head-ach fixed to a point) characteristics and treatment.................................. 196
Cleanliness, general rules for preserving.................. 72
Cleft-spine, observation on............................ 206
Climate, temperate, observation on..................... 61
    cold, observation on............................. ib.
    tropical, observation on.......................... ib.
Clothing, suited to infancy, observation on............... 22
    to mature age, observation on...................... 25
    productive of disease, observation on............... 27
    constituted of flannel, observation on.............. 63
    of linen, observation on.......................... ib.
    of cotton, observation on......................... ib.
    of silk; observation on.......................... ib.
    of fur, observation on........................... ib.
    of oil cloth, observation on....................... ib.
Cloves, properties................................. 56
Cocoa, properties.................................. 58
Cockles, properties................................ 43
Cod-fish, properties............................... 40
Cœliac passion, its characteristics and treatment.......... 287
Coffee, properties................................. 58
Cold-bathing, its curative application.................... 315
Cold, how best counteracted.......................... 62
    immoderate, observation on........................ 259
Colds and cough, characteristics and treatment............ 97
Colic, bilious, characteristics and treatment.............. 88
    flatulent, its characteristics and treatment.......... 101
    of Poictou, characteristics and treatment........... 102
Collyria, (eye-waters) properties....................... 366
Concretion, gouty, observation on...................... 148

PAGE
Concussion of the brain, its characteristics and treatment.... 102
Condiment, properties.............................. 55—57
Constipation, its treatment.............................. 103
Confection, aromatic, properties.............................. 414
    of almonds, properties.............................. ib.
    of senna, properties.............................. 415
Constitution, predisposition of, to inflammatory diseases.... 30
        to gout.............................. ib.
        to nervous disorders.............................. ib.
        to consumption.............................. ib.
        to scrofulous affections.............................. ib.
Consumption, its characteristics and treatment.............................. 104
    nervous, treatment.............................. 87
Contagion, means of preventing.............................. 182
Contraction of the gullet, characteristics and treatment....... 116
Contusion, treatment.............................. 107
Conversation, exercise of.............................. 72
Convulsions, characteristics and treatment.............................. 108
    histeric, its characteristics and treatment.............................. 159
    of pregnancy, treatment.............................. 215
Copper, preparations of.............................. 391
Copernican system, how far durable.............................. 8
Cordials, simple, properties.............................. 316
    medicinal, formulæ.............................. 353
Corns, treatment.............................. 109
Corpulency, treatment.............................. 140
Corpuscularian hypothesis, observation on 6
Corroborants, simple, properties.............................. 317
    medicinal, formulæ.............................. 357
Costiveness, treatment.............................. 103
    in the pregnant state, treatment.............................. 215
Cough, asthmatic, treatment.............................. 85
    common, its treatment.............................. 97
    consumptive, treatment.............................. 104
Coup de soleil, observation on.............................. 259
Cow milk, properties.............................. 44

PAGE

Cow-pox, casual, its characteristics and treatment........ 110
Cow pox inoculation, illustrated........................ 111
Crabs, properties........................... 42
Cradle, observation on............................ 23
Cramp of the legs, characteristics and treatment........... 113
    of the stomach, its characteristics and treatment..... ib.
    of pregnancy, treatment........................ ib.
Cranberry, properties............................ 54
Craw fish, properties............................ 42
Cretinism, observation on........................ 223
Cricket, exercise of.............................. 72
Crotchets, observation on........................ 117
Croup, its characteristics and treatment................ 114
Crusta lactea, (milk scab) observation on.............. 205
Cubebs, properties............................ 56
Cucumber, properties............................ 52
Cullen, Dr., celebrity of............................ 4
    his practice of medicine, observation on.......... ib.
    general tendency of his doctrines.............. 5
Curd, properties............................ 45
Currant, properties............................ 54
Cupping, observation on............................ 313
Cyder, properties............................ 59
Cynanche maligna, (ulcerous sore throat) characteristics and treatment............................ 243
    parotidæa, (mumps) characteristics and treatment... 192
    tonsillaris, (inflammatory sore throat) characteristics and treatment............................ 241
    trachialis, (croup) characteristics and treatment.... 114
Cystitis, (bladder inflamed) characteristics and treatment... 89

D

Damp sheets, observation on............................ 27
Dance of St. Vitus, characteristics and treatment 226
Dancing, exercise of............................ 71
Dandelion, properties............................ 51
Dark ages, allusion to............................ 2

PAGE
Darwin's zoonomia, reference to........................... 20
Dates, properties... 55
Deafness, its causes and treatment........................ 115
Decoction of barley, properties........................... 397
compound properties................ 398
of peruvian bark, properties.......................... 397
of sarsaparilla, properties........................... 398
compound properties................ ib.
Defect of the palate, treatment........................... 199
Deglutition obstructed, its treatment..................... 116
Dejections unconcocted, treatment......................... 287
Demulcents, simple, properties............................ 318
medicinal, formulæ.................................. 359
Dentition, characteristics and treatment.................. 257
Depraved appetite, its treatment.......................... 152
Desire of revisiting one's country, observation on........ 117
Diabetes, its characteristics and treatment............... 118
Diaphragmitis, (diaphragm inflamed) characteristics and treatment.. 176
Diarrhœa, symptoms and treatment.......................... 119
Diet, suited to infancy, observation on................... 22
to mature age, observation on.................. 24
productive of disease, observation on............... 26
constituted of stronger animal food, observation on 35—38
of fowl, observation on............ 38—40
of fish, observation on............ 40—43
of amphibious tribe, observation on....... 43
of milk, observation on............ 44
of drink, observation on........... 57—60
nutritious, properties............................... 296
vegetable, properties................................ 298
Difficulty of breathing, characteristics and treatment..... 85
of discharging the urine, its characteristics and treatment.. 251
of menstruation, characteristics and treatment...... 186
Digestion, impaired, characteristics and treatment........ 162

PAGE
Diluting liquids, properties........................... 319
Discharge behind the ears, treatment..................... 206
Discharges of blood, treatment......................... 120
Disease, deformity, and vice, observation on............... 11
Diseased mesenteric glands, characteristics and treatment... 188
Diseases of infancy, characteristics and treatment..... 203—208
 of pregnancy, characteristics and treatment........ 215
 of the puerperal state, characteristics and treatment.. 203
Dislocations, reduction of............................ 121
Distilled oils, properties............................ 395
 spirits, properties.............................. 403
 waters, properties............................... 396
Distinct small-pox, characteristics and treatment........... 236
Diuretics, simple, properties......................... 319
 medicinal, formulæ.............................. 361
Dog, mad, bite of, characteristics and treatment.......... 93
Dory, properties.................................... 41
Dracunculus, (guinea worm) treatment................... 200
Dreaming, observation on............................ 79
Dress, observation on............................... 62
 imperfections of, observation on.................. 27
Drink, constituted of water, observation on............... 57
 of tea, observation on........................... ib.
 of coffee, observation on......................... 58
 of chocolate, observation on...................... ib.
 of cocoa, observation on......................... ib.
 of fermented liquor, observation on................ ib.
 of ardent spirit, observation on.................. 60
Dropsy of the brain, its characteristics and treatment....... 283
 of the breast, characteristics and treatment.......... 284
 of the belly, its characteristics and treatment........ 125
 universal, characteristics and treatment............. 126
 of the womb and ovaries, treatment................ 127
Drowned persons, treatment........................... 254
Drum of the ear, piercing of.......................... 116
Drunkenness, treatment.............................. 168

PAGE

Dry belly-ach, characteristics and treatment.................. 102
Duck, properties.................................. 38
Dumb-bells, exercise of.................................. 71
Dysentery, its characteristics and treatment................ 129
Dyspepsia, (indigestion) its characteristics and treatment..... 162

E.

Ear-ach, its characteristics and treatment.................. 131
    inflamed, characteristics and treatment............. ib.
Earths and their salts, properties.......................... 387
East Indies, liver complaint of, observation on............ 175
Eel, properties.................................. 42
Eggs, properties.................................. 39
Egyptian inflammation of the eye, characteristics and treatment 138
Electricity, its use.................................. 321
Elephant affection, characteristics and treatment........... 132
Emperics, observation on.................................. 7
Emphysema, (air collected in the cellular membrane) characteristics and treatment.............................. 233
Emprosthotonos, (the body spasmodically drawn forward,) treatment.................................. 262
Endive, properties.................................. 51
Eneurisis, (incontinence of urine) its characteristics and treatment.................................. 161
Enteritis, (intestines inflamed) characteristics and treatment 167
Ephidrosis, (immoderate sweat) characteristics and treatment 256
Epilepsy, its characteristics and treatment.................. 133
Epistaxis, (bleeding from the nose) characteristics and treatment.................................. 167
Epsom water, properties.................................. 328
Erasistratus, allusion to.................................. 1
Eructation, acidulous, treatment.................................. 162
Eruptions in children, characteristics and treatment.......... 205
    erysipelatous, its characteristics and treatment........ 135
    miliary, characteristics and treatment............... 188
    scorbutic, characteristics and treatment............ 232
    venereal, its characteristics and treatment.......... 269
    vesicular, characteristics and treatment............ 276

PAGE
Erysipelas, its characteristics and treatment................ 135
Erythema, characteristics and treatment................ ib.
  mercurial, characteristics and treatment............ 309
Ether, preparations of.................................. 409
Evacuant plan of cure, observation on.................... 5
Ewe milk, properties.................................... 44
Excessive sweat, characteristics and treatment........... 256
Excitability, ascertainment of its laws................ 18—21
  of plants, illustrated................................ 21
Exciting powers, observation on...................... 13—21
Excoriation in infancy, treatment....................... 206
  of the nipples, treatment............................. 204
Exercise suited to infancy, observation on............... 23
  to mature age, observation on......................... 25
  productive of disease, observation on................. 28
  of walking, observation on............................ 70
  of riding on horseback, observation on................ 71
  in carriages, observation on.......................... ib.
  of rocking-horses, observation on..................... ib.
  of sea voyages, observation on........................ ib.
  of dancing, effects of................................ ib.
  of running, caution in regard to...................... 72
  military, observation on.............................. ib.
  vocal, observation on................................. ib.
  of friction, observation on........................... ib.
  of cleanliness, observation on........................ ib.
  of bathing, observation on............................ 73
  of swimming, observation on........................... ib.
  its curative application, observation on............. 302
Expectorants, simple, properties....................... 322
  medicinal formulæ.................................... 364
Extract of belladonna, properties...................... 401
  of peruvian bark, properties......................... 402
Eye, blood-shot, treatment............................. 138
Eye cup, observation on................................ ib.
  waters, simple, properties........................... 322

PAGE
Eye waters, medicinal, formulæ 366
 inflamed, its characteristics and treatment 137
 lids sore, treatment 139

F

Face, pimpled, characteristics and treatment 211
Fainting, its characteristics and treatment. 139
False appetite, characteristics and treatment. 152
Falling down of the rectum, treatment. 276
 of the womb, treatment . . . . ib.
 sickness, its characteristics and treatment 133
Farinaceous substances, properties. . . . . 47—50
Fatness immoderate, treatment. 140
Fear, its influence. 29
Feather beds, observation on. 74
Febrifuge cordials, simple, properties. 316
 medicinal, formulæ 353
Feet, bathing of, observation on. 315
Fermented cabbage, properties. 51
Fencing, exercise of. 176
Fetids, simple, properties. 323
 medicinal, formulæ 367
Fever, hectic, its characteristics and treatment. 154
 infantile, characteristics and treatment 206
 inflammatory, characteristics and treatment 163
 intermittent, characteristics and treatment. 164
 malignant, treatment. 180
 miliary, characteristics and treatment. 188
 milk, its characteristics and treatment. 189
 nervous, characteristics and treatment. 194
 puerperal, its characteristics and treatment. 217
 putrid, characteristics and treatment. 218
 remittent, characteristics and treatment. 220
 scarlet, its characteristics and treatment. 228
 vesiculary, characteristics and treatment 276
 yellow, its characteristics and treatment. 293

PAGE
Flannel, observation on ... 63
Flatulency, treatment ... 162
Flatulent colic, treatment ... 101
    distention of the skin, treatment ... 235
Floodings, characteristics and treatment ... 191
Fluor albus, its characteristics and treatment ... 141
Fig, properties ... 55
Filbert, properties ... 49
Fish, poisonous, observation on ... 414
Fistula, observation on ... 210
Fits, inward of children, characteristics and treatment ... 205
Flounder, properties ... 41
Flux, bloody, characteristics and treatment ... 129
Food, simple, observation on ... 35
    modes of preparing, observation on ... 36
Fortitude, observation on ... 81
Fracture, simple, treatment ... 142
    compound, treatment ... 144
Frambœsia, (yaws) characteristics and treatment ... 292
Friction, observation on ... 72
Frogs, properties ... 43
Frozen, or frost-bitten, extremities, treatment ... 259
Fruit, properties ... 52
    the kernel, properties ... 54
Fuel, observation on ... 62
Furious madness, characteristics and treatment ... 178
Fungous, aliment, properties ... 43
Furor uterinus, (uterine furor) characteristics and treatment 198

G.

Galen, a leader in medicine ... 2
Galileo, persecution of, observation on ... 9
Gall-stones, their characteristics and treatment ... 145
Galling, treatment ... 206
Galvanism, effects of ... 321
Gangrene, its characteristics and treatment ... 191

PAGE
Gastritis, (stomach inflamed) characteristics and treatment 247
Gastrodynia, (pain in the stomach) its characteristics and treatment 162
Garlic, properties 142
Gargles, simple, properties 324
  medicinal, formulæ 368
Garnett's treatise on health, reference to 19
Geese, properties 38
General treatment of diseases 295
Generation, impeded, treatment 146
Generous diet, properties 296
Genius, defined 80
Gin, properties 60
Ginger, properties 56
Glazed earthenware, manufacturers in, observation on 28
Gleet, its characteristics and treatment 147
Glysters, simple, properties 324
  medicinal, formulæ 370
Gnat-snapper, properties 39
Goat, properties 37
Goitre, observation on 286
Gonorrhœa dormientum, its characteristics and treatment 198
  venereal, characteristics and treatment 273
Gooseberries, properties 54
Gourd, properties 52
Gout, atonic, characteristics and treatment 148
  misplaced, its characteristics and treatment 149
  regular, characteristics and treatment 148
  retrocedent, its characteristics and treatment ib.
Gouty concretions, observation on ib.
Grapes, properties 54
Gravel, its characteristics and treatment 151
Greeks, observation on 2
Green sickness, its characteristics and treatment 152
Gripes, characteristics and treatment 109
Grouse, properties 39

PAGE
Guana, properties.. 43
Gudgeon, properties.. 42
Guinea-fowl, properties.. 39
 worm, treatment.. 200
Gullet, obstructed, its treatment.. 116
Gum boil, observation on.. 265
 red, characteristics and treatment.. 205
 yellow, its characteristics and treatment.. 46
Gums of children, lancing of, observation on.. 258
Gurnard, properties.. 40
Gutta rosea, characteristics and treatment.. 211
 serena, (sight lost) treatment.. 277

H.

Habitation, choice of a suitable one.. 68
Haddock, properties.. 40
Hæmatemesis, (vomiting of blood) characteristics and treatment.. 280
Hæmaturia, (bloody urine) characteristics and treatment.... 268
Hæmoptysis, (spitting of blood) characteristics and treatment 245
Hæmorrhoids, their characteristics and treatment.......... 206
Hair diseased, treatment.. 133
 dressers, observation on.. 28
Haller, his discoveries.. 4
 is the founder of medicine.. ib.
Ham, properties.. 38
Hand-ball, exercise of.. 72
Hare, properties.. 37
 lip, treatment.. 206
Heartfell water, properties.. 328
Harrowgate water, properties.. ib.
Harvey, discovers the circulation of the blood.......... 2
Hazle-nut, properties.. 49
Head, requires but little covering.. 64
 ach, its characteristics and treatment.. 196
Health, art of preserving.................. 24—26, 35—82

PAGE
Hearing, difficulty of, treatment.......................... 115
sense of, observation on.......................... 75
Heart, palpitation of, characteristics and treatment.......... 200
supposed absolute power of, observation on......... 3
Heartburn, its characteristics and treatment.............. 133
Heat immoderate, effects of.......................... 259
Hemiplegia, (palsy on one side) characteristics and treatment 201
Hectic fever, its characteristics and treatment............. 154
Herophilus, allusion to.......................... 1
Herrings, properties.......................... 40
Hemorrhage from the lungs, treatment.................. 176
nose, its treatment.................. 197
stomach, treatment................ 280
urinary passage, its treatment........ 263
Hepatitis, (liver inflamed) characteristics and treatment.... 173
Herbs, properties.......................... 80
Herpes, characteristics and treatment.................. 156
Hiccup, its characteristics and treatment................ 155
Hip diseased, characteristics and treatment.............. 232
Hippocratés, his celebrity, observation on.............. 1
his writings, observation on.................... ib.
History of medicine, concise view of..................1—16
Hoffman, eminently distinguished.......................... 4
Holibut, properties.......................... 41
Honey, properties.......................... 55
rose, properties.......................... 411
Honour defined.......................... 81
Hooping cough, its characteristics and treatment.......... 155
Hope, definition and effects of.......................... 80
Hospitals, air stagnating in, observation on.............. 28
House, situation of, observation on.................... 68
Humoral pathology, observation on.................... 6
Hydatids, (water in small membranous sacs) characteristics and treatment.......................... 125
Hydrocele, its characteristics and treatment.............. 157
Hydrothorax, (water in the chest) characteristics and treatment.......................... 284

PAGE

Hydrogen air, burns with vital........................ 67
unfit for respiration........................ ib.
afforded by decomposition of water .... ib.
lighter than atmospheric.................. ib.
distresses the workmen in mines........... ib.
Hydromel, properties.............................. 59
Hydrorachitis, (dropsy of the loins) observation on 206
Hydrophobia, characteristics and treatment................ 93
Hypochondriac affections, characteristics and treatment.... 158
Hysterics, characteristics and treatment 159
Hysteritis, (womb inflamed) characteristics and treatment.. 288

I.

Iceland liverwort, properties.......................... 49
Icterus, (jaundice) characteristics and treatment.......... 169
Iliac passion, its characteristics and treatment............ 160
Imaginary vision, characteristics and treatment........... 279
Imagination, defined 79
Impetigo, characteristics and treatment................. 136
Impotence, treatment................................. 146
Incontinence of urine, characteristics and treatment...... 161
Incubus, (night mare) characteristics and treatment....... 197
Indian corn, properties............................... 48
Indigestion, its characteristics and treatment............ 162
Indolence, its ill effects.............................. 28
Infanticide, observation on 208
Infantile fever, characteristics and treatment............ 206
Infants liable to acidities, characteristics and treatment..... 253
to chicken pox, its characteristics and treatment 99
to chilblains, characteristics and treatment.... 100
to convulsions, characteristics and treatment ... 108
to croup, characteristics and treatment 114
to excoriation, characteristics and treatment... 206
to infantile fever, characteristics and treatment ib.
to inward fits, characteristics and treatment... 205
to jaundice, characteristics and treatment. 169

PAGE
Infants liable to looseness, characteristics and treatment...... 119
to measles, characteristics and treatment......... 183
to mesenteric affection, characteristics and treatment.................................... 188
to red gum, characteristics and treatment...... 205
to retention of the meconium, treatment 204
to rickets, characteristics and treatment 223
to scald head, characteristics and treatment ... 228
to scrofulous affection, characteristics and treatment.................................. 230
to scurf in the head, characteristics and treatment 205
to small pox, characteristics and treatment...... 236
to stoppage of the nose, treatment 206
to swelling of the breasts, observation on 204
to teething, characteristics and treatment 257
to thrush, characteristics and treatment........ 264
to water in the head, characteristics and treatment.................................. 283
to worms, characteristics and treatment...... 289
Infection, means of destroying........................... 182
Inflammable air, properties 67
Inflammation, its terminations......................... 191, 250
Inflammation of the bladder, characteristics and treatment.. 89
of the breasts, treatment.................... 204
of the brain, its characteristics and treatment 90
of the bronchia, characteristics and treatment 176
of the ear, characteristics and treatment..... 131
of the eye, characteristics and treatment..... 137
of the peritoneum, characteristics and treatment 217
of the pleura, characteristics and treatment... 176
of the spleen, its characteristics and treatment 246
of the intestines, characteristics and treatment 167
of the kidney, its characteristics and treatment 171
of the liver, characteristics and treatment.... 173
of the lungs, its characteristics and treatment . 176
spurious, characteristics and treatment 97

PAGE
Inflammation of the stomach, characteristics and treatment 247
superficial, its characteristics and treatment... 250
of the testicle, characteristics and treatment... 274
of the womb, characteristics and treatment... 288
of the throat, its characteristics and treatment 241
Inflammatory fever, characteristics and treatment......... 163
sore throat, characteristics and treatment.... 241
Influenza, characteristics and treatment................ 98
Infection, means of preventing......................... 182
Infusion of gentian, compound, properties.............. 399
of the rose, properties.......................... ib.
of senna, simple, properties................... ib.
Injections, simple, properties......................... 325
medicinal formulæ......................... 371
Inoculation for the cow pox, directions in regard to....... 111
small pox, exemplified................ 239
Insects, infesting the body, means of counteracting........ 275
Intermittent fever, its characteristics and treatment........ 164
Internal local inflammations, general treatment........... 166
Intestines inflamed, characteristics and treatment......... 167
Intoxication, treatment................................ 168
Intumescence of the lower extremities, in the puerperal state, characteristics and treatment......................... 218
Intus-susceptio, (running of one intestine into another) its characteristics and treatment......................... 160
Involuntary discharge of urine, characteristics and treatment 161
Iron, rust of, properties................................ 392
sulphate of, properties.......................... ib.
Irregular gout, characteristics and treatment............. 148
Iscuria, (difficulty of voiding the urine) characteristics and treatment.. 251
Issues, their abuse...................................... 5
Itch, characteristics and treatment....................... 169
Jails, air stagnating in, ill effects of..................... 28
Jaundice, characteristics and treatment.................. 169
Jaw locked, characteristics and treatment................ 261

PAGE
Joy, observation on.. 81
excessive, effects of..14, 29
Judgment, defined.. 80

K.

Karata, properties.. 53
Ketchup, properties.. 56
Kid, properties.. 37
Kidney, inflamed, characteristics and treatment.. 171
stone in, treatment.. 151
King's evil, characteristics and treatment.. 230
Koumis, properties.. 46

L.

Lamb, properties.. 37
Lamprey, properties.. 42
Lapwing, properties.. 39
Lark, properties.. ib.
Lavoisier, opposition to his doctrines, observation on.. 9
Laxatives, simple, properties.. 326
medicinal, formulæ.. 372
Lead, preparation of.. 394
Leading-strings, observation on.. 23
Leaping, exercise of.. 72
Leeches, bleeding with, observation on.. 313
Lemon, properties.. 53
Lepra mercurialis, (mercurial erythema) observation on.. 309
Leprosy, mild, characteristics and treatment.. 173
virulent, its characteristics and treatment.. 172
Lethargy, characteristics and treatment.. 83
Lettuce, properties.. 51
Leucorrhœa (whites) characteristics and treatment.. 141
Lientery, characteristics and treatment.. 287
Life, suspended by invisible causes, treatment.. 254
in infancy, treatment.. ib.
Light, its congenial influence, observation on.. 75

PAGE

Lime, properties.. 53
  water, properties.. 387
  tree, blossom of, properties.. 51
Limpet, properties.. 43
Liniments, preparations of.. 423
Liquor, ardent, properties.. 60
Liver, acutely inflamed, characteristics and treatment...... 173
  chronic, inflammation of, its characteristics and treatment.. 174
  suppuration of, observation on.. ib.
Lobster, properties.. 42
Lochia, immoderate, characteristics and treatment........... 204
Locked jaw, characteristics and treatment................ 261
Looseness, its characteristics and treatment............... 119
Longing in pregnancy, observation on........................ 213
Loss of appetite, characteristics and treatment............. 162
  of voice, characteristics and treatment................ 279
Love, immoderate, its characteristics and treatment........ 175
Lues venerea, (venereal disease) its characteristics and treatment.. 269
Lumbago, treatment.. 222
Lumpus, properties.. 40
Lunar influence, observation on........................ 321
Lungs, abscess in, treatment.. 105
  bleeding from, characteristics and treatment........ 245
  inflamed, characteristics and treatment............. 176
  ulceration of, treatment.. 105

M.

Mace, properties.. 56
Machines moving in a circle, observation on............... 71
Mackerel, properties.. 40
Mad dog, bite of, characteristics and treatment............ 93
Madness, its characteristics and treatment................... 178
Macaroni, properties.. 47
Magnanimity, defined.. 81

PAGE
Magnetism, animal, observation on ... 321
Magnesia, carbonate of, properties ... 387
Mal d'estomach, (pain in the stomach) characteristics and treatment ... 152
Malignant fevers, general treatment ... 180
Malt liquor, properties ... 58
Malvern water, properties ... 327
Management of children, illustrated ... 22—24
Manna-grass, properties ... 48
Mare's milk, properties ... 44
Marjoram, properties ... 51
Mead, properties ... 59
Mead, Dr. his celebrity ... 4
Means of destroying contagion ... 182
    of preserving the health of seamen ... 234
    to be adopted by Europeans in warm climates ... 259
Measles, characteristics and treatment ... 183
Meconium, retention of, treatment ... 204
Medicine, concise history of ... 1—8
Medicinal ingredients, suited to infancy, observation on ... 24
    to mature age, observation on 26
Medlar, properties ... 53
Melancholy, its characteristics and treatment ... 184
Melilot, wild, observation on ... 46
Melon, properties ... 52
Memory defined ... 79
Menstruation, decline of, observation on ... 187
    immoderate, its characteristics and treatment 185
    obstructed, its characteristics and treatment 186
Mercurial erythema, observation on ... 309
Mercury, preparations of ... 393
Mesenteric glands, diseased, characteristics and treatment ... 188
Metheglin, properties ... 51
Miliary eruptions, characteristics and treatment ... 188
Military exercise, effects of ... 72

PAGE
Milk, properties... 44
its productions, cream, observation on... ib.
butter, observation on... 45
butter-milk, observation on... ib.
cheese, observation on... 46
whey, observation on... ib.
Milk fever, its characteristics and treatment... 189
Millers, observation on... 28
Millet, properties... 48
Mind, exercise of, suited to infancy... 24
to mature age... 26
productive of disease... 29
short analysis of... 71—82
its general curative influence... 305
Mineral waters of Malvern, properties... 327
of Saint Winefrede, properties... ib.
of Bristol hot-well, properties... ib.
of Matlock, properties... ib.
of Buxton, properties... ib.
of Bath, properties... ib.
of Caroline, properties... ib.
of Tunbridge, properties... ib.
of Spa, properties... 328
of Pyrmont, properties... ib.
of Hartfell, properties... ib.
of Seltzer, properties... ib.
of Epsom, properties... ib.
of Cheltenham, properties... ib.
of the sea, properties... ib.
of Harrowgate, properties... ib.
of Moffat, properties... ib.
of Aix-la-Chapelle, properties... ib.
of Barege, properties... ib.
Miscarriage, its characteristics and treatment... 190
Misplaced gout, characteristics and treatment... 149
Moffat water, properties... 328

PAGE
Morbilli, (measles) characteristics and treatment 183
Morel, properties.................................. 43
Mortification, its characteristics and treatment............. 191
Mucilages, properties.............................. 400
Mercury, preparations of 393
Mucus, how distinguished from purulent matter 105
Mulberry, properties 54
Mullet, properties................................. 41
Mumps, its characteristics and treatment................ 192
Muscles, properties................................ 43
Mushroom, properties............................... ib.
Music, observation on.......................... 26—72
Musquittos, bite of, treatment......................... 275
Mustard seed, properties............................ 52
Mutton, properties................................. 36
Myopia, (short-sightedness) treatment.................. 277

N.

Natural philosophy, observation on..................... 8
Nectarine, properties................................ 54
Negro cachexy, observation on........................ 152
Negus, its composition............................. 59
Nephritis, (kidney inflamed) characteristics and treatment.. 171
Nervous consumption, characteristics and treatment....... 87
  disorders, their general treatment................ 193
  fever, characteristics and treatment 194
  head-ach, its characteristics and treatment....... 196
Nettle rash, characteristics and treatment............... ib.
Night blindness, observation on 278
  mare, characteristics and treatment............... 197
Nipples, excoriated, treatment........................ 204
Nitre, culinary, properties.......................... 55
Nodes, venereal, observation on...................... 270
Nose, bleeding, characteristics and treatment............. 197
  obstructed, treatment 206

PAGE

Nostalgia, (desire of revisiting one's country) characteristics and treatment... 117
Nurses, observation on... 22
Nursery, observation on... 23
Noxious vapours, means of counteracting... 254
Nut, caschew, properties... 49
  cocoa, properties... ib.
  hazle, properties... ib.
  pistachio, properties... ib.
Nutmeg, properties... 56
Nutritious diet, properties... 296
Nyctalopia, (night blindness) treatment... 278

O.

Oats, properties... 47
Oatmeal, properties... ib.
Obesitas, (corpulency) treatment... 140
Objects of the animal system, suited to infancy... 24
  suited to mature age... 26
  productive of disease... 29
Obstipatio, (costiveness) treatment... 103
Obstruction of the bowels, treatment... 167
  menses, treatment... 186
  urinary passage, treatment... 252
Odontalgia, (tooth-ach) treatment... 264
Odoriferous particles, strong, observation on... 28
Œdematous swellings, observation on... 127
Oil, eating, properties... 55
  distilled, properties... 395
  expressed, properties... ib.
Oily preparations, observation on... 395
Ointments, properties... 422
Olives, properties... 52
Onions, properties... ib.
Opiates, simple, properties... 329
  medicinal, formulæ... 374
Opium, as used among the orientals, observation on... 56

PAGE

Opthalmia, (inflamed eye) common, treatment............ 137
    Egyptian, its treatment 138
    scrophulous, treatment .... ib.
    venereal, its treatment.......... ib.
Orange, china, properties 53
    seville, properties........................... ib.
Organs of generation, morbidly excited, characteristics and treatment.................................... 198
Organs of sense, impression on, suited to infancy.......... 23
    suited to mature age...... 26
    productive of disease....... 28
    by light 74
    by sound................. 75
    by odoriferous particles..... 76
    by saporific substances..... ib.
    by tangible objects........ ib.
    with curative intention..... 303
Ortolan, properties.................................. 39
Oxygen air, more ponderous than atmospheric. 65
    absorbed by animals in respiration............. ib.
    the cause of acidity and combustion............. ib.
    changes the blood to scarlet 66
Oxymel, simple, properties 412
Oysters, properties.. 42

P.

Pain in the ear, treatment.................................. 131
Pains after delivery, treatment............................ 204
Painters, observation on.................................... 28
Palate, defective, treatment 199
Palpitation of the heart, characteristics and treatment......... 200
Palsy, its characteristics and treatment....................... 201
Paraphymosis, treatment..................................... 273
Parotid glands, inflamed, treatment 192
Parsley, properties 51

PAGE
Parsnip, properties ... 50
Partridge, properties ... 39
Parturition, diseases incident to ... 203
Passions strong, their influence ... 29
Pea, properties ... 48
    hen, properties ... 39
Peach, properties ... 54
    leaves, properties ... 51
Pears, properties ... 52
Pectoral angina, characteristics and treatment ... 208
Pepper, properties ... 56
Peppermint, properties ... 51
Perch, properties ... 42
Perspiration checked, observation on ... 27
Peripneumony, characteristics and treatment ... 176
    bastard, characteristics and treatment ... 97
Perry, properties ... 59
Pheasant, properties ... 29
Phymosis, treatment ... 273
Pig-sucking, properties ... 37
Pigeons, properties ... 39
Pike, properties ... 41
Pilchard, properties ... ib.
Piles, bleeding, characteristics and treatment ... 209
    blind, characteristics and treatment ... 210
Pills of aloes, compound, properties ... 417
    with myrrh, properties ... ib.
    of galbanum, properties ... ib.
    of mercury, properties ... 418
    of squill, properties ... ib.
Pimento, properties ... 56
Pimples in the face, treatment ... 211
Pine apple, properties ... 53
Pins, observation on ... 22, 117
Piper, properties ... 40
Plague, its characteristics and treatment ... 212

PAGE

Plaintain, properties 49

Plaise, properties 41

Plasters, properties.......................... 376

Plica polonica, characteristics and treatment.......... 153

Plover, properties.......................... 39

Plums, properties 53

Poisons, effects of, means of counteracting.......... 212

Pomegranate, properties.......................... 54

Pompion, properties.......................... 52

Porter, properties.......................... 59

Potatoe, properties.......................... 49

Poultices, properties.......................... 331, 376

Powder of cinnamon, compound, properties.......... 415

of chalk, with opium, properties.......... 416

of ipecacuanah, compound, properties.......... ib.

of tragacanth, compound, properties.......... ib.

Powers acting on the system, observation on.......... 17

Practical observations on inflammatory diseases.......... 30

on internal local inflammations...... 31

on diseases of debility.......... ib

Pregnancy, observation on.......................... 215

Preparation of food, observation on.......................... 36

Prickly heat, its characteristics and treatment.......... 216

Principles of medicine, illustrated.......................... 8—30

Prunes, properties 54

Ptolemy, allusion to.......................... 8

Puerperal fever, its characteristics and treatment.......... 217

swelling, characteristics and treatment.......... 218

Punch, its composition.......................... 59

Purgatives, simple, properties.......................... 331

medicinal, formulæ.......................... 377

Purging, its treatment 119

Purple spots, observation on 307

Putrid fever, characteristics and treatment.......... 218

Pyrmont water, properties.......................... 328

Pyrosis, (heart-burn) characteristics and treatment.......... 133

PAGE

Q.

Quinces, properties.......... 52
Quinscy, its characteristics and treatment.......... 241

R.

Rabbit, properties.......... 37
Radishes, properties.......... 50
Raisin, properties.......... 54
Raspberry, properties.......... ib.
Rectum, descending, treatment.......... 276
Red-gum, observation on.......... 205
Remittent fever, characteristics and treatment.......... 220
Respiration, means of restoring.......... 254
Rest, observation on.......... 73
Retention of the meconium, treatment.......... 204
Retrocedent gout, characteristics and treatment.......... 148
Retroverted womb, observation on.......... 190
Rhazes, observation on.......... 5
Rheumatism acute, its characteristics and treatment.......... 220
    chronic, characteristics and treatment.......... 222
Rice, properties.......... 48
Rickets, characteristics and treatment.......... 223
Riding in carriages, exercise of.......... 71
Rind of oranges and lemons, properties.......... 53
Ring-worm, treatment.......... 136
Risus sardonicus, (sardonic laugh) treatment.......... 262
Roasting, observation on.......... 36
Rocambole, properties.......... 52
Rocking-horses, exercise of.......... 71
Romans, state of medicine among.......... 2
Room, sitting, observation on.......... 68
Roots, properties.......... 49
Rose, or Saint Anthony's fire, characteristics and treatment.......... 135
    with leaf resembling saxifrage, observation on.......... 51
Rubeola, (measles) characteristics and treatmen.......... 183
Rum, properties.......... 60

PAGE

Running, exercise of.. 72
Ruptures, treatment.. 224
Rye, properties.. 48

S.

Sailing, exercise of.. 71
Saint Vitus's dance, its characteristics and treatment....... 226
Sage, properties.. 51
Sage, Le, allusion to.. 6
Sago, properties.. 48
Salad, observation on.. 51
Salep, properties.. 48
Salivation, copious, observation on.. 309
Salmon, properties.. 41
Salsafy, properties.. 50
Salt, properties.. 55
Salves and ointments, properties........................ 333, 379
Sanguineous apoplexy, characteristics and treatment....... 84
Saracens, observation on.. 2
Sardonic laugh, observation on.. 8
Sauvauge, his celebrity.. 4
Scald head, characteristics and treatment.................. 228
Scalds and burns, treatment.. 227
Scarlet fever, its characteristics and treatment............ 228
Scarification, observation on.. 313
Schirrous tumours, characteristics and treatment............ 229
Sciatica, observation on.. 222
Science, medical, its comprehensive simplicity............ 15
Scorbutic eruption, characteristics and treatment.......... 232
Scorzinera, properties.. 50
Scrofulous affections, characteristics and treatment 230
Scrotum, dropsy of, treatment.. 157
Scurf in the head, its characteristics and treatment........ 205
Scurvy, its characteristics and treatment 232
Sea-water, properties.. 328
Seasons of the year, most congenial, observation on........ 61

PAGE

Sedentary employments, observation on 28
Seltzer water, properties 328
Sensations of cold, potent, to counteract 303
    of heat, urgent, to mitigate .... ib.
    of pain, to remove .... ib.
    of pleasure, when to promote .... ib.
Senses, observation on 10
Seraphion, a leader of the emperics, observation on 7
Serous apoplexy, characteristics and treatment 84
Shad, properties 41
Shaddock, properties 53
Shea-tree of Africa, its produce 45
Shingles, treatment 136
Shirt, observation on 64
Shoes, observation on .... ib.
Short-sightedness, characteristics and treatment 277
Shrimp, properties 42
Sibbens, treatment 293
Sight, distinct only at a distance, treatment 278
    diminished, its treatment 277
Silver, preparation of 390
Singing, exercise of 72
Singultus, (hiccup) treatment 155
Skate, properties 41
Skin, flatulently distended, characteristics and treatment 235
Sleep, suited to infancy 23
    adapted to mature age 25
    productive of disease 28
    general observation on 73
    curative view of 303
Sleeve, observation on 27
Smallage, properties 51
Small-pox, distinct, its characteristics and treatment 236
    confluent, characteristics and treatment 237
    inoculation, mode of counteracting 239
Smelling, how excited 76

PAGE
Smelling defective, treatment 240
Smelt, properties 41
Smoking, observation on 56
Snakes, venomous, bites of, means of counteracting 275
Snail, properties 43
Snipe, properties 39
Snuffing, observation on 56
Sole, properties 41
Solution of acetate of lead, properties 394
    arsenical, properties 391
    of lime, properties 387
    of oxymuriate of mercury, properties 393
Sore eye-lids, treatment 139
    throat, inflammatory, characteristics and treatment 241
        ulcerous, its characteristics and treatment 243
Soreness of the nipples, treatment 204
Soul, wisdom of, observation on 7
Sound, how produced 75
Sour-krout, properties 51
Sorrow, influence of 29
Soy, properties 56
Spa water, properties 328
Sparrow, properties 39
Spasm of extreme vessels, observation on 5
    almost universal, characteristics and treatment 261
Speaking, exercise of 72
Speck on the eye, treatment 139
Spicy plants, properties 51
Spinnage, properties 50
Spirit of cinnamon, properties 404
    peppermint, properties ib.
    spearmint, properties 405
Spitting of blood, its characteristics and treatment 245
Spleen, inflamed, characteristics and treatment 246
Sports, observation on 70—72
Sprains, treatment 246

PAGE

Spurious inflammation of the lungs, treatment ... 97
Squill, vinegar of, properties ... 411
Squinting, treatment ... 278
Stahl, doctrines of, observation on ... 7
Stays, observation on ... 27
Stewing, observation on ... 36
Sterling, properties ... 39
Stockings, observation on ... 64
Stomach, inflamed, characteristics and treatment ... 247
 pain in, characteristics and treatment ... 153
Stone, biliary, characteristics and treatment ... 145
 in the bladder, characteristics and treatment ... 248
 masons, observation on ... 28
Stove, observation on ... 62
Strabismus, (squinting) treatment ... 278
Stranguary, treatment ... 249
Strangulation, treatment ... 254
 of the breast, treatment ... 208
Strawberry, properties ... 54
Stricture of the urinary passage, its treatment ... 147
Sturgeon, properties ... 40
Succory, properties ... 51
Sudorifics, simple, properties ... 333
 medicinal, formulæ ... 379
Suckling of children, its occasional ill effects ... 88
Suffocation, observation on ... 254
Sugar, properties ... 55
Sulphur, preparations of ... 388
Superficial inflammation, treatment ... 250
Suppression of the lochia, characteristics and treatment ... 217
 menses, its characteristics and treatment ... 186
 urine, characteristics and treatment ... 251
Suppuration, its characteristics and treatment ... 253
 of the liver, observation on ... 174
Surgery, embracing abscess, treatment ... 253
 dislocations, treatment ... 124

PAGE
Surgery, embracing fractures, treatment 142
ulcers, treatment.................... 267
wounds, treatment................... 289
Suspended animation, means used in cases of............ 254
Sweat, profuse, treatment............................ 256
Swelling, œdematous, observation on 127
of the lower extremities, in the puerperal state, treatment 218
Swine pox, characteristics and treatment................ 99
Swinging, exercise of............................... 71
Sydenham, accurately describes diseases 2
his celebrity and improvements............ ib.
Sympathy, definition and effects of..................... 81
Syncope, (fainting) characteristics and treatment 139
anginosa, (pectoral angina) its characteristics and treatment 208
Synocha, (inflammatory fever) characteristics and treatment 163
Syphilis (venereal disease) its characteristics and treatment... 269
Syrup of ginger, properties........................... 413
of orange, properties........................... ib.
simple, properties.............................. ib.

T.

Tænea (the tape worm), treatment...................... 289
Tamarind, properties................................. 54
Tapioca, properties.................................. 48
Tapping, observation on.............................. 129
Tartars, vinous liquor of, observation on................ 46
Taste, defined..................................... 80
how excited.................................. 76
Tea, Indian, substitute for............................ 51
properties............................... 57
bohea, properties.......................... 58
Teal, properties.................................... 39
Teeth, deranged.................................... 257
Teething, its characteristics and treatment.............. ib.

PAGE
Temperament, observation on 29
Temperature, hurtful, observation on 27, 259
Tench, properties 42
Tennis, exercise of 72
Teres, (the round worm) treatment 289
Tertian ague, characteristics and treatment 164
Testicle, swelled, treatment 274
Tetany, characteristics and treatment 261
Thirst in dropsy, alleviation of 128
Thornback, properties 41
Thought, intense, observation on 306
Throat, inflamed, characteristics and treatment 241
Thrush, characteristics and treatment 264
Tic, douloureux, treatment 98
Thyme, properties 51
Tincture of aloës, properties 405
    compound, properties ib.
  of assafœtida, properties 406
  of cinnamon, properties ib.
  of gentian, compound, properties 407
  of guaiacum, ammoniated, properties ib.
  of jallap, properties ib.
  of peruvian bark, compound properties 406
  of rhubarb, properties 408
Tinea capitis, (scald head) characteristics and treatment 228
Tonics, simple, properties 317
  medicinal, formulæ 357
Tobacco, properties 56
Tooth-ach, treatment 254
Touch, how excited 70
Transitions, sudden, observation on 14
Trismus, (locked jaw) characteristics and treatment 261
Trout, properties 42
Truffle, properties 43
Tunbridge water, properties 327
Tunny, properties 40

PAGE
Turbot, properties 41
Turkey, properties 39
Turnip, properties 50
Turtle, properties 43
Tympany, its characteristics and treatment 266
Typhus, (putrid fever) characteristics and treatment 218
    icterodes, (yellow fever) its characteristics and treatment 293

U.

Ulcer, treatment 267
Ulcerous sore throat, characteristics and treatment 243
Urine, bloody, its characteristics and treatment 268
    immoderate, treatment 118
    suppression of, treatment 251
Urticaria, (nettle rash) characteristics and treatment 196
Uterine furor, its characteristics and treatment 198
Uterus, (womb) dropsy of, characteristics and treatment ... 127
    inflamed, its characteristics and treatment 288
    retroverted, characteristics and treatment 190

V.

Vaccine inoculation, directions in regard to 111
Vanilla, properties 58
Vapour, noxious, observation on 254
Varicella, (chicken pox) characteristics and treatment 99
Varicose veins, in the pregnant state, observation on 215
Variola, (small pox) characteristics and treatment 236
Veal, properties 37
Vegetable diet, properties 298
    poisons, means of counteracting 212
Venereal disease, characteristics and treatment 269
Venison, properties 37
Venomous reptiles and insects, bites of, treatment 274
Ventilators, utility of 69
Vermes, (worms) characteristics and treatment 289

PAGE

Vermicelli, properties 47
Vermin, infesting the body, means of destroying 275
Veruca, (warts) characteristics and treatment 281
Vesiculary fever, characteristics and treatment 276
Victuals, preparation of, observation on 36
Vinegar, properties 55
Viper, bite of, how counteracted 275
Virtue, taste, and beauty, observation on 11
  defined 80
Virulent gonorrhœa, characteristics and treatment 273
Viscera descending, treatment 276
Vision imperfect, treatment 277
Voice suppressed, treatment 279
Vitus's dance, Saint, characteristics and treatment 226
Volatile oils, properties 395
Volatiles, simple, properties 334
  medicinal, formulæ 381
Vomiting, bilious, characteristics and treatment 88
  in pregnancy, treatment 215
  of blood, characteristics and treatment 280
Vomits, simple, properties 335
  medicinal, formulæ 382
Voracious appetite, treatment 281
Voyages, exercise of 71

W.

Waist, covering of, observation on 64
Walking, exercise of 70
Walnut, properties 49
Warm bathing, its different modes 336
Warts, treatment 281
Washed sulphur, properties 388
Wasp, sting of, treatment 275
Wasting of the body, characteristics and treatment 85
Water in the belly, characteristics and treatment 125
  brash, characteristics and treatment 282

PAGE
Water in the chest, characteristics and treatment.......... 284
in the cellular membrane, its characteristics and treatment.................................. 126
in the head, characteristics and treatment.......... 283
in the ovaria, its characteristics and treatment....... 126
of peppermint, properties........................ 396
of the rose, properties.......................... 397
in the scrotum, characteristics and treatment 157
simple, different species of........................ 57
in the womb, its characteristics and treatment...... 126
Watery-head, characteristics and treatment............... 283
Weaning of children, observation on.................. 22
Weeping-eye, its characteristics and treatment........... 138
Welk, properties.................................. 43
Wen on the neck, characteristics and treatment.......... 286
Wheat, properties.................................. 47
White flux, its characteristics and treatment............. 287
poppy seed, properties.......................... 49
Whites, characteristics and treatment.................. 141
Whiting, properties................................. 40
Whitloe, treatment.................................. 287
Whortleberry, properties........................... 54
leaves, properties....................... 51
Wind in the stomach, characteristics and treatment....... 162
Wine, composition of................................ 59
gooseberry, properties........................ ib.
currant, properties............................ ib.
elder, properties.............................. ib.
orange, properties............................ ib.
strawberry, properties........................ ib.
raspberry, properties......................... ib.
cowslip, properties........................... ib.
birch, properties............................. ib.
port, properties.............................. ib.
Burgundy, properties......................... ib.
Madeira, properties.......................... ib.

PAGE
Wine, sherry, properties 59
claret, properties.......... ib.
white, of France, properties.......... ib.
of Silesia, properties.......... ib.
of Brandenburgh, properties.......... ib.
old Rhenish, properties.......... ib.
Champaigne, properties.......... ib.
of Hungary, properties .... ib.
of Spain, properties .... ib.
of Madeira, properties.......... ib.
of the Cape, properties.......... ib.
of aloës, properties 410
of ipecacuanha, properties .... ib.
Winefrede, Saint, water, properties 327
Wisdom, defined 80
Womb, descending, treatment 288
dropsy of, characteristics and treatment.......... 126
inflamed, characteristics and treatment 278
Woodcock, properties.......... 39
Worms, their characteristics and treatment 289
guinea, treatment.......... 290
ring, treatment 136
Wounds, treatment 290

Y.

Yam, properties.......... 50
Yaws, characteristics and treatment.......... 292
Yellow fever, its characteristics and treatment.......... 293

ERRATA.

Page	Line	
5	6	*for* unextended, *read* an extended
12	23	*for* muscles, *read* measles
103	24	*for* there, *read* they
153	32	*for* brush, *read* brash
162	34	*for* dilated, *read* diluted
173	31	*for* cases, *read* increases
181	31	*for* effusion, *read* affusion
184	1	*after* cough, *insert* in this latter
202	11	*for* crustion, *read* emotion
241	9	*for* palsy, *read* venereal disease
268	6	*for* ungous, *read* fungous
295	10	*after the word* of, *insert* diet
343	37	*for* oxydii, *read* oxydi
349	50	*for* aromaticæ, *read* aromatici
363	33	*for* bucca, *read* baccæ
372	33	*for* exsiccatis, *read* exsiccati
381	37	*after* magnum, *insert* ter
397	12	*for* cinchona, *read* cinchonæ.

Gillet and Son, Printers,
Crown Court, Fleet-Street, London.